

## Convention on Biological Diversity

Distr.  
GENERAL

CBD/COP/14/14  
20 March 2019

ORIGINAL: ENGLISH

CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE  
CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY  
Fourteenth meeting  
Sharm El-Sheikh, Egypt, 17-29 November 2018

### REPORT OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY ON ITS FOURTEENTH MEETING

The Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity held its fourteenth meeting in Sharm El-Sheikh, Egypt, from 17 to 29 November 2018. It adopted 38 decisions, which appear in section I of the report.

The decisions adopted relate, among other things, to: a review of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets; the process for the preparation for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and for the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*; enhancing integration under the Convention and its Protocols and the Convention, including with respect to Article 8(j) and related provisions; capacity-building; resource mobilization; reporting and review mechanisms; and cooperation. A number of technical issues were addressed, including: scenarios for the 2050 Vision; mainstreaming; gender; links with health and with climate change; pollinators; wildlife management; protected areas; marine and coastal biodiversity; invasive alien species; digital sequence information; synthetic biology; traditional knowledge; and liability and redress. Finally, there are decisions on procedural and organizational matters.

The high-level segment brought together ministers responsible for the infrastructure, manufacturing and processing, energy and mining and health sectors and focused on mainstreaming conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in those sectors.

The account of the proceedings of the meeting is contained in section II of the report. Annex I contains the list of the organizations represented at the meeting. Annex II contains summaries of the statements made during the opening of the meeting. Annex III contains the summary of the interactive dialogue, and annex IV contains the summary of parallel events.

*Contents*

I.	DECISIONS	5
14/1.	Updated assessment of progress towards selected Aichi Biodiversity Targets and options to accelerate progress .....	5
14/2.	Scenarios for the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity .....	11
14/3.	Mainstreaming of biodiversity in the energy and mining, infrastructure, manufacturing and processing sectors.....	14
14/4.	Health and biodiversity .....	22
14/5.	Biodiversity and climate change .....	26
14/6.	Conservation and sustainable use of pollinators .....	50
14/7.	Sustainable wildlife management.....	66
14/8.	Protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures.....	81
14/9.	Marine and coastal biodiversity: ecologically or biologically significant marine areas .....	100
14/10.	Other matters related to marine and coastal biodiversity .....	128
14/11.	Invasive alien species .....	130
14/12.	The Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines for the Repatriation of Traditional Knowledge of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity .....	138
14/13.	Glossary of relevant key terms and concepts within the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions .....	150
14/14.	Other matters related to Article 8(j) and related provisions .....	156
14/15.	Safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms .....	157
14/16.	Methodological guidance concerning the contributions of indigenous peoples and local communities .....	160
14/17.	Integration of Article 8(j) and provisions related to indigenous peoples and local communities in the work of the Convention and its Protocols.....	163
14/18.	Gender plan of action .....	167
14/19.	Synthetic biology.....	168
14/20.	Digital sequence information on genetic resources.....	172
14/21.	Liability and redress (Article 14, paragraph 2) .....	175
14/22.	Resource mobilization.....	176
14/23.	Financial mechanism.....	179
14/24.	Capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation.....	184
14/25.	Knowledge management under the Convention and its Protocols.....	191
14/26.	Communication .....	194
14/27.	Process for aligning national reporting, assessment and review .....	195
14/28.	Tools to evaluate the effectiveness of policy instruments for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 .....	197
14/29.	Review mechanisms .....	198
14/30.	Cooperation with other conventions, international organizations and initiatives.....	200
14/31.	Enhancing integration under the Convention and its Protocols with respect to provisions related to biosafety and access and benefit-sharing .....	206
14/32.	Review of experience in holding concurrently meetings of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to	

	the Cartagena Protocol, and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol .....	208
14/33.	Procedure for avoiding or managing conflicts of interest in expert groups .....	210
14/34.	Comprehensive and participatory process for the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework .....	215
14/35.	Global Biodiversity Outlook .....	224
14/36.	Second work programme of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services.....	226
14/37.	Integrated programme of work and budget for the Convention and its Protocols.....	229
14/38.	Date and venue of future meetings of the Conference of the Parties .....	249
II.	PROCEEDINGS OF THE MEETING .....	250
A.	Background .....	250
B.	Attendance.....	250
C.	Organizational matters .....	251
Item 1.	Opening of the meeting .....	251
Item 2.	Adoption of the agenda and organization of work .....	252
Item 3.	Report on the credentials of representatives to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.....	254
Item 4.	Pending issues .....	255
Item 5.	Date and venue of future meetings of the Conference of the Parties .....	256
Item 6.	Reports of intersessional and regional preparatory meetings .....	256
Item 7.	Administration of the Convention and budget for the trust funds .....	256
Item 8.	Review of progress in the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 .....	257
Item 9.	Resource mobilization and the financial mechanism .....	258
Item 10.	Capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation.....	261
Item 11.	Knowledge management and communication.....	262
Item 12.	Mechanisms for national reporting, assessment and review .....	263
Item 13.	Enhancing integration under the Convention and its Protocols with respect to provisions related to access and benefit-sharing, biosafety, and Article 8(j) and related provisions.....	264
Item 14.	Cooperation with other conventions, international organizations and initiatives.....	265
Item 15.	Review of the effectiveness of processes under the Convention and its Protocols .....	266
Item 16.	Second work programme of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services.....	267
Item 17.	Long-term strategic directions to the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity, approaches to living in harmony with nature and preparation for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.....	268
Item 18.	Digital sequence information on genetic resources .....	271
Item 19.	Article 8(j) and related provisions .....	272
Item 20.	Sustainable wildlife management.....	273
Item 21.	Biodiversity and climate change .....	273
Item 22.	Mainstreaming of biodiversity within and across sectors.....	275
Item 23.	Conservation and sustainable use of pollinators.....	276
Item 24.	Spatial planning, protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures...	277
Item 25.	Marine and coastal biodiversity.....	278

Item 26. Invasive alien species .....	280
Item 27. Synthetic biology.....	281
Item 28. Liability and redress (Article 14, paragraph 2).....	282
Item 29. Other matters .....	282
Item 30. Adoption of the report .....	283
Item 31. Closure of the meeting.....	283
<b>Annex I.</b> Organizations represented at the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the third meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing .....	284
<b>Annex II.</b> Statements made during the opening of the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity.....	291
<b>Annex III.</b> Interactive dialogue on “approaches to living in harmony with nature” .....	297
<b>Annex IV.</b> Parallel events and awards .....	302

## I. DECISIONS

### 14/1. Updated assessment of progress towards selected Aichi Biodiversity Targets and options to accelerate progress

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decisions XIII/5, XIII/28 and XIII/29,

*Also recalling* decision XIII/1, in particular paragraphs 12 and 19,

*Deeply concerned* that, despite many positive actions by Parties and others, most of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets are not on track to be achieved by 2020, which, in the absence of further significant progress, will jeopardize the achievement of the mission and vision of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,<sup>1</sup> and the Sustainable Development Goals,<sup>2</sup> and ultimately the planet's life support systems;

1. *Welcomes* the updated analysis of progress in the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, including the update on progress in revising/updating and implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans, including national targets and national reports, and the analysis of the contribution of targets established by Parties and progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;<sup>3</sup>

2. *Welcomes with appreciation* the regional assessments of biodiversity and ecosystem services for Africa, the Americas, Asia and the Pacific, and Europe and Central Asia, and the thematic Assessment of Land Degradation and Restoration of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services;

3. *Welcomes* the review of updated scientific information,<sup>4</sup> including its conclusions and identified information gaps, and the possible options to accelerate progress towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets contained in the annex to the present decision;

4. *Also welcomes* the additional indicators which have been identified and those which have updated data points,<sup>5</sup> and *acknowledges* the contribution of the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership in advancing the work on indicators relevant to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

5. *Recognizes* the efforts made by Parties to translate the Aichi Biodiversity Targets into national commitments and actions, but *notes with concern* the findings of the updated assessment of progress,<sup>6</sup> in particular:

(a) For most of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, there has been limited progress, and, for some Targets, no overall progress;

(b) Only a limited number of Parties have adopted their national biodiversity strategies and action plans as whole-of-government policy instruments;

(c) Only a limited number of national biodiversity strategies and action plans contain resource mobilization strategies, communication and public awareness strategies, or capacity development strategies, as the guidance for national biodiversity strategies and action plans suggests;

---

<sup>1</sup> Decision [X/2](#), annex.

<sup>2</sup> See General Assembly resolution [70/1](#) entitled "Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development".

<sup>3</sup> CBD/COP/14/5, Add.1 and Add.2.

<sup>4</sup> See also CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/10, INF/22, INF/23, INF/26, INF/30, INF/31, INF/32, INF/34 and INF/35.

<sup>5</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22, annex I.

<sup>6</sup> CBD/COP/14/5, Add.1 and Add.2.

(d) Only a limited number of national biodiversity strategies and action plans demonstrate that biodiversity is being mainstreamed significantly into cross-sectoral plans and policies, poverty eradication policies, and/or sustainable development plans;

6. *Notes* that some Parties have integrated their national biodiversity strategies and action plans into other national environmental and development strategies and that this can facilitate more effective resource mobilization and communication;

7. *Invites* Parties that have adopted their national biodiversity strategies and action plans as whole-of-government policy instruments to share, including through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, their experiences and best practices in doing so, including challenges encountered;

8. *Urges* Parties to significantly accelerate their efforts to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, in particular by addressing any gaps between the aspirations included in their national biodiversity strategies and action plans and the actions taken to implement them;

9. *Invites* Parties to strengthen collaboration with indigenous peoples and local communities, civil society organizations and women's groups, youth and other relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 effectively;

10. *Invites* Parties and others to join and contribute to partnerships, coalitions and alliances established to support the achievement of the Strategic Plan and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

11. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, with a view to informing actions at the national level, to make use of the following, as appropriate:

(a) The regional assessments of biodiversity and ecosystem services for Africa, the Americas, Asia and the Pacific, and Europe and Central Asia, and the thematic Assessment of Land Degradation and Restoration of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services;

(b) The review of updated scientific information, including its conclusions, information gaps and possible options to accelerate progress towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;<sup>7</sup>

(c) The additional indicators relevant to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 which have been identified and those which have updated data points;<sup>8</sup>

12. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments, as appropriate, to consider undertaking national assessments of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services;

13. *Invites* relevant organizations and development partners to support Parties in undertaking national assessments of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, including through the provision of appropriate technical and financial resources, noting ongoing work in this regard undertaken in the context of BesNET with technical support from the United Nations Environment Programme's World Conservation Monitoring Centre;<sup>9</sup>

14. *Noting* the need to enhance political, technical and financial support, technology transfer, and capacity-building, *urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments, in accordance with national circumstances, and *invites* indigenous peoples and local communities, relevant organizations, including from the private sector, and other relevant stakeholders to take urgent action by 2020 on those Aichi Biodiversity Targets, or elements thereof, for which progress needs to be accelerated, by carrying out, among other things, the following actions, as appropriate:

---

<sup>7</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/10.

<sup>8</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/10, annex.

<sup>9</sup> See the [report of the global inception and capacity-building meeting on developing capacity for undertaking national ecosystem assessments in IPBES \(Kribi, Cameroon, July 2017\)](#) and the [project on "supporting developing country capacity to address science-policy questions through IPBES via the UNDP managed Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services Network \(BES-Net\) and the UNEP-WCMC hosted Sub-Global Assessment Network"](#).

(a) For Target 1, develop communication strategies and tools for education and awareness-raising related to biodiversity as a means to promote behavioural change for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, including sustainable production and consumption, noting that, while more biodiversity-related information has been made available, it is not reaching the general public;

(b) For Target 3, eliminate, phase out or reform perverse incentives that contribute to biodiversity degradation and develop and apply positive incentives that reward the adoption of sustainable practices in harmony with the Convention and other international obligations, taking into account national socioeconomic conditions;

(c) For Target 5, noting that while the annual rate of net forest loss has been halved, further efforts to address regional forest degradation and deforestation are needed and further efforts are needed to reduce the loss and degradation of other ecosystems;

(d) For Target 6, enhance efforts to reverse the decline in the sustainability of the world's fisheries;

(e) For Target 7, promote the conservation and sustainable use of soil biodiversity, such as by contributing to the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Soil Biodiversity coordinated by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations,<sup>10</sup> and improve enforcement and monitoring of sustainable forest management and the sustainability of timber trade, particularly in developing countries and tropical regions;

(f) For Target 8, increase actions to reduce pollution, including from excess nutrients;

(g) For Target 9, place more focus on preventing the spread of invasive alien species and to eradicate those already present;

(h) For Target 10, enhance efforts to prevent continued worldwide decrease of live coral cover;

(i) For Targets 11 and 12, noting that not all eco-regions of the world are adequately covered by protected areas, most protected areas are not well connected, and most Parties have not assessed the management effectiveness of the majority of their protected areas, and that global prevention of species loss should focus on specific regions of the world where most species diversity exists and/or where they are the most threatened, focus on the protection, management and conservation of the most significant areas for biodiversity, such as through the initiatives of the Alliance for Zero Extinction and others,<sup>11</sup> through protected areas, other effective area-based conservation measures and specific species conservation measures;

(j) For Target 13, noting that the number of plant genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in ex situ conservation facilities shows an increase, enhance actions to avoid further reduction in genetic variation among breeds of farmed and domesticated animals, and promote in situ conservation in centres of origin and genetic diversity;

(k) For Targets 14 and 15, step up the implementation of the short-term action plan on ecosystem restoration,<sup>12</sup> drawing on the findings of the thematic Assessment of Land Degradation and Restoration of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services and noting the Pan-African Action Agenda on Ecosystem Restoration for Increased Resilience,<sup>13</sup> endorsed at the African Ministerial Summit on Biodiversity 2018;<sup>14</sup>

---

<sup>10</sup> Decisions VIII/23 and X/34.

<sup>11</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/23.

<sup>12</sup> Decision XIII/5, annex.

<sup>13</sup> <https://www.cbd.int/doc/c/274b/80e7/34d341167178fe08effd0900/cop-14-afr-hls-04-final-en.pdf>

<sup>14</sup> Sharm El-Sheikh, Egypt, 13 November 2018, see <https://www.cbd.int/doc/c/274b/80e7/34d341167178fe08effd0900/cop-14-afr-hls-04-final-en.pdf>

(l) For Target 18, increase efforts in the protection of and respect for traditional knowledge and make use of information contained in the *Local Biodiversity Outlooks*,<sup>15</sup> inter alia, on the customary sustainable use by indigenous peoples and local communities, to contribute to updated reporting on progress in the implementation of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

(m) For Target 19, further promote and facilitate the mobilization of open-access biodiversity-related data and information, considering the voluntary guidance to improve the accessibility of biodiversity data and information;<sup>16</sup>

15. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments, and relevant organization to:

(a) Strengthen the capacities of national focal points for the Convention on Biological Diversity and decision makers to make effective use of the findings of the assessments of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services;

(b) Facilitate integrated approaches to biodiversity research, including on the interactions between indirect and direct drivers of biodiversity loss and their impacts on biodiversity, ecosystem functions and services and their contribution to human well-being;

16. *Recognizes* that there is a need to make more effective and systematic use of the support mechanisms identified in the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,<sup>17</sup> to facilitate action on the issues identified in paragraphs 11, 12 and 13;

17. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments, in accordance with national circumstances and priorities, and *invites* other relevant organizations, indigenous peoples and local communities and stakeholders to make use of the options contained in the annex to the present decision, as appropriate;

18. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to communicate through the United Nations system, including the High-level Political Forum on Sustainable Development and relevant multilateral environmental agreements, that failing to achieve the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 jeopardizes the attainment of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and, therefore, urgent action, including achieving resource mobilization targets,<sup>18</sup> is required to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and to safeguard the planet's life-support systems;

19. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to use and analyse the review of scientific information and the outcomes of all products of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, including the regional assessments on biodiversity and ecosystem services and the thematic Assessment of Land Degradation and Restoration, in the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework under the Convention, and to provide the results of those considerations to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

20. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, to keep the analysis of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national targets up-to-date and to make this information available through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention;

21. *Encourages* Parties to submit the sixth national report in a timely manner, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to update the analysis of progress towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity-2011-2020 on the basis of information contained in the sixth national reports, which should be submitted by 31 December 2018, and to make the updated analysis available for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting;

---

<sup>15</sup> <https://www.cbd.int/gbo/gbo4/publication/lbo-en.pdf>

<sup>16</sup> Decision XIII/31, annex.

<sup>17</sup> Decision X/2, section VI.

<sup>18</sup> Decision XII/3.



22. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with Parties, the Secretariat of the Global Environment Facility, the United Nations Development Programme and the United Nations Environment Programme, to analyse the status of adoption of national biodiversity strategies and action plans by eligible Parties and to continue to monitor the integration of biodiversity into sustainable development plans and poverty eradication strategies;

*Annex*

**POSSIBLE OPTIONS TO ACCELERATE PROGRESS TOWARDS THE ACHIEVEMENT OF THE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGETS**

1. The present annex contains information on possible actions that could be taken, depending on national circumstances and priorities, to facilitate the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets.

2. The possible actions, based on the findings of the IPBES regional and thematic assessments and on the conclusions identified from scientific literature,<sup>19</sup> include:

(a) Making greater use of the social sciences, taking into account different visions and knowledge systems, promoting research on cultural issues and on issues associated with people's quality of life, non-material values of biodiversity, the needs of indigenous peoples and local communities, women, youth, and the poor and vulnerable;

(b) Increasing the generation of, and access to, biodiversity information, including by promoting research on biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, developing data sets which can be disaggregated for different ecosystems and at different geographic scales, and developing and promoting mechanisms to share biodiversity information more effectively;

(c) Enhancing the monitoring of all aspects of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, including by making greater use of remote observations and geographic information systems as well as using technology for species identification and generation of biodiversity information;

(d) Promoting the use and development of scenarios which integrate biodiversity considerations with other societal and cultural objectives, including poverty eradication and hunger alleviation and climate change adaptation and mitigation, and which consider multiple direct and indirect drivers of biodiversity loss and better reflect ecosystem functions and services;

(e) Better integrating or mainstreaming biodiversity issues within and across all sectors of society, including into national planning and development processes and policy development, to better account for policy leakages and spill-over effects in decision-making and the unintended negative impacts of policy decisions;

(f) Better consideration of the direct and indirect impacts of policies and production and consumption patterns, on biological diversity, and of the causal interactions between, and effects on, distant places and ecosystems, and better addressing the implications on biodiversity of policy decisions and production and consumption, both within and outside national borders;

(g) Promoting the greater use of spatial planning techniques in biodiversity conservation and management;

(h) Promoting and developing governance systems which address biodiversity issues in a more coherent manner and better internalize global biodiversity commitments, including by improving the integration of indigenous and local knowledge and plurality of values in governance processes, and by better accounting for possible synergies in the implementation of bilateral and multilateral agreements, the Sustainable Development Goals, and other international and regional initiatives at the national level;

---

<sup>19</sup> The actions identified herein should be viewed in relation to the guidance already developed by the Conference of the Parties, including decision X/2 on the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its technical rationale (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27/Add.1), as well as the implementation needs identified by the Conference of the Parties in decision XII/1.

(i) Promoting the use of participatory approaches to biodiversity management, including through the effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, and by strengthening the capacity of stakeholders to be able to meaningfully participate in decision-making processes,

(j) Working more effectively with small landholders to adopt more efficient and biodiversity-friendly sustainable practices and enhancing cooperation and partnerships with indigenous peoples and local communities, non-governmental organizations, the private sector and individuals;

(k) Improving awareness of biodiversity and the interactions between indirect and direct drivers of biodiversity loss and their impacts on biodiversity, ecosystem functions and services and human well-being through enhanced communication, education and public awareness and taking actions to bring about behavioural and policy change;

(l) Improving the flow of, and access to, financial and technological resources for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;

(m) Promoting actions which address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss and which will contribute to the attainment of multiple Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

(n) Promoting multiple approaches, including non-monetary approaches, to valuing biodiversity and ecosystem function and services;

(o) Better consideration of the full impact of production and consumption processes along the entire supply chain and product life cycle on biodiversity;

(p) Eliminating perverse incentives that contribute to biodiversity degradation and devising positive incentives that reward the adoption of sustainable practices;

(q) Promoting investment in the development and use of nature-based solutions in order to address societal challenges, including through ecosystem restoration and the rehabilitation of agricultural systems, ecosystem-based adaptation and mitigation and ecosystem-based approaches to disaster risk reduction;

(r) Taking appropriate measures to protect and restore pollinator diversity, abundance and health;

(s) Reducing the costs of certification of sustainable practices and other barriers for marketing products from sustainable production;

(t) Improving efforts to prevent land degradation and to restore degraded lands;

(u) Increasing efforts to achieve a transformational change in society's relationship with biodiversity.

## 14/2. Scenarios for the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity

### *The Conference of the Parties*

1. Welcomes the conclusions of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice regarding scenarios for the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity contained in the annex to the present decision, and *takes note* of the information contained in the notes by the Executive Secretary and supporting information documents,<sup>20</sup> and of the *Assessment Report on Scenarios and Models of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services* of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services,<sup>21</sup> noting their relevance to the discussions on the long-term strategic directions to the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity, approaches to living in harmony with nature and the process of developing a post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

2. Invites the scientific and other relevant communities working on scenarios and related assessments to take into account the following issues which are relevant to the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework:

(a) The broad range of underlying drivers and systemic and structural issues related to biodiversity loss;

(b) Combinations of policy approaches at multiple scales and under different scenarios;

(c) The identification of potential synergies, trade-offs and limitations related to biodiversity that should be considered in order to identify effective policies and measures to enable the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals;

(d) The contributions of the collective action of indigenous peoples and local communities in the conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of its components;

(e) The consequences of alternative scenarios for the customary sustainable use of biodiversity by indigenous peoples and local communities;

(f) Scenario analyses on financing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and the attainment of the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity, taking into account Article 20 of the Convention;

(g) Scenario analyses on the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources in accordance with the Convention and the Nagoya Protocol, including monetary and non-monetary benefits arising from their non-commercial and commercial utilization, and the potential of benefit-sharing to promote the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;

(h) A gender perspective in the development, implementation and monitoring of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

(i) The potential positive and negative impacts of productive sectors on biodiversity, such as agriculture, forestry and fisheries;

(j) Technology developments, such as advances in data analytics, digital sequence information on genetic resources, new kinds of living modified organisms and synthetic biology, and their potential positive or negative impacts on the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention as well as on the lifestyles and traditional knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities;

(k) The importance of increasing awareness about the multiple values of biodiversity and the consequences of biodiversity loss through enhanced communication;

(l) How scenarios and related assessments could inform the identification of short- and medium-term milestones in pursuit of the long-term goal;

---

<sup>20</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/21/2 and [Add.1](#), [CBD/SBSTTA/21/INF/2/Rev.1](#), [INF/3/Rev.1](#), [INF/4/Rev.1](#), [INF/18/Rev.1](#).

<sup>21</sup> Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, 2016 (available online at <https://www.ipbes.net/assessment-reports/scenarios>).

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant partners, to facilitate capacity-building activities in accordance with [decision XIII/23](#), especially for developing countries and countries with economies in transition, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, to enable all countries to participate in the development and application of scenarios;

4. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, pursuant to [decision XIII/22](#) on the framework for a communication strategy, to promote the use of scenarios as a communication tool for raising public awareness and to foster the participation and involvement of all stakeholders, in particular academia and the scientific community, and to scale up global support for biodiversity concerns, including by engaging celebrities as biodiversity ambassadors from all regions who would to act as biodiversity voices.

*Annex*

**CONCLUSIONS OF THE SUBSIDIARY BODY ON SCIENTIFIC, TECHNICAL AND  
TECHNOLOGICAL ADVICE REGARDING SCENARIOS FOR THE  
2050 VISION FOR BIODIVERSITY**

1. *The 2050 Vision of the Strategic Plan remains relevant and should be considered in any follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.* The 2050 Vision (“Living in harmony with nature” where “by 2050, biodiversity is valued, conserved, restored and wisely used, maintaining ecosystem services, sustaining a healthy planet and delivering benefits essential for all people”) contains elements that could be translated into a long-term goal for biodiversity and provide context for discussions on possible biodiversity targets for 2030 as part of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.

2. *Current trends, or “business-as-usual” scenarios, show continued loss of biodiversity,* with major negative consequences for human well-being, including changes that may be irreversible. Urgent action on biodiversity therefore remains a pressing global societal issue.

3. *Scenarios for future socioeconomic development demonstrate that there is a wide range of plausible futures* with respect to population growth, education, urbanization, economic growth, technological development and approaches to international trade, among other factors, leading to varying levels of drivers of ecosystem and biodiversity change, such as climate change, overexploitation, pollution, invasive alien species and habitat loss, including land use change. This range of plausible futures provides space for developing policy measures to achieve the 2050 Vision and other global goals.

4. *The biodiversity goals reflected in the 2050 Vision could be attained while also reaching broader socioeconomic objectives by deploying a combination of measures, including measures:* (a) to increase the sustainability and productivity of agriculture, increasing and making better use of biodiversity within agricultural ecosystems to contribute to increases in sustainable production; (b) to reduce ecosystem degradation and fragmentation and maintain biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services including through proactive spatial planning, the restoration of degraded lands and ecosystems and the strategic expansion of protected areas; (c) to reduce overexploitation of fisheries and other biological resources; (d) to control invasive alien species; (e) to adapt to and mitigate climate change; and (f) to reduce waste and excessive consumption.

5. *These measures could be developed in various “policy mixes” depending on the needs and priorities of countries and stakeholders.* For example, the combination of policy measures referred to in paragraph 4 above could vary with respect to the emphasis on changes in production and consumption, the degree of reliance on new technologies and international trade and the degree of global and local coordination such as illustrated by the three pathways identified in the fourth edition of the *Global*

*Biodiversity Outlook*.<sup>22</sup> Further visioning exercises, at multiple scales and with strong stakeholder engagement are needed to further elucidate options and promote action.

6. *The pathways towards a sustainable future, while plausible, require transformational change*, including changes in behaviour at the levels of producers and consumers, Governments and businesses. Further efforts will be needed to understand motivations and facilitate change. Societal and disruptive technological developments can lead to transitions that may contribute to, or counter, sustainability and the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention. Governments and international institutions can play a critical role in establishing an enabling environment to foster positive change. Further work is required to identify ways and means by which the Convention and the post-2020 global biodiversity framework can leverage such change.

7. *A coherent approach is needed on biodiversity and climate change* to ensure that impacts on biodiversity of climate change are reduced, that biodiversity and ecosystems can contribute solutions related to climate adaptation and mitigation, and that climate change adaptation and mitigation measures do not negatively impact biodiversity through changes in land management.

8. *The 2050 Vision is consistent with the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and other international goals*. Progress towards the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development would help to address many drivers of biodiversity loss and also support biodiversity objectives by creating a favourable enabling environment. The integrated and indivisible nature of the Agenda implies that the achievement of all goals is necessary, and scenarios and models may inform the choice of policies and measures and their limitations, highlighting the need for policy coherence.

9. *Scenarios and models may be useful in informing the development and implementation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework*. The development of the current Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 was informed by biodiversity scenarios that include those developed for the third edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*. There is also a potential for scenarios developed at appropriate scales to inform policymaking and implementation at the national level.

10. *Scenario analyses tailored to regional, national or local circumstances provide information to feed into strategic planning for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity*. They can therefore directly support the development of national biodiversity strategies and action plans. Furthermore, the inclusion of participatory approaches in scenario analysis is a valuable tool for building the capacity for decision-making that focuses on the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. It can do this by allowing stakeholders to recognize the relationships between biodiversity and other sectors, and how enhanced benefits can increase human well-being.

---

<sup>22</sup> See also Leadley et al (2014), Progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets: An Assessment of Biodiversity Trends, Policy Scenarios and Key Actions. Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, Technical Series 78 (<https://www.cbd.int/doc/publications/cbd-ts-78-en.pdf>), and Kok and Alkemade (eds) (2014), How sectors can contribute to sustainable use and conservation of biodiversity, Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, and PBL Netherlands Environmental Assessment Agency, Technical Series 79 (<https://www.cbd.int/doc/publications/cbd-ts-79-en.pdf>).

**14/3. Mainstreaming of biodiversity in the energy and mining, infrastructure, manufacturing and processing sectors**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decision XIII/3, in which it considered the mainstreaming of biodiversity in the sectors of agriculture, forestry, fisheries and aquaculture, and tourism as well as cross-cutting issues, and in which it decided to address, at its fourteenth meeting, the mainstreaming of biodiversity into the sectors of energy and mining, infrastructure, manufacturing and processing, and health,

*Also recalling* the Cancun Declaration on Mainstreaming the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biodiversity for Well-Being, adopted during the high-level segment of the thirteenth meeting, in Cancun, Mexico, on 3 December 2016,<sup>23</sup> as well as the Sharm El-Sheikh Declaration, adopted during the high-level segment of the fourteenth meeting, in Sharm El-Sheikh, Egypt, on 15 November 2018;<sup>24</sup>

*Further recalling* decision VIII/28 on the voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive impact assessment,

*Recognizing* that energy and mining, infrastructure, manufacturing and processing, on the one hand, depend on biodiversity and the ecosystem functions and services that biodiversity underpins, and that the loss of biodiversity can impact these sectors negatively, and that, on the other hand, these sectors have potential impacts on biodiversity which may threaten the provision of ecosystem functions and services that are vital to humanity and to life on Earth,

*Stressing* that mainstreaming biodiversity in the sectors of energy and mining, infrastructure, manufacturing and processing, is essential for halting the loss of biodiversity and for the achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020<sup>25</sup> and the goals and objectives of different multilateral agreements and international processes, including the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,<sup>26</sup> the Sustainable Development Goals and the Paris Agreement,<sup>27</sup>

*Emphasizing* the important role of the business and financial sectors, indigenous peoples and local communities, civil society, local and subnational governments, academia, as well as women, youth and other relevant stakeholders in promoting and implementing the mainstreaming of biodiversity,

*Acknowledging* the work of various international organizations, relevant partner organizations and initiatives to advance biodiversity-related practices by businesses, such as that of the United Nations Environment Programme, the One Planet Network, the United Nations Global Compact, the United Nations Statistics Division, the Convention on Migratory Species and its multi-stakeholder energy task force, the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and its BioTrade Initiative, the International Union for Conservation of Nature, the International Integrated Reporting Council, the Cambridge Institute for Sustainability Leadership, the Natural Capital Coalition and its biodiversity working group, and the Global Reporting Initiative, among others,

*Taking note* of the *Cities and Biodiversity Outlook*,<sup>28</sup> the Quito Declaration on Sustainable Cities and Settlements for All<sup>29</sup> and the report of the International Resource Panel,<sup>30</sup> and their key messages on the need to mainstream biodiversity at the city level,

---

<sup>23</sup> [UNEP/CBD/COP/13/24](#).

<sup>24</sup> [CBD/COP/14/12](#).

<sup>25</sup> [Decision X/2](#), annex.

<sup>26</sup> See General Assembly resolution [70/1](#) of 25 September 2015 entitled “Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development”.

<sup>27</sup> United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Conference of the Parties, twenty-first session, decision 1/CP.21 (see [FCCC/CP/2015/10/Add.1](#)).

<sup>28</sup> [Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity \(2012\). \*Cities and Biodiversity Outlook\*. Montreal, Canada.](#)

<sup>29</sup> General Assembly resolution 71/256, annex.

*Recognizing* that mainstreaming is critical for achieving the objectives of the Convention, the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, its Aichi Biodiversity Targets and the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity and should be one of the key elements of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework in order to achieve the transformational change required throughout society and economies, including changes in behaviour and decision-making at all levels,

1. *Welcomes* the report of the international expert workshop on biodiversity mainstreaming “The path we face: advances on mainstreaming biodiversity for well-being”,<sup>31</sup>
2. *Also welcomes* the executive summary of the report of the international expert workshop on mainstreaming in the sectors of energy and mining, infrastructure, and manufacturing and processing,<sup>32</sup>
3. *Notes* the importance of reviewing the effectiveness of, and identifying obstacles and challenges to, mainstreaming biodiversity, including the need for capacity-building, technology transfer, mobilization and provision of financial resources, including through existing bilateral, regional and multilateral mechanisms;
4. *Also notes* the importance of enabling business initiatives to support biodiversity mainstreaming;
5. *Welcomes* the revised typology of actions for reporting on biodiversity and associated guidance prepared by the Executive Secretary,<sup>33</sup>
6. *Recognizes* that, while policies and tools exist to address the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, there are still opportunities to mainstream biodiversity in the sectors of energy and mining, infrastructure, manufacturing and processing, including in relation to integrated spatial and strategic planning, project design, decision-making and economy-wide and sector-wide policies, including incentive measures as per Aichi Biodiversity Target 3;
7. *Recognizes* the critical role that multilateral development banks, insurance companies, the business sector, financial institutions and other sources of financial investment can play in mainstreaming environmental and social safeguards and best practices to avoid irreparable damage to biodiversity and ecological infrastructure;
8. *Also recognizes* that opportunities exist for the wider application of biodiversity-inclusive impact assessments and the integration of biodiversity considerations in feasibility studies and risk assessments and risk communication, in particular strategic environmental assessment of policies, plans and programmes and the use of spatial planning at the national and regional levels, as well as adjusting regulatory frameworks to encourage the assessment and disclosure of financial risks from biodiversity loss related to investors and businesses;
9. *Welcomes* United Nations Environment Assembly resolution 3/2 on pollution mitigation by mainstreaming biodiversity into key sectors;
10. *Also welcomes* the decision by the Conference of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations in 2017 that the Food and Agriculture Organization will act as a Biodiversity Mainstreaming Platform for the agricultural sectors and the outcomes of the Multi-stakeholder Dialogue on Mainstreaming Biodiversity across Agricultural Sectors, held by the Food and Agriculture Organization and the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity from 29 to 31 May 2018,<sup>34</sup>

---

<sup>30</sup> International Resource Panel, *The Weight of Cities: Resource Requirements of Future Urbanization*. United Nations Environment Programme, Nairobi, Kenya, 2018.

<sup>31</sup> CBD/SBI/2/INF/39.

<sup>32</sup> CBD/SBI/2/INF/37.

<sup>33</sup> CBD/SBI/2/4/Add.2.

<sup>34</sup> CBD/SBI/2/INF/29.



11. *Welcomes* the resolutions of the twelfth session of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Migratory Species of Wild Animals that support mainstreaming of biodiversity into the energy sector,<sup>35</sup> in particular in the development of renewable energy that takes into account environmental impact assessments and monitoring information as it emerges, and the exchange of information provided through wider spatial planning processes, and *also welcomes* the work that has been done by the Convention on Migratory Species and its multi-stakeholder Energy Task Force to advance biodiversity-friendly practices in the energy sector;

12. *Urges* Parties, and invites other Governments, partners and relevant stakeholders to implement prior decisions of the Conference of the Parties related to the mainstreaming of biodiversity;

13. *Encourages* Parties, and *invites* other Governments and relevant stakeholders, notably public and private entities engaged in the energy and mining, infrastructure, manufacturing and processing sectors, as relevant, in accordance with their national capacities and circumstances, priorities and regulations:

(a) To take note of the trends within the respective sectors regarding their potential impacts and dependencies on biodiversity with a view to identifying opportunities for mainstreaming biodiversity;

(b) To include approaches to conserve, enhance and sustainably use biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services in upstream decisions on investments in these sectors, through such available tools as strategic environmental assessments and integrated spatial planning, including the evaluation of alternatives to such investments;

(c) To apply best practices on environmental impact assessments<sup>36</sup> and biodiversity mainstreaming to decisions, including those of public and private financial institutions, related to the approval of projects and investments in these sectors;

(d) To apply the mitigation hierarchy when planning and designing new projects and plans;

(e) To review and, as appropriate, update legal frameworks, policies and practices to promote the mainstreaming of biological diversity in the energy and mining, infrastructure and manufacturing and processing sectors, including through safeguard, monitoring and oversight measures, and to promote the full and effective participation of relevant sectors, indigenous peoples and local communities, academia, women, youth and other relevant stakeholders, where applicable through consultations with indigenous peoples and local communities with a view to obtaining free, prior and informed consent, consistent with international agreements and consistent with national policies, regulations and circumstances;

(f) To provide, as appropriate, effective incentives and appropriate governance mechanisms that strengthen best practices and best available and innovative techniques, including on sustainable consumption and production to mainstream biodiversity in the energy and mining, infrastructure, manufacturing and processing sectors, consistent with international obligations;

(g) To promote and strengthen best practices on sustainable consumption and production, implemented in the energy and mining, infrastructure, manufacturing and processing, and other sectors, that favour conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;

(h) To review and use, as appropriate, existing tools, including policies oriented to business planning, design, supply and value chains, sustainable procurement and consumption and similar policies, to promote biodiversity-related sustainable production and consumption in the energy and mining, infrastructure, and manufacturing and processing sectors, to shift markets towards more sustainable

---

<sup>35</sup> UNEP/CMS/Resolution 7.05 (Rev. COP 12) “Wind Turbines and Migratory Species”, UNEP/CMS/Resolution 7.04 “Electrocution of Migratory Species”; UNEP/CMS/Resolution 10.11 “Powerlines and Migratory Species”; and UNEP/CMS 11.27 “Renewable Energy and Migratory Species”.

<sup>36</sup> Including the voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive impact assessment adopted by the Conference of the Parties in its decision VIII/28.



consumption and production and innovation, as well as to continue collaborating, developing and implementing other corporate policies and measures;

(i) To review and, as appropriate, update legal frameworks, policies and practices, to foster the mainstreaming of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use in socio-economic and business policies and planning, including through incentives for best practices in supply chains, sustainable production and consumption and measures at the scale of sites or production plants, requiring reporting by businesses on biodiversity dependencies and impacts, strengthening voluntary disclosures, and adopting or updating laws on sustainable procurement, and similar policies to shift markets towards more sustainable products and technologies;

(j) To design and implement, as appropriate, measures to encourage investments by the business and financial sectors to mainstream biodiversity in all sectors, including measures to promote public disclosure of corporate activities related to biodiversity and encourage the financial sector to develop approaches to mainstream the values of biodiversity and ecosystems in financing and investment in accordance with paragraph 9(b)(ii) of decision X/3;

(k) To encourage the application of technology and research and development and innovation regarding mainstreaming biodiversity in the sectors of energy and mining, infrastructure, and manufacturing and processing;

(l) To evaluate and pursue opportunities to utilize ecosystem-based approaches in the sectors of energy and mining, infrastructure, and manufacturing and processing, where appropriate;

(m) To integrate biodiversity and ecosystems functions and services in the planning and development of cities, including approaches to conserving, enhancing, restoring and sustainably using biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services in spatial planning across cities, landscapes and seascapes;

(n) To work with indigenous peoples and local communities and all relevant stakeholders across the public, private and civil society sectors in order to establish and strengthen coordination mechanisms to facilitate addressing the underlying causes of biodiversity loss and foster biodiversity mainstreaming across all sectors;

(o) To develop government coordination mechanisms, mechanisms for stakeholder inputs and engagement, multi-stakeholder knowledge platforms, and independent governmental audit or evaluation institutions to enhance biodiversity mainstreaming and enhance implementation at the national level;

(p) To establish knowledge platforms to bring together government agencies at different levels, the business sector, indigenous peoples and local communities and stakeholders to address the technical issues with respect to mainstreaming biodiversity, taking into account matters related to environmental stewardship and corporate social responsibility;

(q) To build capacity and foster capacity-building for the effective mainstreaming of biodiversity;

(r) To promote the formulation of policies, work plans and concrete actions among ministries, agencies and other bodies responsible for biodiversity and the sectors of energy and mining, infrastructure, manufacturing and processing, to facilitate the mainstreaming of biological diversity in these sectors, within the framework of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,<sup>26</sup> and to include such policies, work plans and concrete actions in their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as appropriate;

14. *Calls upon* businesses to utilize the revised typology of actions for reporting on biodiversity-related business actions, and associated guidance prepared by the Executive Secretary, including for the purpose of improving the availability of comparable information on corporate biodiversity performance for all stakeholders, including investors and civil society;

15. *Invites* multilateral development banks, insurance companies, the business sector, financial institutions and other sources of financial investment to increase and improve, as appropriate, the implementation of best practices for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and social and environmental safeguards on decisions regarding investments in these sectors, so that they are aware and informed by the best scientific knowledge and practice;

16. *Invites* relevant organizations and initiatives to further intensify their work to identify key elements for the design, promotion and implementation of biodiversity mainstreaming by the business and financial sectors, and to enhance mutual information-sharing and collaboration, in particular:

(a) To improve the internalization by businesses of the importance and values of biodiversity as stated in paragraph 13(h) above in the sectors and to facilitate the sharing of experiences and good practices;

(b) To develop and improve metrics, indicators, baselines and other tools to measure the biodiversity dependencies of businesses in these sectors and their impacts on biological diversity, in order to provide business managers and investors with trusted, credible and actionable information for improved decision-making and the promotion of environmental, social and governance investments;

(c) To develop specific guidance on how to strengthen the ecosystem and biodiversity impact and dependency components of business reporting against the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and its Sustainable Development Goals;

(d) To enhance, as appropriate, the linkages between the United Nations System of Environmental-Economic Accounting and the accounting frameworks for biodiversity and ecosystems used by the business and financial sectors;

17. *Decides* to establish a long-term strategic approach for mainstreaming biodiversity;

18. *Also decides* to establish an Informal Advisory Group on Mainstreaming of Biodiversity, to advise the Executive Secretary and the Bureau on further development of the proposal for a long-term approach to mainstreaming biodiversity, with the terms of reference contained in annex II, including on ways to integrate mainstreaming adequately into the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, to be submitted to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation for consideration at its third meeting;

19. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources:

(a) To undertake activities to support implementation of the present decision and to continue to support efforts related to the mainstreaming of biodiversity as requested in prior decisions of the Conference of the Parties;

(b) To ensure that discussions and inputs with respect to mainstreaming biodiversity are appropriately integrated in the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, including both technical and policy discussions as well as inputs from various stakeholders and partners;

(c) To work with the Informal Advisory Group referred to in paragraph 18 above and interested Parties to further develop a long-term strategic approach to mainstreaming of biodiversity, based on the proposal contained in annex I hereto and supported by the Informal Advisory Group referred to in paragraph 18 above;

(d) To undertake additional work to facilitate the disclosure and reporting of the impacts of businesses on biodiversity and their dependencies on biodiversity, working in collaboration with relevant organizations and initiatives, including to support the objectives listed in paragraph 16 above;

(e) To undertake additional work to examine the role of indigenous peoples and local communities in mainstreaming biodiversity;

(f) To report on progress on the actions above to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting for consideration subsequently by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting;

(g) To continue organizing, in collaboration with relevant organizations and stakeholders, in conjunction with other capacity building activities, forums for discussion and exchange of experiences with respect to mainstreaming of biodiversity in key sectors, including on a regional basis;

(h) To develop cooperation and partnerships with the secretariats of relevant multilateral agreements and international organizations as regards the mainstreaming of biodiversity;

(i) To continue to develop, in collaboration with the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership and other partnerships and stakeholders, as appropriate, metrics for measuring mainstreaming success which will provide a basis for adequately integrating biodiversity mainstreaming in the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.

*Annex I*

**PROPOSAL FOR A LONG-TERM STRATEGIC APPROACH TO MAINSTREAMING BIODIVERSITY**

**I. INTRODUCTION**

1. Mainstreaming of biodiversity is one of the key approaches for achieving the objectives of the Convention. While numerous actions and decisions have been taken to mainstream biodiversity in key sectors, in particular those considered at the thirteenth and fourteenth meetings of the Conference of the Parties, and in cross-cutting policies, a long-term strategic approach is needed within the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, in order to undertake actions for mainstreaming more effectively within and across sectors and facilitating coordination among sectors.

2. The goal of such an approach should be to establish priorities for action, based on scientific evidence of likely impacts and benefits in accordance with the national capacities and circumstances of Parties, as well as identify key actors that need to be engaged in implementing such actions and appropriate mechanisms to do so, focusing in the first instance on implementation of previous decisions of the Conference of the Parties relevant to mainstreaming. It should furthermore facilitate assessment and monitoring of gaps and progress. The long-term approach should be kept under review by the Conference of the Parties and be flexible enough to respond to relevant changes.

3. In order to develop such a strategic approach, the Executive Secretary, with the support of the Informal Advisory Group and the advice of the bureau, will support both technical and policy discussions, as well as inputs from various stakeholders and partners.

**II. AREAS FOR DEVELOPMENT OF A LONG-TERM STRATEGIC APPROACH TO MAINSTREAMING BIODIVERSITY**

4. A number of actions will be important for developing a long-term approach to mainstreaming biodiversity, including actions by Governments, businesses, indigenous peoples and local communities, and other partners and stakeholders. Activities at the international, national, local and subnational levels are also needed, as are actions germane to specific sectors or subsectors, reflecting national conditions and circumstances.

5. The Executive Secretary should:

(a) Identify existing practices, guidelines, methodologies, experiences and tools related to biodiversity mainstreaming, and other strategic actions, in particular within the provisions and decisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in planning and decision making in these sectors;

(b) Consider how the existing programmes of the Convention on Biological Diversity, those of relevant partner organizations and initiatives, might better contribute to such a long-term strategic approach with respect to capacity-building, among other things, and identification of existing gaps in areas of work that are important for mainstreaming of biodiversity;

(c) Continue to engage in key international processes, including the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.

6. The Executive Secretary, taking into account paragraph 5 above, advised by the Informal Advisory Group on mainstreaming of biodiversity, and the Bureau, should also shape such a long-term strategic approach to mainstreaming on biodiversity, as a key element of the post-2020 biodiversity framework, which would include the following areas and actions, among others:

(a) Review the effectiveness of different mainstreaming practices that have been used, as well as the steps necessary to scale up their use, including in health education, national legislation and policies, among other strategic tools;

(b) Undertake research and analysis on the extent to which mainstreaming approaches are being used by Parties, and identification of major gaps, obstacles and challenges;

(c) Contribute to efforts with respect to the internalization of the importance and the values of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, in accordance with decision X/3, paragraph 9(b)(ii);

(d) Contribute to the efforts to develop and apply science-based indicators with respect to mainstreaming approaches;

(e) Identifying capacity-building and training needs for mainstreaming biodiversity at the regional, subregional, national, subnational and local levels, as well as related to specific economic sectors or subsectors;

(f) Identify opportunities to facilitate technical and scientific cooperation on mainstreaming, financial support and technology transfer;

(g) Identify opportunities to develop new partnerships and strengthening of existing partnerships, including with cities and subnational governments, to achieve further progress in mainstreaming of biodiversity;

(h) Identify possible mechanisms to monitor the implementation of actions to advance the mainstreaming of biodiversity at the national, subnational and local levels, such as, for the local level, the Singapore Index on Cities' Biodiversity;

(i) Design a strategy to foster the engagement of the business and finance sectors on mainstreaming of biodiversity;

(j) Identifying cost-effective practices, guidelines, methodologies, experiences and tools related to biodiversity mainstreaming, and other strategic actions, in order to enhance the implementation of the Convention;

(k) Identifying obstacles that hinder mainstreaming of biodiversity in regulations, processes, policies and programmes at the national, subnational and local levels;

(l) Identifying options and solutions to overcome these obstacles to mainstreaming of biodiversity;

(m) Identifying key tasks as well as challenges and gaps in addressing these actions;

(n) Suggesting priority actions, timeframes and relevant actors;

(o) Identifying areas where additional work might be desirable in order to achieve further progress on mainstreaming under the Convention;

(p) Providing any other relevant advice, including on other initiatives or developments, meetings and other opportunities, to help further this work.

*Annex II*

**TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE INFORMAL ADVISORY GROUP ON MAINSTREAMING OF BIODIVERSITY**

1. The Informal Advisory Group on Mainstreaming of Biodiversity will be composed of experts competent in fields relevant to the mainstreaming of biodiversity, nominated by Parties, with due regard to regional representation, gender balance and the special conditions of developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition, as well as experts from public and private sectors, including cities and subnational governments, civil society, academia, and business leaders, as well as indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant organizations, including relevant international organizations, non-governmental organizations and industry associations. The number of experts from organizations shall not exceed the number of experts nominated by Parties.
2. Taking into account decisions of the Conference of the Parties on sectoral and cross-sectoral mainstreaming of biodiversity, as well as the work of other relevant international processes and organizations, including the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Environment Programme, the United Nations Industrial Development Organization, the World Trade Organization, the World Bank, the World Health Organization, the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and the International Labour Organization, among others, and making use of available information, including that of the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, the Informal Advisory Group shall provide the Executive Secretary and the Bureau with advice in the development of a long-term strategic approach to mainstreaming of biodiversity. The Informal Advisory Group and the Bureau will provide advice on all aspects of the long-term strategic approach.
3. The Executive Secretary will support the work of the Informal Advisory Group.

**Modus operandi**

4. The Informal Advisory Group will meet, to the extent practicable, through virtual means, including videoconferencing. Physical meetings will take place at least once a year, subject to the availability of resources.

**Initiation and review of work**

5. The work of the Informal Advisory Group should be initiated immediately after approval of the terms of reference by the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting.
6. The mandate and composition of the Informal Advisory Group will be reviewed by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting after consideration of a progress report submitted by the Executive Secretary.

#### 14/4. Health and biodiversity

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decisions XII/21 on health and biodiversity,

*Recalling* decisions XIII/3, in which it considered the mainstreaming of biodiversity in the sectors of agriculture, forestry, fisheries and tourism as well as cross-cutting issues, and in which it decided to address, at its fourteenth meeting, the mainstreaming of biodiversity into the sectors of energy and mining, infrastructure, manufacturing and processing, and health,

*Recognizing* that the health sector, on the one hand, depends on biodiversity and the ecosystem functions and services that biodiversity underpins, and that the loss of biodiversity can impact the health sector negatively, and that, on the other hand, the health sector has potential impacts on biodiversity which may threaten the provision of ecosystem functions and services that are vital to humanity,

*Stressing* that mainstreaming biodiversity in the health sector is essential for halting the loss of biodiversity and for the achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020<sup>37</sup> and the goals and objectives of different multilateral agreements and international processes, including the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals,<sup>38</sup>

*Recognizing* that, while policies and tools exist to address the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, there are still opportunities to mainstream biodiversity in the health sector, including in relation to strategic planning, decision-making and, economy-wide and sector-wide policies,

*Recalling* decision XIII/6 on health and biodiversity and the importance of this decision to the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals,

*Welcoming* United Nations Environment Assembly resolution [3/4](#) on environment and health,

*Noting* the reports issued by the Regional Office for Europe of the World Health Organization entitled *Urban Green Spaces and Health: A Review of Evidence* (2016) and *Urban Green Space Interventions and Health: A Review of Impacts and Effectiveness* (2017),

*Acknowledging* that consideration of health-biodiversity linkages can contribute to improving several aspects of human health and well-being, including through the prevention and reduction of both infectious and non-communicable diseases, and by supporting nutrition and healthy diets,

*Also acknowledging* the importance of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and of traditional knowledge for the health of indigenous peoples and local communities,

*Recognizing* the importance of the human microbiome for human health, and the importance of biodiverse green spaces in urban environments, protected areas and their physiological and psychological benefits, and further highlighting the importance of ecosystem-based approaches for the delivery of multiple benefits,

*Acknowledging* that accessible biodiverse green spaces can enhance human health benefits by providing contact with nature, including for children and the elderly,

*Noting* the opportunities to contribute to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, in particular Target 14, and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals, through the mainstreaming of health-biodiversity linkages into relevant sectors and initiatives, including those for health, environment, agriculture, finance, nutrition and food security, food safety, planning (including urban planning), climate change mitigation and adaptation, and disaster risk reduction,

---

<sup>37</sup> Decision X/2, annex.

<sup>38</sup> See General Assembly resolution 70/1 of 25 September 2015.

*Highlighting*, in this respect, the importance of all dimensions and components of biodiversity, including plants, animals and micro-organisms, and the interactions among them, as well as their genetic resources and the ecosystems of which they are part,

1. *Welcomes* the consideration of the interlinkages between human health and biodiversity by the Seventy-first World Health Assembly;<sup>39</sup>

2. *Welcomes* the Guidance on integrating biodiversity considerations into One Health approaches, among other holistic approaches, recognizes the importance of ecosystem-based approaches for the delivery of multiple benefits to health and well-being and encourages Parties, and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to make use of the guidance, in accordance with national circumstances;

3. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to consider integrating One Health policies, plans or projects, and other holistic approaches in their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and, as appropriate, national health plans, and other instruments including those under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the International Strategy for Disaster Risk Reduction, to jointly support the implementation of the Convention, the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and other relevant global commitments;

4. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and other relevant stakeholders to consider gender-differentiated impacts and responses in the integration of biodiversity and health linkages in their policies, plans and actions;

5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations and cooperation agencies to support capacity-building for the efficient and effective use of the Guidance on integrating biodiversity considerations into One Health approaches, among other holistic approaches;

6. *Encourages* Parties to promote dialogue among ministries and agencies responsible for the sectors of health (including domestic animal and wildlife health), environment, pollution (such as marine plastic debris), pesticides, antimicrobial resistance, agriculture, nutrition and food security, food safety, planning (including urban planning), climate change adaptation and mitigation and disaster risk reduction, to foster integrated approaches, with a view to enhancing implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020<sup>37</sup> and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, including by mainstreaming biodiversity and health linkages such as those contained in the annex to decision XIII/6 into existing and future policies, plans and strategies, as appropriate;

7. *Encourages* Parties, and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to share their experience on implementing the Guidance on integrating biodiversity considerations in One Health approaches, among other holistic approaches, including through the clearing-house mechanism;

8. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, and relevant organizations to further develop communication, education and public awareness tools on the importance for public health of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and ecosystem-based approaches, with a view to mainstreaming biodiversity and developing biodiversity-inclusive One Health policies, plans and programmes, among other holistic approaches, in line with the objectives of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development;

9. *Encourages* Parties, and other Governments and relevant stakeholders, in accordance with their national capacities and circumstances, priorities and regulations:

(a) To provide, where appropriate, effective incentives to mainstream biodiversity in the health sector, consistent with international obligations,

(b) To promote and strengthen best practices on sustainable consumption and production implemented in the health sectors that favour conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;

---

<sup>39</sup> See World Health Assembly document [A71/11](#), of 29 March 2018.

(c) To make efforts to review, adjust and improve biodiversity-health linkages in the environmental assessment of relevant projects;

10. *Invites* the World Health Organization, the World Organization for Animal Health, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and other relevant organizations to consider ecosystem-based approaches in their efforts to strengthen the prevention of ill health;

11. *Invites* the World Health Organization:

(a) To support the implementation of the present decision and decision XIII/6 in cooperation with other relevant partners;

(b) To further support the development and implementation of measures, guidance and tools for promoting and supporting the mainstreaming of biodiversity and health linkages in the health sector, and to consider establishing a regular reporting mechanism for the progress of activities on biodiversity and health under the joint work programme of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the World Health Organization;

12. *Invites* donor and funding agencies in a position to do so to provide financial assistance for country-driven projects that address cross-sectoral mainstreaming of biodiversity and health when requested by developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries among them, including small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, and *invites* the World Health Organization, in collaboration, as appropriate, with other members of the Inter-Liaison Group on Biodiversity and Health as well as other partners:

(a) To develop integrated science-based indicators, metrics and progress measurements tools on biodiversity and health;

(b) To develop targeted messaging approaches on mainstreaming biodiversity for the health sector, including as part of the delivery on the global communication strategy and messaging approaches as set out in decision [XII/2](#);

(c) To develop a draft global action plan to mainstream biodiversity and health linkages into national policies, strategies, programmes and accounts, in order to further support Parties in the mainstreaming of biodiversity and health linkages, building upon decision XIII/6 and the guidance on integrating biodiversity considerations into One Health approaches, among other holistic approaches;<sup>40</sup>

14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, and *invites* the World Health Organization and other members of the Inter-agency Liaison Group on Biodiversity and Health, and other partners, as appropriate, to collaborate:

(a) To promote and facilitate dialogues on biodiversity-health approaches with relevant national, regional and subregional stakeholders, and organizations, as appropriate, in order to assist Parties in developing strategies to mainstream biodiversity-health linkages effectively through holistic approaches;

(b) To co-convene further regional and subregional capacity-building workshops on issues related to health and biodiversity in all regions;

(c) To compile information on relevant research, experiences and best practices on the microbiome and human health, and on the design, management and implementation of production systems based on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and traditional knowledge and the corresponding benefits to nutrition and healthy diets, particularly, but not restricted to, vulnerable and marginalized sectors;

---

<sup>40</sup> [CBD/SBSTTA/21/4](#), sect. III.



(d) To explore a mechanism that would facilitate access to, regularly update, synthesize and disseminate scientific literature and other reports on health and biodiversity, with a view to supporting the development of good practice guidance;

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its twenty-third meeting and to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting.

## 14/5. Biodiversity and climate change

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recognizing* the critical role of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services for human well-being,

*Recalling* Article 2 of the Paris Agreement,<sup>41</sup>

*Deeply concerned* that failing to hold the increase in the global average temperature to well below 2°C above pre-industrial levels would place many species and ecosystems with limited adaptive capacity as well as the people that depend on their functions and services, especially indigenous peoples and local communities and rural women, under very high risk,

*Deeply concerned also* that escalating destruction, degradation and fragmentation of ecosystems would reduce the capacity of ecosystems to store carbon and lead to increases in greenhouse gas emissions, reduce the resilience and stability of ecosystems, and make the climate change crisis ever more challenging,

*Recognizing* that climate change is a major and growing driver of biodiversity loss, and that biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, significantly contribute to climate change adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction,

*Recognizing* that, limiting the global average temperature increase to 1.5°C compared to 2°C above pre-industrial levels would reduce the negative impacts on biodiversity and on the people that depend on ecosystem functions and services, especially indigenous peoples and local communities and rural women, especially in the most vulnerable ecosystems, such as wetlands, small islands, and coastal, marine and Arctic ecosystems,

1. *Adopts* the voluntary guidelines for the design and effective implementation of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction, contained in the annex to the present decision;

2. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, taking into account domestic priorities, circumstances and capabilities, to make use of the voluntary guidelines, in line with the ecosystem approach,<sup>42</sup> when designing and implementing ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction, recognizing that this may also jointly contribute to climate change mitigation;

3. *Also encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, when undertaking the design, implementation and monitoring of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction:

(a) To conduct such activities, recognizing that the effects of climate change are disproportionate, with the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, women, youth and elders, appropriately recognizing and supporting the governance, management and conservation of the territories and areas of indigenous peoples and local communities, and, as appropriate, in coordination with the Local Communities and Indigenous Peoples Platform,<sup>43</sup>

(b) To encourage activities at the local level led by indigenous peoples and local communities, including consideration and integration of indigenous and traditional knowledge, practices, plans and institutions; subject to the free, prior and informed consent of indigenous peoples and local communities, as appropriate, and consistent with national policies, regulations and national circumstances;

---

<sup>41</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Registration No. I-54113.

<sup>42</sup> Decision VII/11.

<sup>43</sup> Established under paragraph 135 of decision 1/CP.21 of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (see FCCC/CP/2015/10/Add.1).

(c) To ensure that the activities do not contribute to the drivers of biodiversity loss or ecosystem degradation, or negatively affect the indigenous peoples and local communities that depend on ecosystem functions and services;

(d) To take into account transboundary approaches at the regional level;

(e) To enhance synergies among different policies and implementation strategies;

(f) To engage broadly with civil society organizations, the private sector and other key actors;

(g) To encourage, where relevant, activities at the local level which support vulnerable groups, including women, youth and the elderly;

(h) To strengthen protected area management effectiveness and conservation of natural ecosystems, including the biodiversity conservation approaches of indigenous peoples and local communities;

(i) To consider the key messages outlined in annex I to the report of the workshop on “Biodiversity and climate change: integrated science for coherent policy”;<sup>44</sup>

(j) To strengthen ecosystem integrity for the conservation of natural ecosystems;

4. *Encourages* Parties, pursuant to decisions [IX/16](#), [X/33](#), [XII/20](#), [XIII/4](#) and [XIII/5](#), to further strengthen their efforts:

(a) To identify regions, ecosystems and components of biodiversity that are or will become vulnerable to climate change at a geographic scale and assess the current and future risks and impacts on biodiversity and biodiversity-based livelihoods, considering the use of biodiversity models and scenarios, as appropriate, while taking into account their important contribution to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction;

(b) To integrate climate change issues and related national priorities into national biodiversity strategies and action plans and to integrate biodiversity and ecosystem integrity considerations into national policies, strategies and plans on climate change, such as nationally determined contributions, as appropriate, and national climate change adaptation planning, in their capacity as national instruments for the prioritization of actions for mitigation and adaptation;

(c) To promote ecosystem restoration and sustainable management post-restoration;

(d) To take appropriate actions to address and reduce the negative impacts of climate change;

(e) To enhance the positive and minimize the negative impacts of climate change mitigation and adaptation activities on ecosystem functions and services, biodiversity and biodiversity-based livelihoods;

(f) To put in place systems and/or tools to monitor and assess the impacts of climate change on biodiversity and biodiversity-based livelihoods, in particular livelihoods of indigenous peoples and local communities, as well as to assess the effectiveness of ecosystem-based approaches for adaptation, and mitigation and disaster risk reduction;

(g) To include information on the above in their reports to the Convention;

5. *Also encourages* Parties and other Governments:

(a) To foster a coherent, integrated and co-beneficial implementation of the actions under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Paris Agreement,<sup>45</sup> the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,<sup>46</sup> the Convention on Biological Diversity, including the Strategic Plan for

---

<sup>44</sup> CBD/COP/14/INF/22.

<sup>45</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Registration No. I-54113.

<sup>46</sup> See General Assembly resolution 70/1 of 25 September 2015.

Biodiversity 2011-2020<sup>47</sup> and the future post-2020 global biodiversity framework, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, and other relevant international frameworks, such as the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030,<sup>48</sup> where appropriate;

(b) To integrate ecosystem-based approaches when updating their nationally determined contributions, where appropriate, and pursuing domestic climate action under the Paris Agreement, taking into account the importance of ensuring the integrity and functionality of all ecosystems, including oceans, and the protection of biodiversity;

(c) To take into consideration, in the design of ecosystem-based adaptation tools and disaster risk reduction, the needs and strategic interests of vulnerable groups, such as women, the elderly, and indigenous peoples and local communities, among others;

6. *Welcomes* the assessment by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services on land degradation and restoration, and its regional assessments on biodiversity and ecosystem services, and *endorses* its key messages that support achieving the Sustainable Development Goals through the use of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and mitigation, disaster risk reduction, and combating land degradation, clearly showing how the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals, the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Paris Agreement depend on the environment in all its diversity and complexity;

7. *Notes with concern* the findings of the report entitled *Global Warming of 1.5°C, an IPCC special report on the impacts of global warming of 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels and related global greenhouse gas emission pathways, in the context of strengthening the global response to the threat of climate change, sustainable development, and efforts to eradicate poverty*,<sup>49</sup> and *encourages* Parties to take into account the key findings that support ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction;

8. *Encourages* Parties to collaborate on the conservation, restoration and wise/sustainable use of wetlands so that their importance, within the context of climate change and disaster risk reduction, is recognized, and to support the process towards developing a joint declaration of multilateral environmental agreements with respect to peatland conservation, restoration and wise use, thereby safeguarding the multiple benefits of peatlands, including restored peatlands, and contributing to the Sustainable Development Goals;

9. *Invites* Parties to provide information on activities carried out to implement the “voluntary guidelines for the design and effective implementation of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction”, and the results produced, and to make this information available through the clearing-house mechanism and other relevant platforms;

10. *Invites* organizations, including the Friends of Ecosystem-based Adaptation and the Partnership for Environment and Disaster Risk Reduction, and their respective members, to continue to support Parties in their efforts to promote ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction and the approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction of indigenous peoples and local communities;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, and *invites* Parties, other Governments and international organizations in a position to do so, to support Parties in undertaking ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction by making use, among other things, of the voluntary guidelines for the design and effective implementation of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction and by, among other things, at all relevant levels:

---

<sup>47</sup> [Decision X/2](#).

<sup>48</sup> General Assembly resolution 69/283, annex II.

<sup>49</sup> Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2018. Available at <http://www.ipcc.ch/report/sr15/>.

- (a) Providing capacity-building and facilitating access to technology, when appropriate;
- (b) Promoting awareness-raising;
- (c) Supporting the use of tools, including community-based monitoring and information systems of indigenous peoples and local communities;
- (d) Supporting, in particular, developing countries, especially least developed countries and small island developing States, taking into account the needs of countries that are most vulnerable to climate change;
- (e) Supporting the development and implementation of pilot projects and upscaling existing projects;

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments, the secretariats of relevant multilateral environmental agreements, and other organizations:

- (a) To update, the guidance, tools and information on initiatives available in the voluntary guidelines for the design and effective implementation of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction,<sup>50</sup> as necessary, and based on information provided by Parties in accordance with paragraph 9 above;
- (b) To compile case studies at national, regional and international levels on the implementation of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction;
- (c) To make the above available through the clearing-house mechanism;

13. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, and subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To review new scientific and technical information including by taking into account traditional knowledge and the findings of *Global Warming of 1.5°C, an IPCC special report on the impacts of global warming of 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels and related global greenhouse gas emission pathways, in the context of strengthening the global response to the threat of climate change, sustainable development, and efforts to eradicate poverty*,<sup>49</sup> with respect to:

- (i) The impacts of climate change on biodiversity and on communities that depend on ecosystem services and functions, particularly indigenous peoples and local communities;
  - (ii) The role of ecosystems and their integrity, for climate change adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction, and ecosystem restoration and sustainable land management;
- (b) To prepare a report on potential implications of the above for the work of the Convention for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
- (c) To develop targeted messaging on how biodiversity and ecosystem integrity, functions and services contribute to tackle the challenges of climate change;

14. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To consider the linkages and interdependencies between biodiversity and climate change in the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, informed by the reports and assessments of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change and the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services without prejudice to the process for developing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, and respecting the mandates of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change;

---

<sup>50</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.

(b) To liaise with the secretariats of relevant multilateral environmental agreements, including the relevant multilateral financial mechanisms, the Joint Liaison Group of the Rio Conventions and the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions, to promote synergies and coordinate activities related to climate change adaptation, mitigation, and disaster risk reduction, such as the organization of back-to-back meetings and joint activities, where appropriate;

15. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, funding organizations and relevant organizations, in a position to do so, to provide support for activities related to ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction.

*Annex*

**VOLUNTARY GUIDELINES FOR THE DESIGN AND EFFECTIVE IMPLEMENTATION OF  
ECOSYSTEM-BASED APPROACHES TO CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION AND  
DISASTER RISK REDUCTION**

**Table of contents**

**1. Introduction**

**1.1. Overview of the Voluntary Guidelines**

**1.2. What are ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction?**

**2. Principles and safeguards**

**2.1. Principles**

**2.2. Safeguards**

**3. Overarching considerations for EbA and Eco-DRR design and implementation**

**3.1. Integrating knowledge, technologies, practices and efforts of indigenous peoples and local communities**

**3.2 Mainstreaming EbA and Eco-DRR**

**3.3. Raising awareness and building capacity**

**4. Stepwise approach to design and implementation of effective EbA and Eco-DRR**

**Step A. Understanding the social-ecological system**

**Step B. Assessing vulnerabilities and risks**

**Step C. Identifying EbA and Eco-DRR options**

**Step D. Prioritizing, appraising and selecting EbA and Eco-DRR options**

**Step E. Project design and implementation**

**Step F. Monitoring and evaluation of EbA and Eco-DRR**

**1. Introduction**

1. Ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction are holistic approaches that use biodiversity, and ecosystem functions and services to manage the risks of climate-related impacts and disasters. Ecosystem-based adaptation (EbA) is the use of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, as part of an overall adaptation strategy, contributing to the well-being of societies, including indigenous peoples and local communities, and helping people adapt to the adverse

effects of climate change. EbA aims to maintain and increase the resilience and reduce the vulnerability of ecosystems and people in the face of the adverse effects of climate change.<sup>51</sup>

2. Ecosystem-based disaster risk reduction (Eco-DRR) is the holistic, sustainable management, conservation and restoration of ecosystems to reduce disaster risk, with the aim of achieving sustainable and resilient development.<sup>52</sup>

3. These voluntary guidelines for the design and effective implementation of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction have been prepared pursuant to paragraph 10 of [decision XIII/4](#). The voluntary guidelines are intended to be used by Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, and indigenous peoples and local communities, business, the private sector and civil society as a flexible framework for planning and implementing EbA and Eco-DRR. The voluntary guidelines may also contribute to an objective of the national adaptation plan guidelines, under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, to reduce vulnerability to the impacts of climate change by building resilience and adaptive capacity.

### **1.1. Overview of the voluntary guidelines**

4. The guidelines begin with an overall introduction to the mandate and basic terminology of EbA and Eco-DRR. Section 2 presents principles and safeguards that provide standards and measures to bear in mind during all of the steps of planning and implementation presented in section 4. Section 3 presents other important overarching considerations on: integrating knowledge, technologies, practices and efforts of indigenous peoples and local communities, mainstreaming, and raising awareness and building capacity. The overarching considerations should also be borne in mind when undertaking the steps of planning and implementation in section 4. Section 4 presents a step-wise approach intended to work iteratively for EbA and Eco-DRR planning and implementation, along with suggested practical actions. A supplementary note,<sup>53</sup> including a primer for policymakers, tools linked with the stepwise process, further detailed actions, advocacy briefs for more effective outreach into sectors, as well as supporting references, glossary, and lists of policies and other relevant guidelines is also available. It also contains a diagram and table to illustrate how the principles, safeguards, overarching considerations, and the stepwise approach work together.

### **1.2. What are ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction?**

5. The Convention on Biological Diversity published Technical Series 85<sup>54</sup> which presents a synthesis report on experiences with the implementation of EbA and Eco-DRR. It provides detailed information on experiences with policy and legal frameworks, mainstreaming, integrating gender and the contribution of indigenous peoples and local communities. Additional examples of EbA and Eco-DRR activities are presented in the table below.

---

<sup>51</sup> Derived from CBD Technical Series 41. 2009. Connecting Biodiversity and Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation: Report of the Second Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Biodiversity and Climate Change.

<sup>52</sup> Estrella, M. and N. Saalismaa. 2013. Ecosystem-based Disaster Risk Reduction: An Overview, In: Renaud, F., Sudmeier-Rieux, K. and M. Estrella (eds.), *The Role of Ecosystem Management in Disaster Risk Reduction*. Tokyo: UNU Press.

<sup>53</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.

<sup>54</sup> *Synthesis Report on Experiences with Ecosystem-Based Approaches to Climate Change Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction* (<https://www.cbd.int/doc/publications/cbd-ts-85-en.pdf>)

**Table. Examples of EbA and Eco-DRR interventions and outcomes<sup>55</sup>**

<i>Hazard/climate change impact</i>	<i>Ecosystem type</i>	<i>EbA or Eco-DRR intervention options</i>	<i>Outcome</i>
Drought Soil erosion Erratic rainfall	Mountains and forests	Sustainable mountain wetland management Forest and pasture restoration Restoration of pastures with deep-rooting native species	Improved water regulation Erosion prevention Improved water storage capacity
Erratic rainfall Flood Drought	Inland waters	Conservation of wetlands and peatlands River basin restoration Transboundary water governance and ecosystem restoration	Improved water storage capacity Flood risk reduction Improved water provisioning
Erratic rainfall Temperature increase Shift of seasons Drought	Agriculture and drylands	Ecosystem restoration and agroforestry Intercropping of adapted species Using trees to adapt to changing dry seasons Sustainable livestock management and pasture restoration Drought resilience by sustainable dryland management	Improved water storage capacity Adaptation to higher temperatures Adaptation to shifting seasons Improved water provisioning
Extreme heat Temperature increase Floods Erratic rainfall	Urban	Green aeration corridors for cities Storm water management by green spaces River restoration in urban areas Green facades for buildings	Heat wave buffering Adaptation to higher temperatures Flood risk reduction Improved water regulation
Storm surges Cyclones Sea level rise Salinization Temperature increase Ocean acidification	Marine and coastal	Mangrove restoration and coastal protection Coastal realignment Sustainable fishing and mangrove rehabilitation Coral reef restoration	Storm and cyclone risk reduction Flood risk reduction Improved water quality Adaptation to higher temperatures

6. EbA and Eco-DRR have the following characteristics:

- (a) Enhance resilience and adaptive capacity and reduce social and environmental vulnerabilities in the face of the risks associated with the impacts of climate change, contributing to incremental and transformative adaptation and disaster risk reduction;
- (b) Generate societal benefits, contributing to sustainable and resilient development using equitable, transparent and participatory approaches;
- (c) Make use of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services through sustainably managing, conserving and restoring ecosystems;
- (d) Form part of overall strategies for adaptation and risk reduction that are supported by policies at multiple levels, and encourage equitable governance while enhancing capacity.

<sup>55</sup> Source: PANORAMA database <https://panorama.solutions/en/portal/ecosystem-based-adaptation>



## 2. Principles and safeguards

7. The voluntary guidelines are underpinned by principles and safeguards that were developed by reviewing existing literature and guidelines on EbA and Eco-DRR<sup>56</sup> and complement other principles and guidelines<sup>57</sup> adopted under the Convention or under other bodies. The safeguards are social and environmental measures to avoid unintended consequences of EbA and Eco-DRR to people, ecosystems and biodiversity; they also facilitate transparency throughout all stages of planning and implementation, and promote the realization of benefits.

### 2.1. Principles

8. The principles integrate elements of EbA and Eco-DRR practice and serve as high-level standards to guide planning and implementation. They are clustered into themes: building resilience and enhancing adaptive capacity, inclusivity and equity, consideration of multiple scales, and effectiveness and efficiency. The guidelines in section 3 provide suggested steps, methodologies and associated tools to implement actions on EbA and Eco-DRR according to the principles and safeguards.

#### **Principles for building resilience and enhancing adaptive capacity through EbA and Eco-DRR**

- 1 Consider a full range of ecosystem-based approaches to enhance resilience of social-ecological systems as a part of overall adaptation and disaster risk reduction strategies.
- 2 Use disaster response as an opportunity to build back better for enhancing adaptive capacity and resilience<sup>58</sup> and integrate ecosystem considerations throughout all stages of disaster management.
- 3 Apply a precautionary approach<sup>59</sup> in planning and implementing EbA and Eco-DRR interventions.

#### **Principles for ensuring inclusivity and equity in planning and implementation**

- 4 Plan and implement EbA and Eco-DRR interventions to prevent and avoid the disproportionate impacts of climate change and disaster risk on ecosystems as well as vulnerable groups, indigenous peoples and local communities, women and girls.

#### **Principles for achieving EbA and Eco-DRR on multiple scales**

- 5 Design EbA and Eco-DRR interventions at the appropriate scales, recognizing that some EbA and Eco-DRR benefits are only apparent at larger temporal and spatial scales.
- 6 Ensure that EbA and Eco-DRR are sectorally cross-cutting and involve collaboration, coordination, and cooperation of stakeholders and rights holders.

#### **Principles for EbA and Eco-DRR effectiveness and efficiency**

- 7 Ensure that EbA and Eco-DRR interventions are evidence-based, integrate indigenous and traditional knowledge, where available, and are supported by the best available science, research, data, practical experience, and diverse knowledge systems.
- 8 Incorporate mechanisms that facilitate adaptive management and active learning into EbA and Eco-DRR, including continuous monitoring and evaluation at all stages of planning and implementation.
- 9 Identify and assess limitations and minimize potential trade-offs of EbA and Eco-DRR interventions.

<sup>56</sup> Including “Guidance on Enhancing Positive and Minimizing Negative Impacts on Biodiversity of Climate Change Adaptation Activities” (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/1).

<sup>57</sup> See Ecosystem restoration: short-term action plan ([decision XIII/5](#)); [the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples](#); and Principles, Guidelines and Other Tools Developed under the Convention, available at <https://www.cbd.int/guidelines/>.

<sup>58</sup> The use of the recovery, rehabilitation and reconstruction phases after a disaster to increase the resilience of nations and communities through integrating disaster risk reduction measures into the restoration of physical infrastructure and societal systems, and into the revitalization of livelihoods, economies and the environment ([UNISDR definition of “build back better”](#), 2017, as recommended by the open-ended intergovernmental expert working group on terminology relating to disaster risk reduction ([A/71/644](#) and [Corr.1](#)) and endorsed by the United Nations General Assembly (see [resolution 71/276](#))).

<sup>59</sup> The precautionary approach is stated in the preamble of the Convention on Biological Diversity: “Where there is a threat of significant reduction or loss of biological diversity, lack of full scientific certainty should not be used as a reason for postponing measures to avoid or minimize such a threat.”

10 Maximize synergies in achieving multiple benefits, including for biodiversity, conservation, sustainable development, gender equality, health, adaptation, and risk reduction.

## 2.2 Safeguards

<b>Safeguards for effective planning and implementation of EbA and Eco-DRR</b>	
<i>Applying environmental impact assessments and robust monitoring and evaluation</i>	1. EbA and Eco-DRR should be subject, as appropriate, to environmental impact assessments including social and cultural assessments (referring to the Akwé: Kon guidelines) at the earliest stage of project design, and subject to robust monitoring and evaluation systems.
<i>Prevention of transfer of risks and impacts</i>	2. EbA and Eco-DRR should avoid adverse impacts on biodiversity or people, and should not result in the displacement of risks or impacts from one area or group to another.
<i>Prevention of harm to biodiversity, ecosystems, and ecosystem functions and services</i>	3. EbA and Eco-DRR, including disaster response, recovery and reconstruction measures, should avoid the degradation of natural habitat, loss of biodiversity or the introduction of invasive species, and should not create or exacerbate vulnerabilities to future disasters.
<i>Sustainable resource use</i>	4. EbA and Eco-DRR should promote and enhance biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, including through rehabilitation/restoration and conservation measures, as part of post-disaster needs assessment and recovery and reconstruction plans.
<i>Promotion of full, effective and inclusive participation</i>	5. EbA and Eco-DRR should neither result in unsustainable resource use nor enhance the drivers of climate change and disaster risks, and should strive to maximize energy efficiency and minimize material resource use.
<i>Fair and equitable access to benefits</i>	6. EbA and Eco-DRR should ensure full and effective participation of the people concerned, including indigenous peoples and local communities, women, minorities and the most vulnerable, including the provisioning of adequate opportunities for informed involvement.
<i>Transparent governance and access to information</i>	7. EbA and Eco-DRR should promote fair and equitable access to benefits and should not exacerbate existing inequities, particularly with respect to marginalized or vulnerable groups. EbA and Eco-DRR interventions should meet national labour standards, protecting participants against exploitative practices, discrimination and work that is hazardous to their well-being.
<i>Respecting rights of women and men from indigenous peoples and local communities</i>	8. EbA and Eco-DRR should promote transparent governance by supporting rights to access to information, providing all stakeholders and rights holders, particularly indigenous peoples and local communities, with information in a timely manner, and supporting the further collection and dissemination of knowledge.
	9. EbA and Eco-DRR measures should respect the rights of women and men from indigenous peoples and local communities, including access to and use of physical and cultural heritage.

## 3. Overarching considerations for EbA and eco-DRR design and implementation

9. When undertaking the stepwise process for planning and implementing EbA and Eco-DRR provided in section 4, there are three main overarching considerations to bear in mind at each step: integrating knowledge, technologies, practices and efforts of indigenous peoples and local communities; mainstreaming of EbA and Eco-DRR; and raising awareness and building capacity. Taking these actions

into account can enhance uptake of EbA and Eco-DRR approaches, and improve effectiveness and efficiencies, enabling more and better outcomes from the interventions.

### **3.1. Integrating knowledge, technologies, practices and efforts of indigenous peoples and local communities**

10. Indigenous peoples and local communities have managed variability, uncertainty and change through multigenerational histories of interaction with the environment. Indigenous and traditional knowledge and coping strategies can thus form an important basis for climate change and disaster risk reduction responses, complementing established evidence, and bridging gaps in information. Indigenous, traditional and local knowledge systems – and forms of analysis and documentation, such as community mapping – can play a significant role, similarly to early warning systems, in identifying and monitoring climatic, weather and biodiversity changes and impending natural hazards. Ecosystem-based approaches can also serve to bring back abandoned practices, such as indigenous and traditional agricultural practices. Integrating the knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities also involves an appreciation of their *cosmovisión*,<sup>60</sup> and an acknowledgement of their role as knowledge holders and rights holders. Ways to incorporate indigenous and traditional knowledge and practices in EbA and Eco-DRR planning and implementation throughout all stages of planning and implementation include the following:

#### **Key actions**

- (a) Discover and document linkages between local, indigenous and traditional knowledge and practices and the goals and objectives of climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction;
- (b) Consult multi-stakeholder working groups, especially indigenous peoples and local communities, to facilitate knowledge-sharing across sectors on the role of ecosystems in adaptation and disaster risk reduction;
- (c) Put in place effective participatory and transparent mechanisms to obtain the best available evidence;
- (d) Integrate the knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities into assessments after obtaining free prior and informed consent.

### **3.2. Mainstreaming EbA and Eco-DRR**

#### **Purpose**

11. Mainstreaming EbA and Eco-DRR is the integration of ecosystem-based approaches into climate- and disaster-risk planning and decision-making processes at all levels. Mainstreaming may start with integrating ecosystem considerations into adaptation and disaster-risk reduction objectives, strategies, policies, measures or operations so that they become part of national and regional development policies, processes and budgets at all levels and stages. Mainstreaming enhances the effectiveness, efficiency, and longevity of EbA and Eco-DRR initiatives by embedding their principles into local, municipal and national policies, planning, assessments, financing, training, and awareness campaigns, among other policy tools. The overall goal is enhanced support and implementation of EbA and Eco-DRR, where it proves effective.

12. Mainstreaming occurs continuously throughout EbA and Eco-DRR planning and implementation. The process begins in Step A with the achievement of a broad understanding of the political and institutional set-up of the target system, which enables the identification of potential entry points for mainstreaming. Other key components of mainstreaming include enhancing sectoral outreach, raising awareness, and capacity-building.

13. When mainstreaming EbA and eco-DRR, it is important to align with national and subnational development frameworks and mainstream into relevant plans, policies and practice at multiple scales in

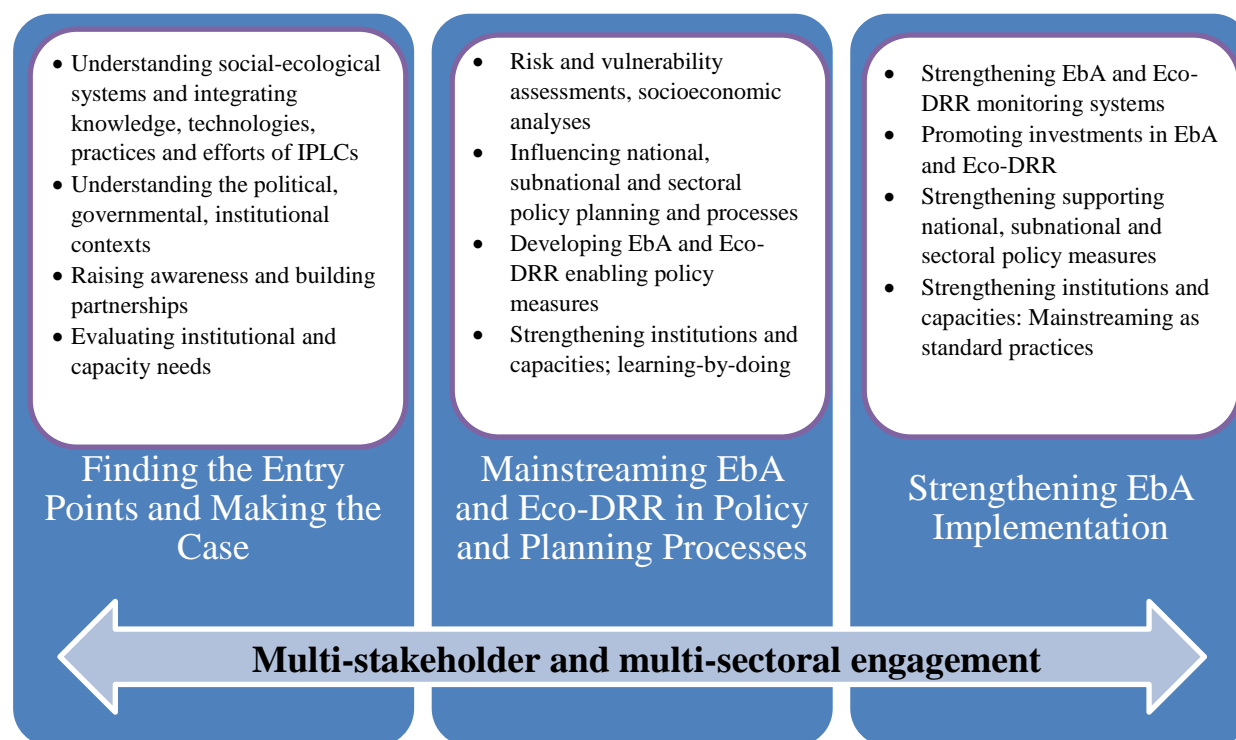
---

<sup>60</sup> A worldview that has evolved over time that integrates physical and spiritual aspects (adapted from [the Indigenous Peoples' Restoration Network](#)).

order to enhance long-term sustainability and possibilities for funding (Figure 1 and Box 1). It is also important to align with international frameworks and conventions, such as the Sustainable Development Goals and the [Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020](#). It is also important to incorporate a climate and disaster risk reduction lens, when implementing environmental impact assessments and strategic environmental assessments, to prevent unintended impacts that may exacerbate risk and promote EbA and Eco-DRR measures.

14. A sample framework for mainstreaming is shown in Figure 1. Tools and further detailed actions accompanying this step are available as supplementary information in the “Toolbox for mainstreaming adaptation and DRR”.<sup>61</sup>

**Figure 1. Example framework for mainstreaming EbA and Eco-DRR in development planning**



Note: Adapted from: World Wildlife Fund (2013), [Operational Framework for Ecosystem-based Adaptation: Implementing and Mainstreaming Ecosystem-based Adaptation Responses in the Greater Mekong Sub-Region](#); and UNDP-UNEP (2011), [Mainstreaming Climate Change Adaptation into Development Planning: A Guide for Practitioners](#).

15. A key aspect of mainstreaming is finding appropriate entry points for integrating EbA and Eco-DRR into concrete but often also complex policy and planning frameworks and decision-making processes. Entry points can be dynamic, depending on three key aspects:

- (a) The awareness of stakeholders about an existing problem, challenge or risk;
- (b) Available solutions, proposals, tools and knowledge;
- (c) Political will to act, mandates and roles.

16. If all three aspects come together in favourable ways, there is a “momentum” for policy change. In cases of disaster and states of emergency, there is generally openness towards stakeholders’ needs, innovative tools and approaches, joint searches for best available solutions, and a willingness to invest and (re)build better. These are important opportunities to include EbA or Eco-DRR aspects. Entry points may

<sup>61</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.

occur at all levels of government, and can imply different levels of governance, or collaboration with the private sector.

17. In general, entry points for mainstreaming may be found in:

(a) The development or revision of policies and plans, e.g. development or sectoral plans, nationally determined contributions, as appropriate, national adaptation plans, national biodiversity strategies and action plans, strategic environmental assessments, land-use plans;

(b) Command and control instruments, e.g. climate change and environmental laws, standards, environmental impact assessments, and disaster risk management;

(c) Economic and fiscal instruments, e.g. investment programmes, funds, subsidies, taxes, fees;

(d) Educational and awareness-raising measures, e.g. environmental education, extension programmes, technical careers and university curricula;

(e) Voluntary measures, e.g. environmental agreements with private landowners, or the definition of standards;

(f) Measures that guarantee the free prior informed consent, of indigenous peoples, where appropriate;

(g) Partnerships that enable the full and effective participation of civil society organizations, indigenous peoples and local communities, women and youth.

18. As emphasized throughout the EbA/Eco-DRR planning and implementation process, reaching out to sectors is key to raising awareness of and integrating EbA and Eco-DRR into sectoral plans and national-level planning, and encouraging cross-sectoral collaboration for joint implementation.

#### **Box 1. Opportunities for mainstreaming EbA and Eco-DRR into funding priorities**

EbA and Eco-DRR contribute to multiple objectives, including development, disaster risk, adaptation, mitigation, food and water security, and to ensuring risk-informed investments. The cross-sectoral and transdisciplinary approaches of EbA and Eco-DRR, and the potential realization of multiple benefits, offer several opportunities to attract/enhance funding.

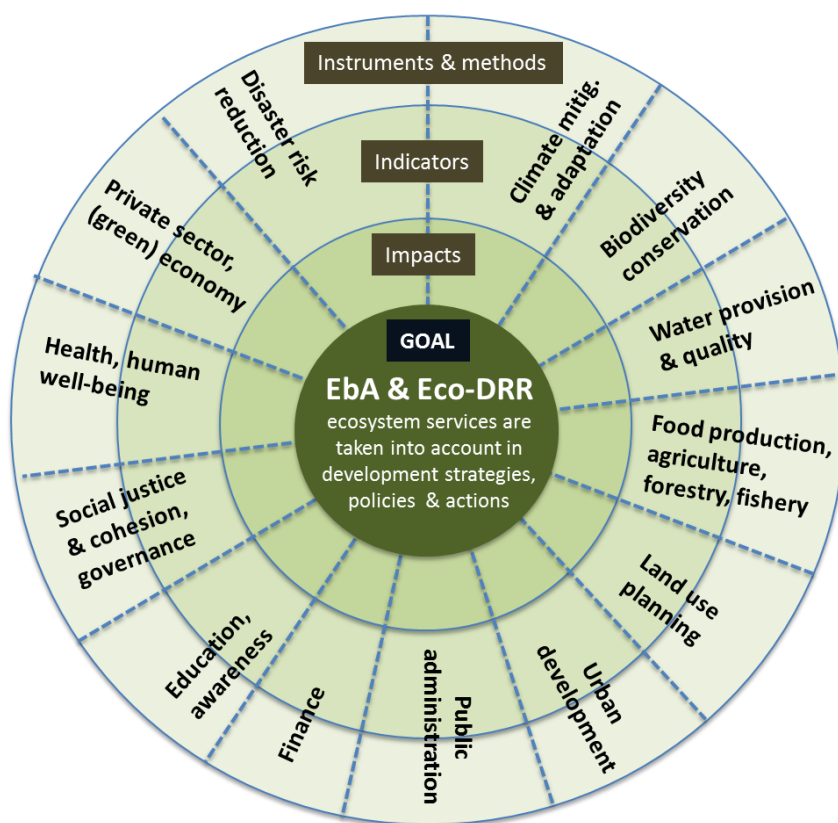
- Encourage new financial incentives for investments in sustainable ecosystem management that emphasize ecosystems as part of adaptation and disaster risk planning. Examples include developing incentive programmes for farmers to implement practices that contribute to maintaining resilient ecosystems, such as agroforestry and conservation tillage.
- Unlock new investments for EbA and Eco-DRR through the climate-proofing of existing investment portfolios.
- Work with the private sector (including insurance, tourism, agriculture and water sectors) to harness their expertise, resources and networks. This helps in encouraging and scaling up investments in EbA and Eco-DRR, and identifying public-private partnerships.
- Engage government regulatory bodies to support and endorse private-sector investments in natural infrastructure and EbA and Eco-DRR.
- Identify partnerships with industry associations that can aid in the identification of climate risks, impacts and adaptation strategies. Examples include the development of climate risk assessment tools for use by private-sector investors and insurance companies, adoption of hydro-meteorological and climate information services, and working with developers to improve land-use planning, including such EbA and Eco-DRR activities as ecosystem restoration.
- Create national-level incentive structures for EbA/Eco-DRR, especially for private landowners and companies.

The mainstreaming of EbA and Eco-DRR into funding priorities should ensure that initiatives adhere to the EbA and Eco-DRR principles and safeguards, with clear intentions to achieve enhanced social-ecological resilience to climate change impacts and disasters.

19. A key action in this respect is to consider integrating EbA and Eco-DRR in sectoral development plans at local, national and regional scales, such as in land use and water management, in both rural and urban contexts. Additional detailed actions, as well as briefs for supporting EbA and Eco-DRR practitioners to undertake outreach into sectors are provided as supplementary information tools.<sup>62</sup>

20. Considering the information provided above, a simple framework for mainstreaming EbA and Eco-DRR into development and sectoral plans is presented as supplementary information<sup>63</sup> in Figure 2.

**Figure 2. Entry points for mainstreaming EbA and Eco-DRR within key development and sectoral strategies by embedding ecosystem-based approaches into existing instruments and methods tools, selecting appropriate indicators for monitoring and evaluation, ensuring successful impact by developing a theory of change**



### 3.3. Raising awareness and building capacity

21. Communicating the multiple benefits of EbA and Eco-DRR across sectors, communities of practice, and disciplines is crucial to enhancing uptake and sustainability of initiatives, in addition to opening avenues for funding. National and international policy agreements provide an opportunity to bridge the gap between different communities of practice. Interlinkages between ecosystem management, climate change and disaster risk reduction are all reflected in various targets under the Sustainable Development Goals, the

<sup>62</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.

<sup>63</sup> Ibid.



Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction, the Paris Agreement on Climate Change, decisions of the Parties to the Rio conventions, and resolutions of Parties to the Ramsar Convention.<sup>64</sup>

22. A detailed list of suggested actions to raise awareness and build capacity is provided as supplementary information.<sup>65</sup> Some key actions include conducting baseline assessments of: (a) the existing skills and capacity of policymakers to address gaps and needs; and (b) institutional capacities and existing coordination mechanisms to identify needs for sustainably mainstreaming and implementing EbA and Eco-DRR. It is also useful to consider the different information and communication needs of different stakeholder groups in order to develop effective outreach, build a common knowledge base and seek to identify a common language among stakeholders to support their cooperation. There are many networks available to support these efforts and which offer platforms for sharing information and experience.<sup>66</sup>

#### **4. Stepwise approach to design and implementation of effective EbA and Eco-DRR**

23. In developing a conceptual framework for these guidelines, various climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction processes were considered, in addition to broader problem-solving approaches, such as the landscape and systems approach frameworks.<sup>67,68</sup> These guidelines employ a broad perspective on all ecosystems and include considerations for mainstreaming EbA and Eco-DRR. The guidelines integrate these approaches within a series of iterative steps. The process is intended to be flexible and adaptable to the needs of a project, programme or country, region, or landscape/seascape. The principles and safeguards for EbA and Eco-DRR are central to the planning and implementation process, and the overarching considerations are provided to improve effectiveness and efficiencies. Steps are linked to a toolbox providing a non-exhaustive selection of further guidance and tools available as supplementary information.<sup>69</sup> Stakeholder engagement, mainstreaming, capacity-building, and monitoring should be conducted throughout the process.

#### **Step A. Understanding the social-ecological system**

##### **Purpose**

24. This exploratory step is aimed at enhancing the understanding of the social-ecological system targeted for climate change adaptation and disaster risk management interventions. This includes identifying key features of the ecosystem/landscape, including biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, and interlinkages with people. Step A enables addressing root causes of risk in coping with current and future climate change impacts. Additionally, it generates baseline information to ensure that EbA/Eco-DRR measures reconcile conservation and development needs and do not harm biodiversity, cultural diversity or ecosystem functions and services, or the people and livelihoods that depend on such functions and services, in line with the principles and safeguards.

25. Moreover, Step A includes in-depth stakeholder analysis and multi-stakeholder and participatory processes that feed into subsequent steps and, therefore, more detailed actions are presented to undertake these analyses (Box 2).

---

<sup>64</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1, annex; [CBD Technical Series No. 85](#), annexes II and III.

<sup>65</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.

<sup>66</sup> Such as the Partnership for Environment and Disaster Risk Reduction (PEDRR), Friends of EbA (FEBA), PANORAMA, BES-Net (Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services Network), Ecoshape, Ecosystem Services Partnership's Thematic Working Group on Ecosystem Services and Disaster Risk Reduction, IUCN Thematic Groups, and CAP-Net (UNDP).

<sup>67</sup> Including: National adaptation plans (UNFCCC), Operational Framework for EbA (WWF), Adaptation mainstreaming cycle (GIZ), Disaster risk management cycle (European Environmental Agency), Eco-DRR cycle (Sudmeier-Rieux 2013), Ecosystems protecting infrastructure and communities (IUCN, Monty et al. 2017), and the Landscape Approach (CARE Netherlands and Wetlands International).

<sup>68</sup> Additional details are provided in CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.

<sup>69</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.

### **Outcome**

- (a) A defined social-ecological system of interest (biodiversity, ecosystems and services, socio-economic characteristics and dependencies) and related goals and objectives for adaptation and disaster risk reduction;
- (b) Defined stakeholders and rights holders;
- (c) Defined political and institutional entry points for EbA/Eco-DRR within the system.

### **Key actions**

- (a) Undertake an organizational self-assessment to understand strengths, weaknesses, capacity (including technical and financial) and opportunities for partnership on EbA and Eco-DRR. Based on this, a multi-disciplinary team (including but not limited to indigenous peoples and local communities, other experts, representatives from relevant sectors and government bodies) is organized for planning and implementing EbA and Eco-DRR;
- (b) Identify and define the social-ecological system of interest (for example, a watershed, sector or policy);
- (c) Conduct analyses and consultations, making use of the multidisciplinary team, in order to understand the drivers of risk, capacities and assets of communities, societies and economies, and the wider social and natural environment;
- (d) Analyse the problem, determining its scope (geographical and temporal) by defining the boundaries of the system (see supporting guidance in the associated toolbox<sup>70</sup>), and set goals and objectives for adaptation and disaster risk reduction, without harm to biodiversity or ecosystem functions and services. The spatial scale for risk management, associated with the impacts of climate change, should be broad enough to address the root causes of risk and deliver multiple functions to stakeholders with different interests, and sufficiently small to make implementation feasible;
- (e) Identify and map key provisioning, regulating, supporting and cultural services in the system that contribute to resilience. As 90 per cent of disasters are water-related, including drought or floods, understanding the hydrology of the landscape is crucial for scoping and designing EbA or Eco-DRR interventions;
- (f) Determine initial entry points for EbA and Eco-DRR interventions;
- (g) Screen relevant entry points for EbA and Eco-DRR, particularly in a policy, planning or budgeting cycle, at different scales and levels, where considerations of climate change risk and adaptation could be incorporated;
- (h) Map out the institutional responsibilities for intersections of development, conservation, disaster risk reduction and climate change adaptation, including relevant sectors;
- (i) Conduct an in-depth stakeholder analysis (Box 2).

---

<sup>70</sup> Available in CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.



### Box 2. Stakeholder and rights-holder analysis and establishment of participatory mechanisms

An assessment of the system or landscape helps to analyse the problem, define the boundaries for climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction interventions, and screen for entry points for EbA and Eco-DRR. This information should feed into an in-depth stakeholder analysis before engaging stakeholders throughout the adaptation/DRR process, and also iteratively benefits from information from stakeholders. Engagement of stakeholders and rights holders will increase ownership and likely also the success of any adaptation/DRR intervention. In-depth stakeholder analyses and development of multi-stakeholder processes and participatory mechanisms are key to meeting principles on equity and inclusivity and related safeguards. The Akwé: Kon Voluntary Guidelines (<https://www.cbd.int/traditional/guidelines.shtml>) outline procedural considerations for the conduct of cultural, environmental and social impact assessments, which are widely applicable to EbA and Eco-DRR.

#### Key Actions

- Identify indigenous peoples and local communities, stakeholders and rights holders likely to be affected by EbA and Eco-DRR interventions, and identify people, organizations and sectors that have influence over planning and implementation, using transparent participatory processes.
- Ensure full and effective participation of all relevant stakeholders and rights holders, including indigenous peoples and local communities, the poor, women, youth and the elderly, ensuring they have the capacity and sufficient human, technical, financial and legal resources to do so (in line with the safeguards).
- Engage with civil society organizations and/or community-based organizations to enable their effective participation.
- Where appropriate, identify and protect the ownership and access rights to areas for the use of biological resources.

## Step B. Assessing vulnerabilities and risks

### Purpose

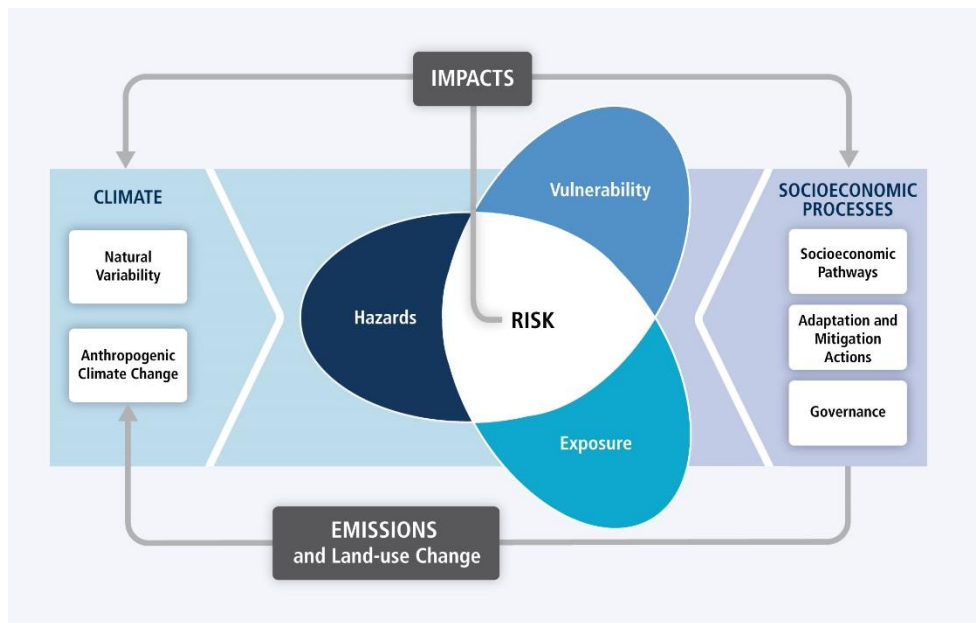
26. Vulnerability and risk assessments are undertaken to identify the main climate change and disaster risks and impacts on the social-ecological system of interest, for example, taking stock of biodiversity and ecosystem service information to identify species or ecosystems that are particularly vulnerable to the negative impacts of climate change. The assessments are then used to identify, appraise and select targeted adaptation and disaster risk reduction interventions in planning and design. Risk and vulnerability assessments also aid in allocating resources to where they are most needed, and in establishing baselines for monitoring the success of interventions.

27. Vulnerability is defined as the propensity or predisposition to be adversely affected. Vulnerability encompasses a variety of concepts and elements, including sensitivity or susceptibility to harm and lack of capacity to cope and adapt.<sup>71</sup> Vulnerability, exposure and hazards together determine the risks of climate-related impacts (Figure 3). While they have different definitions and underlying assumptions, both risk and vulnerability assessments follow a similar logic.

---

<sup>71</sup> Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, *Fifth Assessment Report*, 2014.

**Figure 3. Illustration of the core concepts of the contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change**



*Note:* Risk of climate-related impacts results from the interaction of climate-related hazards (including hazardous events and trends) with the vulnerability and exposure of human and natural systems. Changes in both the climate system (left) and socioeconomic processes including adaptation and mitigation (right) are drivers of hazards, exposure and vulnerability (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, [Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability](#), 2014).

28. Risk assessments generally consist of three steps: risk identification (finding, recognizing and describing risk); risk analysis (estimation of the probability of its occurrence and the severity of the potential impacts); and risk evaluation (comparing the level of risk with risk criteria to determine whether the risk and/or its magnitude is tolerable). These steps consider both climate and non-climate factors that generate a climate or disaster risk.

29. The advantage of an integrated risk and vulnerability assessment approach, as opposed to assessing only vulnerability, is that it addresses the large proportion of impacts that are triggered by hazardous events as well as integrates both climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction approaches. A relatively new practice is moving from single hazard approaches to multi-hazard/multi-risk assessments. This approach can account for regions or classes of objects exposed to multiple hazards (e.g. storms and floods), and cascading effects, in which one hazard triggers another.

30. Key considerations and general activities for undertaking risk and vulnerability assessments are discussed below. Tools and examples and more detailed stepwise guidance are provided in the Step B Toolbox: Conducting risk and vulnerability assessments, available as supplementary information.<sup>72</sup>

### Outcome

- (a) A risk and vulnerability profile in current and future climate scenarios of the social-ecological system covering hazards, exposure, and vulnerabilities (including sensitivities and adaptive capacities);
- (b) Main drivers of risks and underlying causes.

<sup>72</sup> See CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.

### **Key actions**

- (a) Develop or make use of frameworks and concepts that recognize the linkages between people and ecosystems as integrated social-ecological systems, rather than viewing adaptation and risk reduction only through a human lens;
- (b) Assess past and current climate and non-climate risks to the social-ecological system with flexible criteria that address the linkages between human and environmental systems:
  - (i) Consult previous assessments of climate change impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services; for example, national impact and vulnerability assessments prepared for UNFCCC, or vulnerability assessments from forest, agriculture, fisheries or other relevant sectors;
  - (ii) Conduct socioeconomic and ecological field surveys to identify vulnerabilities in both communities and ecosystems (including ecosystems that provide critical functions and services for climate change adaptation or DRR) (see supplementary information for further detail<sup>73</sup>);
  - (iii) Assess the drivers of current risks and vulnerability and, if possible, future risks based on climate change projections or scenarios that are at the appropriate scale, e.g. downscaled to the local level, where appropriate;
- (c) Integrate quantitative approaches (based on scientific models) and qualitative approaches, which are grounded in expert judgment and indigenous and traditional knowledge (more detail is provided below). For example, use participatory rural appraisals to understand local perceptions and past experiences;
- (d) Develop hazard and risk maps, such as through the use of participatory 3-D modelling of risks.

### **Step C. Identifying EbA and Eco-DRR options**

#### **Purpose**

31. Having defined the boundaries of the social-ecological system/landscape and identified initial entry points for EbA and Eco-DRR, as well as vulnerabilities and risks (Step A), potential options are identified by the multi-stakeholder group within an overall strategy of climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction. A list of relevant tools linked to this step is provided in the Step C Toolbox: Identifying EbA and Eco-DRR Strategies, available as supplementary information.<sup>74</sup>

#### **Outcome**

A list of available strategies and options for reducing the exposure and sensitivity of social-ecological systems to climate hazards and enhancing adaptive capacity

#### **Key actions**

- (a) Identify existing coping strategies and responses to address the risks of climate change impacts and disasters, and/or those used to address current climate variability and socio-economic pressures on ecosystems and societies, and analyse viability for future climate impacts and risks;
- (b) Refine the initial entry points identified for EbA/Eco-DRR. Criteria for selecting entry points can include:
  - (i) High probability of effectiveness from previous experiences in a similar social-ecological setting;
  - (ii) Strong support from stakeholders;

---

<sup>73</sup> Ibid.

<sup>74</sup> Available in CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.

- (c) In collaboration with multi-stakeholder groups, inclusive of stakeholders, rights holders and experts, formulate appropriate strategies, within an overall adaptation strategy, to address the risks and vulnerabilities identified in Step B;
- (d) Assess specific issues and priorities of the vulnerable groups, sectors, and ecosystems;
- (e) Ensure that EbA and Eco-DRR are planned at the local, community and household levels and at the landscape or catchment level, as appropriate;
- (f) Identify the EbA and Eco-DRR strategies that meet the objectives defined in Step A, and that adhere to its main elements;
- (g) Consider the qualification criteria and standards for EbA.<sup>75</sup>

#### **Step D. Prioritizing, appraising and selecting EbA and Eco-DRR options**

##### **Purpose**

32. In this step, the EbA and Eco-DRR options identified in Step C are prioritized, appraised and selected to achieve the goals set out in Step A, as part of an overall adaptation and disaster risk reduction strategy, for the system of interest. A list of relevant tools is provided as supplementary information<sup>76</sup> in the Step D Toolbox: Prioritizing, appraising and selecting EbA and Eco-DRR options.

33. Given the importance of evaluating trade-offs and limitations, more detailed actions are provided (Box 3). Associated tools are available in the Step D Toolbox: Prioritizing, appraising and selecting adaptation and DRR options and identifying trade-offs available as supplementary information.<sup>77</sup> Information on ways to increase scientific and technical knowledge of EbA and Eco-DRR approaches are also elaborated within supplementary information.<sup>78</sup>

##### **Outcome**

- (a) List of prioritized options based on selected criteria;
- (b) Selection of final options for implementation.

##### **Key actions**

- (a) Using participatory approaches (Step A), identify the criteria/indicators to be used to prioritize and appraise the EbA and Eco-DRR options identified in Step C. For example, using multi-criteria analysis or cost-effectiveness to evaluate adaptation options;<sup>79</sup>
- (b) Ensure that trade-offs and limitations of options are part of the appraisal process (Box 3), and include consideration of green or hybrid solutions, before grey, when more effective;
- (c) Consider multiple values and benefits, including non-monetary, to capture the full value of different EbA and Eco-DRR options;
- (d) Assign weights to the proposed criteria, and use the criteria to rank the EbA and Eco-DRR options;
- (e) Prioritize and short-list EbA and Eco-DRR options based on the agreed-upon criteria;
- (f) Make use of the multi-stakeholder group and consult other rights holders to identify the best options and develop a business case;

<sup>75</sup> See "[Making Ecosystem-based Adaptation Effective – A Framework for Defining Qualification Criteria and Quality Standards](#)" (FEBA Technical Paper).

<sup>76</sup> See CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.

<sup>77</sup> Ibid.

<sup>78</sup> Ibid.

<sup>79</sup> Methods for appraising the value of EbA and Eco-DRR activities, excerpted from [Frontier Economics \(2013\), "The Economics of Climate Resilience: Appraising flood management initiatives – a case study"](#) are available in CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.

(g) Analyse the costs, benefits, impacts and trade-offs of different risk management scenarios, and the costs of inaction, to capture gains or losses in ecosystem functions and services provisioning that have an impact on adaptation and disaster risk reduction and resilience (e.g. consideration for wetlands);

(h) Consider the sustainable use of local ecosystems, services and/or materials in EbA/Eco-DRR options that could bring additional local benefits and reduce carbon emissions from transport, rather than outsourced labour and materials;

(i) In appraising options, consider the costs and benefits of interventions over the long term, as the time period in economic comparison of various options is important, and consider both upfront capital and longer-term maintenance costs. For example, engineered structures, such as dykes, can be relatively inexpensive at the investment level but carry high maintenance costs, whereas ecosystem-based approaches, such as wetland restoration, may be less expensive in the long term and provide multiple benefits;

(j) Assess the strength of proposed EbA and Eco-DRR measures by examining how they adhere to the elements, principles and safeguards, considering available qualification criteria and standards;

(k) Before the design and implementation of selected projects (Step E), conduct environmental impact assessments (EIA) of the recommended options, ensuring that: (i) possible social and environmental impacts have been clearly identified and assessed; (ii) appropriate measures have been taken to avoid or, if not possible, mitigate risks; and (iii) the measures taken to avoid/mitigate risks are themselves monitored and reported on throughout project life cycles. The EIA should incorporate a summary of recommendations from past, ongoing and planned projects and programmes within the

### Box 3. Evaluating trade-offs and limitations

Part of the process of prioritizing, appraising and selecting adaptation/DRR options involves the identification and evaluation of potential trade-offs. Trade-offs may arise when an activity protects one group of people at the expense of another, or favours a particular ecosystem service over another. Some trade-offs are the result of deliberate decisions; others occur without knowledge or awareness. For example, the implementation of adaptation actions upstream may have effects on downstream communities, and at different times. Ecosystems are subject to climate change and, therefore, EbA, Eco-DRR and other practices that use ecosystem-based approaches should be designed to be robust in the face of current and projected impacts of climate change. Trade-offs and limitations should be considered and integrated within overall adaptation and disaster risk reduction planning and aligned with national policies and strategies. They should also be implemented alongside other measures of risk reduction, including avoidance of high-risk zones, improved building codes, early warning and evacuation procedures. A trade-off analysis across scales and considering multiple benefits can help to favour EbA and Eco-DRR options.

#### Key actions

- Develop indicators of short- and long-term changes across various spatial scales to detect potential trade-offs and limitations of EbA and Eco-DRR (see Step F for more detail).
- Use geospatial data and models (such as those available in InVEST (<https://www.naturalcapitalproject.org/invest>) to understand how changes in ecosystem structure and function, as a result of adaptation or DRR interventions, will affect ecosystem functions and services across a land- or seascape.
- Consider the full range of infrastructure options from “green” to “hybrid” to “hard” and their compatibility, recognizing that different combinations are needed in different situations.
- Ensure that EbA and Eco-DRR are informed by the best available science and indigenous and traditional knowledge to fully account for possible trade-offs and limitations.
- Ensure the integration of EbA and Eco-DRR into overall adaptation or disaster risk reduction strategies, in recognition of the multiple benefits and potential limitations of ecosystem-based approaches.
- Maximize multiple benefits and consider and minimize trade-offs or unintended consequences of EbA and Eco-DRR throughout all stages of planning and implementation, including accounting for uncertainties in climate projections and for different scenarios.

relevant geographic jurisdiction.

## **Step E. Project design and implementation**

### **Purpose**

34. In this step, the interventions selected in Step D are designed and implemented according to the principles and safeguards. Throughout the design and implementation, it is important to continually revisit the principles and safeguards and ensure ongoing stakeholder engagement, capacity-building, mainstreaming and monitoring.

35. Given the added importance of transboundary and cross-sectoral cooperation, coordination and policies, more detailed actions are provided (see Box 4). Associated tools are provided in the Step E toolbox: Project design and implementation, available as supplementary information.<sup>80</sup>

### **Outcome**

A project design and implementation plan (including a finance strategy, capacity development strategy, defined actions for institutional and technical support measures)

### **Key actions**

- (a) Consider the EbA and Eco-DRR elements, principles and safeguards throughout design and implementation (See Step B);
- (b) Consider the qualification criteria and standards for EbA;
- (c) Design interventions at the appropriate scale to address the goals set out in Step A;
- (d) Engage relevant experts, and strengthen linkages between the scientific community and project executors to ensure optimal and appropriate use of ecosystems for adaptation and DRR;
- (e) Select appropriate tools and, if needed, plan for the development of new methodologies;
- (f) Determine technical and financing requirements and develop a budget accordingly;
- (g) Establish a workplan, including timelines of activities, milestones to achieve, multi-stakeholder consultations needed, and allocation of tasks and responsibilities;
- (h) Develop strategies to reduce identified risks and trade-offs and enhance synergies (see Step D);
- (i) Establish linkages between the project and national, subnational, and/or local development plans, strategies, and policies;
- (j) Consider principles for building resilience and adaptive capacity in social-ecological systems (see Box 5).

---

<sup>80</sup> Available in CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.

#### **Box 4. Transboundary and cross-sectoral cooperation, coordination and policies**

Climate change impacts and disaster risks extend beyond political boundaries; therefore, an integrated landscape or systems approach aids in problem-solving across sectors and boundaries. Transboundary cooperation can enable the sharing of costs and benefits and prevent potentially negative impacts of measures taken unilaterally. Transboundary cooperation can also provide opportunities for socioeconomic development and managing issues at appropriate ecosystem scales.

EbA and Eco-DRR interventions increasingly call for cooperation with other sectors, including agriculture, water, urban development and infrastructure.

Transboundary and cross-sectoral considerations can be integrated into EbA and Eco-DRR by:

- Integrating the different scales of critical ecosystem functioning needed for adaptation and disaster risk reduction in EbA and Eco-DRR;
- Greater coherence between regional/transboundary EbA and Eco-DRR-strategies and policies contributes to improved effectiveness of actions;
- Learning from well-established cross-sectoral planning mechanisms, such as integrated water resources management (IWRM), integrated coastal zone management (ICZM) and land-use planning, to strengthen cross-sectoral cooperation and enhance uptake of EbA and Eco-DRR into relevant sectoral frameworks (also applicable to mainstreaming EbA and Eco-DRR);
- Setting up a commission or task group with transboundary partners and sectors; representatives to develop a joint vision, goals and objectives for EbA and Eco-DRR;
- Developing a common understanding of vulnerabilities at the transboundary scale and for different sectors through the use of common models and scenarios and agreed-upon methodologies and sources of information;
- Adopting an iterative monitoring and evaluation process (see Step F) to ensure that transboundary and cross-sectoral EbA and Eco-DRR strategies continue to meet national adaptation and disaster risk reduction targets and maximize the potential for multiple benefits.



### Box 5. Applying resilience thinking in EbA and Eco-DRR design

A resilience approach to sustainability focuses on building capacity to deal with unexpected change, such as the impacts of climate change and the risk of disaster. Applying a resilience lens to designing EbA and Eco-DRR interventions involves managing interactions between people and nature, as social-ecological systems, to ensure continued and resilient provisioning of essential ecosystem functions and services that provide adaptation and disaster risk functions. There are seven key principles in applying resilience thinking, distilled from a comprehensive review of different social and ecological factors that enhance the resilience of social-ecological systems and the ecosystem functions and services they provide (Stockholm Resilience Centre, 2014):

1. Maintain diversity and redundancy, for example, by maintaining biological and ecological diversity. Redundancy is the presence of multiple components that can perform the same function, can provide “insurance” within a system by allowing some components to compensate for the loss or failure of others.
2. Manage connectivity (the structure and strength with which resources, species or actors disperse, migrate or interact across patches, habitats or social domains in a social-ecological system), e.g. by enhancing landscape connectivity to support biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services that contribute to adaptation and risk reduction.
3. Manage slowly changing variables and feedbacks (two-way “connectors” between variables that can either reinforce (positive feedback) or dampen (negative feedback) change).
4. Foster complex adaptive systems thinking by adopting a systems framework approach (Step A).
5. Encourage learning, such as by exploring different and effective modalities for communications.
6. Broaden participation, such as by dedicating resources to enable effective participation.
7. Promote polycentric governance systems, including through multi-institutional cooperation across scales and cultures.

## Step F. Monitoring and evaluation of EbA and Eco-DRR

### Purpose

36. Monitoring and evaluation (M&E) of EbA and Eco-DRR are critical for assessing progress and efficiency and effectiveness of interventions. Monitoring enables adaptive management and is ideally carried out throughout the lifetime of the intervention. Evaluation assesses an ongoing or completed project, programme or policy, its design, implementation and results. M&E can encourage continual learning to help inform future policy and practice and make corresponding adjustments.

37. There is a movement towards integrating approaches for M&E from both adaptation and disaster risk reduction fields. A myriad of approaches and frameworks have been developed, including logical frameworks and results-based management. Key actions and considerations related to M&E are outlined below.<sup>81</sup> Tools associated with this step are available in the Step E Toolbox: Monitoring and evaluation of EbA and Eco-DRR, available as supplementary information.<sup>82</sup>

### Outcome

A monitoring and evaluation framework that is realistic, operative and iterative, including protocol for data collection and evaluation, and information generated on outcomes and impacts of interventions.

<sup>81</sup> Several of the key actions and considerations are based on the M&E Learning Brief (in development), to be published in 2018 by Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit.

<sup>82</sup> See CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1.



## Key actions

- (a) Set up an M&E framework, establishing its objectives, audience (who uses the information from an M&E assessment), data collection, mode of dissemination of information, and available technical and financial capacity;
- (b) Develop a results/outcomes framework within the M&E framework that details the expected effects of the EbA/Eco-DRR intervention, including short- and medium-term outcomes and long-term results;
- (c) Develop indicators at the appropriate temporal and spatial scales to monitor the quantity and quality of change:
  - (i) Ensure that monitoring and evaluation include indicators<sup>83</sup> formulated to the SMART criteria, which are specific, measurable, achievable and attributable, relevant and realistic, time-bound, timely, trackable and targeted and/or the ADAPT principles (Adaptive, Dynamic, Active, Participatory, Thorough);
  - (ii) Ensure that indicators are vulnerability- and risk-oriented and focused, and that they are able to measure high risks versus low risks and how EbA/Eco-DRR interventions reduce risk over time. It is important to define “risk layers” and to prioritize which risks should be measured using indicators;
  - (iii) Use targets and indicators under the Sustainable Development Goals, Aichi Biodiversity Targets and other relevant frameworks to track progress in sustainable ecosystem management and biodiversity enhancement, which also deliver towards strengthening resilience to climate change impacts and disasters;
  - (iv) Align indicators with existing M&E frameworks where possible;
- (d) Determine baselines for assessing effectiveness;
- (e) Use appropriate participatory and inclusive tools for monitoring and evaluation of EbA and Eco-DRR, ensuring the engagement of local communities, stakeholders and rights holders.<sup>84</sup> Ensure the relevant experts are engaged, such as specialists on ecosystems/species status, and ecosystem function;
- (f) Test EbA/Eco-DRR related indicators for local relevance.

---

<sup>83</sup> More information on indicators is available through the CBD website (<https://www.cbd.int/indicators/default.shtml>) and in the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report (see <https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar5/>)

<sup>84</sup> See CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/1, annex III.

## 14/6. Conservation and sustainable use of pollinators

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decision [III/11](#), annex III, decision [V/5](#), decision [VI/5](#), and decision [XIII/15](#),

*Noting* the importance of pollinators and pollination for all ecosystems, including those beyond agricultural and food production systems, particularly to the livelihoods and culture of indigenous peoples and local communities, and *recognizing* the important contribution of activities to promote the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators and pollination functions and services in achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets as well as the Sustainable Development Goals,

*Convinced* that activities to promote the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators and pollination functions and services are key elements in the transition towards the achievement of more sustainable food systems by fostering the adoption of more sustainable practices among agricultural sectors and across sectors,

1. *Adopts* the Plan of Action 2018-2030 for the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators as contained in annex I to the present decision, for implementation according to national legislation and national circumstances;

2. *Takes notes with appreciation* of the summary of information on the relevance of pollinators and pollination to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in all ecosystems beyond their role in agriculture and food production, contained in annex II to the present decision;

3. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations and networks to support and implement relevant activities of the International Initiative on the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators through, among other things, the integration of appropriate measures into the implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as well as subnational and local biodiversity strategies and actions plans, as appropriate, and relevant policies, legislation, and programmes;

4. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments to address the drivers of wild and managed pollinators decline in all ecosystems, including the most vulnerable biomes and agricultural systems, and, as identified in annex II to the present decision, paying especially close attention at both the local and regional scales to the risk of introducing and spreading invasive alien species (plants, pollinators, predators, pests, parasites and pathogens) that are harmful to pollinators and to the plant resources on which they depend, and to avoiding or reversing land degradation and to restoring lost or fragmented pollinator habitats, in addition to addressing the drivers identified in decision XIII/15;

5. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to integrate the conservation and sustainable use of wild and managed pollinators and their habitats into land management and protected areas and other effective area-based conservation policies;

6. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments:

(a) To encourage the private sector to take into consideration the activities listed in the Plan of Action and to work towards the achievement of more sustainable production and consumption systems;

(b) To encourage academic and research bodies, and relevant national, regional and international organizations and networks, to conduct further research to address gaps<sup>85</sup> identified in the Plan of Action and to synthesize and communicate information through appropriate channels to support implementation;

(c) To encourage farmers, beekeepers, land managers, urban communities, indigenous people and local communities and other stakeholders to adopt pollinator-friendly practices and address direct and indirect drivers of pollinator decline at the field and local level;

---

<sup>85</sup> Gaps identified in the Element 4 of the Plan of Action 2018-2030 presented in annex I.

(d) To develop and deploy monitoring of wild and managed pollinators in order to assess the magnitude of the decline and to evaluate the impact of deployed mitigation actions;

7. *Encourages* the Global Environment Facility and other donors and funding agencies to provide financial assistance, including capacity-building activities, for national and regional projects that address the implementation of the Plan of Action for the sustainable use and conservation of pollinators;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to bring the present recommendation to the attention of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Committee on Forestry, the Committee on Agriculture, the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, the Committee on World Food Security, and the secretariats of the International Plant Protection Convention and the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture as well as the Secretariat of the Basel, Rotterdam and Stockholm Conventions;

9. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to facilitate the implementation of the Plan of Action, following the successful approach of the previous plan involving ministries of agriculture and environment at the national level;

10. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, and in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the Secretariat of the Basel, Rotterdam and Stockholm Conventions and other relevant stakeholders, to develop guidelines and best practices in relevant areas, determined in accordance with the level of priority for the implementation of the Plan of Action, such as, among others, the use of chemicals in agriculture, protection programmes for native pollinators in natural ecosystems, promotion of biodiverse production systems, crop rotation, monitoring of native pollinators, and environmental education;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to consider the conservation and sustainable use of wild and managed pollinators in preparations for the post 2020-global biodiversity framework;

12. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, research institutions and organizations that are in a position to do so to support countries that need (a) to increase taxonomic capacity in order to improve knowledge about pollinators, their status and trends, (b) to identify drivers of change in their populations, and (c) to develop appropriate solutions to enable effective adoption and implementation of the proposed action plan.

#### *Annex I*

### **UPDATED PLAN OF ACTION 2018-2030 FOR THE INTERNATIONAL INITIATIVE ON THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE USE OF POLLINATORS**

#### **INTRODUCTION**

1. At its third meeting, in 1996, the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity recognized the importance of pollinators, and the need to address the causes of their decline (decision [III/11](#)). By decision V/5, the Conference of the Parties decided to establish an International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators as a cross-cutting initiative within the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity to promote coordinated action worldwide and, subsequently, by decision VI/5, adopted a plan of action. The Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) has been leading and facilitating the implementation of the Plan of Action.

2. The present Plan of Action has been prepared jointly by FAO and the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in consultation with other partners and relevant experts, pursuant to decision [XIII/15](#) (para. 10).

#### **I. OBJECTIVES, PURPOSE AND SCOPE**

3. The overall objective of this Plan of Action is to promote coordinated action worldwide to safeguard wild and managed pollinators and promote the sustainable use of pollination functions and

services, which is a recognized vital ecosystem service for agriculture and for the functioning and health of ecosystems.

4. The purpose of this Plan of Action is to help Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, relevant organizations and initiatives to implement decision XIII/15, in alignment with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets and the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity, the FAO Strategic Framework 2010-2019, and relevant successor frameworks, and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, including the Sustainable Development Goals.

5. The operational objectives of this Plan of Action are to support Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, relevant organizations and initiatives:

(a) In implementing coherent and comprehensive policies for the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators at the local, subnational, national, regional and global levels, and promoting their integration into sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and strategies;

(b) In reinforcing and implementing management practices that maintain healthy pollinator communities, and enable farmers, beekeepers, foresters, land managers and urban communities to harness the benefits of pollination for their productivity and livelihoods;

(c) In promoting education and awareness in the public and private sectors of the multiple values of pollinators and their habitats, in improving the tools for decision-making, and in providing practical actions to reduce and prevent pollinator decline;

(d) In monitoring and assessing the status and trends of pollinators, pollination and their habitats in all regions and to address gaps in knowledge, including by fostering relevant research.

6. The Plan of Action is aimed at facilitating the implementation of actions to safeguard and promote pollinators and pollination functions and services across agricultural landscapes and related ecosystems, including forests, grasslands, croplands, wetlands, savannas, coastal areas and urban environments. The activities can be applied at the regional, national, subnational and local levels.

## II. CONTEXT AND OVERALL RATIONALE

7. Animal-mediated pollination is a regulating ecosystem service of vital importance for nature, agriculture, and human well-being. This service is provided by pollinators, namely by managed bees, wild bees, and other insects, such as flies, butterflies and beetles, as well as vertebrates, such as bats, birds and some primates. The assessment report on pollinators, pollination, and food production published by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES)<sup>86</sup> underscores the role of pollinators in multiple respects. Nearly 90 per cent of the world's wild flowering plant species depend, entirely or at least in part, on animal pollination. These plants are essential for the functioning of ecosystems by providing other species with food, habitats and other resources. In addition, some self-pollinating crops, such as soybean, can also benefit from enhanced productivity by animal pollinators.

8. Strong declines of some pollinator taxa over the last few decades have been observed, although data on the status and trends of wild pollinators is limited, and largely restricted to some regions of Europe and the Americas. Risk assessments of the status of wild insect pollinators, such as wild bees and butterflies, are similarly geographically restricted but indicate high threat levels, with proportions of threatened species often exceeding 40 per cent.

9. At the same time, as global agriculture has become increasingly pollinator-dependent, much of this dependence is linked to wild pollinators.<sup>87</sup> Beyond marketable products and health benefits stemming from diverse and nutritious diets enabled by pollination, pollinators provide non-monetary benefits for human well-being as sources of inspiration for arts and crafts, religion, traditions or recreational activities.

---

<sup>86</sup> IPBES (2016). [Assessment Report on Pollinators, Pollination and Food Production](#).

<sup>87</sup> Ibid.

10. Many of the main direct drivers of pollinator loss have remained the same as originally identified by the Convention on Biological Diversity in its first decision on pollinators:<sup>88</sup> habitat fragmentation and land use change, agricultural and industrial chemicals, parasites and diseases, and invasive alien species. In addition, the importance of other direct drivers, such as climate change, has emerged, and greater attention has been focused on drivers linked to intensive agricultural practices, such as monoculture, and the use of pesticides, with increased evidence of both lethal and sublethal effects of pesticides on bees, and the understanding that the combination of different drivers can increase the overall pressure on pollinators.

11. In the broader context, pollinators can be considered an important link for agriculture, forestry, biodiversity, health, food security, food safety and nutrition. Pollinator-friendly measures have the potential to increase productivity and sustainability and contribute to the long-term viability and profitability of food production systems. Their wider use could be a transformative agent by fostering sustainable practices among agricultural sectors.

12. The first phase of the International Pollinators Initiative (2000-2017) facilitated the identification of main threats and the causes of pollinator decline, as well as the impacts of pollination functions and services and reductions on food production. In addition, taxonomic information on pollinators, the assessment of their economic value in various countries and crops were important steps not only to reinforce research and monitoring, but also to promote the conservation, restoration and sustainable use of pollinators. A number of relevant tools were developed, and many studies were carried out, including the IPBES assessment and complementary studies.

13. The essential role of pollinators in food production, and the importance of their diversity and abundance in agricultural landscapes and related ecosystems are now well recognized. The updated Plan of Action builds on the first phase, and taking into account decision XIII/15, orients the emphasis towards mainstreaming pollination concerns into policy, developing and implementing measures on the ground to support the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators, addressing risks, building capacity and sharing knowledge on multiple levels to integrate pollination considerations into farming, land use and other management decisions, and focusing collaborative research on emerging issues and prevailing needs.

### III. ELEMENTS

#### Element 1: Enabling policies and strategies

##### *Operational objective*

To support the implementation of coherent and comprehensive policies for the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators at the local, subnational, national, regional and global levels, and to promote their integration into sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and strategies.

##### *Rationale*

Appropriate national policies are needed in order to provide an effective enabling environment to support activities by farmers, land managers, beekeepers, the private sector and civil society. Pollination concerns are often a cross-cutting issue, and policies should be designed to integrate pollinator and pollination considerations not only into the context of sustainable agricultural transitions, but also across sectors (for example forestry and health).

##### *Activities*

**A1.1 Develop and implement coherent and comprehensive policies that enable and foster activities to safeguard and promote wild and managed pollinators, to be integrated into the broader policy agendas for sustainable development**

---

<sup>88</sup> Decision VI/5 on agricultural biological diversity, annex II.

**A.1.1.1** Promote coherent policies across sectors and cross-cutting issues (e.g. biodiversity, food security, chemicals and pollution, poverty reduction, climate change, disaster risk reduction and combat desertification);

**A.1.1.2** Address linkages between pollinators and human health, nutritious diets and pesticide exposure;

**A.1.1.3** Address linkages between pollinators and the provision of ecosystem functions and services, beyond food production;

**A.1.1.4** Recognize pollinators and pollination as part of holistic farming systems and as an important agricultural input;

**A.1.1.5** Recognize pollinators and pollination as an essential part of the of ecosystem integrity and its maintenance;

**A.1.1.6** Apply nature-based solutions and reinforce positive interactions (e.g. integrated pest management, on-farm diversification, ecological intensification, restoration to increase landscape connectivity);

**A.1.1.7** Support access to data and use of decision support tools, including land use planning and zoning, to enhance the extent and connectivity of pollinator habitats<sup>89</sup> in the landscape, with the participation of farmers and local communities;

**A.1.1.8** Support the development of capacity to provide guidance on pollinator and pollination best management practices by supporting the incorporation of nature-based solutions into extension services, farmer-to-farmer sharing, and farmer researcher networks;

**A.1.1.9** Develop and implement incentives, consistent and in harmony with international obligations, for farmers and food suppliers to encourage the adoption of pollinator-friendly practices (e.g. carbon sequestration measures that increase pollinator habitats; conservation of uncultivated areas for pollinator forage) and remove or reduce perverse incentives that are harmful to pollinators and their habitats (e.g. pesticides subsidies; incentives for pesticide use as credit requirements from banks), taking into consideration the needs of farmers, urban and rural beekeepers, land managers, indigenous people and local communities and other stakeholders;

**A.1.1.10** Promote recognition of pollinator-friendly practices and consequences on pollination functions and services in existing certification schemes;

**A.1.1.11** Protect and conserve the threatened pollinator species as well as their natural environment.

## **A1.2 Implement effective pesticide regulation<sup>90</sup>**

**A.1.2.1** Reduce the use of and gradually phase out existing pesticides, including cosmetic pesticides and agricultural chemicals, that are harmful to or that present an unacceptable risk to pollinators, and avoid the registration of those that are harmful or present an unacceptable risk to pollinators;

**A.1.2.2** Develop, enhance and implement on a regular basis risk assessment procedures (considering field-realistic exposures and longer-term effects) for pesticides, pesticide-coated seeds and living modified organisms to take into account possible impacts and cumulative effects, including sublethal and indirect effects, on wild and managed pollinators (including eggs, larva, pupa and adult stages), as well as other non-target species;

**A.1.2.3** Work with regulators to implement tools such as the FAO Pesticide Registration Toolkit;

**A.1.2.4** Strengthen pesticide regulation authorities in their capacity to protect pollinators from chemicals;

---

<sup>89</sup> Pollinator habitats: areas that provide forage, nesting sites and other conditions for the completion of the life cycles of different pollinator species.

<sup>90</sup> Taking note of the IUCN CEM/SSC Task Force on Systemic Pesticides publication “An update of the Worldwide Integrated Assessment (WIA) on systemic insecticides”.

**A.1.2.5** Develop and promote guidance and training on best practices for pesticide use (e.g. techniques, technology, timing, non-flowering crops, weather conditions) based on the International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management of FAO and the World Health Organization;

**A.1.2.6** Develop and implement national and regional pesticide risk reduction strategies and promote alternative approaches (e.g. integrated pest management practices and biocontrol) to reduce or eliminate exposure of pollinators to harmful pesticides;

**A.1.2.7** Develop and implement, as appropriate, national monitoring, surveillance and registration programmes for pesticides and their transformation products.

### **A1.3 Protect and promote indigenous and traditional knowledge**

**A.1.3.1** Protect and promote indigenous and traditional knowledge, innovations and practices related to pollinators and pollination (e.g. hive design; stewardship of pollinator resources; traditional ways of understanding of parasite impacts) and support participatory approaches to the identification of diagnostic characteristics for new species and monitoring;

**A.1.3.2** Protect established land rights and tenure for the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators.

### **A1.4 Control the trade and movement of managed pollinators, and other trade-related impacts**

**A.1.4.1** Monitor the movement and trade of managed pollinator species, sub-species and breeds among countries and within countries;

**A.1.4.2** Develop and promote mechanisms to limit the spread of parasites and pathogens to managed and wild pollinator populations;

**A.1.4.3** Prevent and minimize the risk of introducing and spreading invasive alien species (plants, pollinators, predators, pests and pathogens) that present an unacceptable risk to pollinators and to plant resources on which they depend, and monitor the dispersion risk of those already introduced (for example, *Bombus terrestris*).

## **Element 2: Field-level implementation**

### *Operational objective*

To reinforce and implement management practices that maintain healthy pollinator communities, and enable farmers, beekeepers, foresters, land managers and urban communities to harness the benefits of pollination functions and services for their productivity and livelihoods.

### *Rationale*

In order to secure pollinator-friendly habitats and promote sustainable agroecosystems and pollinator husbandry, the direct and indirect drivers of pollinator decline need to be addressed in the field. Attention is needed at the farm level and across entire ecosystems. Landscape-level measures address connectivity and the value of managing across landscapes and sectors. Improved management measures for pollinators include attention to bee husbandry for honey bees and other pollinators.

### *Activities*

#### **A2.1 Co-design (with farmers, urban and rural beekeepers, land managers and indigenous peoples and local communities) and implement pollinator-friendly practices in farms and grasslands and in urban areas**

**A.2.1.1** Create uncultivated patches of vegetation and enhance floral diversity using mainly native species, as appropriate, and extended flowering periods, to ensure diverse, abundant and continuous floral resources for pollinators;

**A.2.1.2** Manage blooming of mass-flowering crops to benefit pollinators;

**A.2.1.3** Foster networks for exchanges of native seeds;

**A.2.1.4** Promote genetic diversity and its conservation within populations of managed pollinators;

**A.2.1.5** Promote extension services, farmer-to-farmer sharing approaches and farmer field schools to exchange knowledge and provide hands-on education and empowerment of local farming communities;

**A.2.1.6** Diversify farming systems and the resulting food resources and habitats of pollinators through home gardens and agroecological approaches, such as crop rotations, intercropping, agroforestry, integrated pest management, organic agriculture, and ecological intensification;

**A.2.1.7** Promote awareness, training and adoption of best practices for integrated pest management (for example, including weed management strategies and biocontrol) and, if necessary, pesticide usage in the context of on-farm pollinator management (for example, pesticide application timing, weather conditions, equipment calibration in order to reduce spray drift to off-field areas), and to avoid or minimize any synergistic effects of pesticides with other drivers that have been proven to pose serious or irreversible harm to pollinators;

**A.2.1.8** Promote best practices for climate-resilient agriculture with benefits for pollinators;

**A.2.1.9** Incorporate pollinator-friendly practices in existing practices in the relevant sectors, including agriculture and food production certification schemes.

## **A2.2 Address pollinator-friendly management and pollinator needs in forestry**

**A.2.2.1** Avoid or minimize deforestation, harmful forest management practices and other threats that impact negatively on wild pollinators and on traditional bee keeping;

**A.2.2.2** Provide and promote measures to capture, safeguard and transport beehives found inside wooden logs;

**A.2.2.3** Promote agroforestry and forestry systems to ensure heterogeneous habitats formed by native species, which offer diversified floral and nesting resources for pollinators;

**A.2.2.4** Include considerations regarding pollinators in the rules for sustainable forest management certification systems.

## **A2.3 Promote connectivity, conservation, management and restoration of pollinator habitats**

**A.2.3.1** Preserve or restore pollinators and habitats distributed in natural areas, including forests, grasslands and agricultural lands, urban areas and natural corridors, to enhance the availability of floral resources and nesting sites over time and space;

**A.2.3.2** Identify priority areas and measures, on the global, regional, national and local levels for the conservation of rare and endangered pollinator species;

**A.2.3.3** Foster the establishment and pollinator-friendly management of nature protection areas and semi-natural areas, as well as other in-site options, such as the FAO Globally Important Agricultural Heritage Systems;

**A.2.3.4** Promote initiatives in urban areas and service land along roads and railways to create and maintain green areas and vacant lands that offer floral and nesting resources to pollinators, and improve the relationship between people and pollinators by raising public awareness of the importance of pollinators for their daily lives;

**A.2.3.5** Manage the use of fire and fire control measures to reduce the negative impacts of fires on pollinators and relevant ecosystems.



## **A2.4 Promote sustainable beekeeping and bee health**

**A.2.4.1** Reduce the dependence of managed pollinators on nectar and pollen substitutes by promoting better availability and husbandry of floral resources, therefore improving pollinator nutrition and immunity to pests and diseases;

**A.2.4.2** Minimize the risks of infections and spread of pathogens, diseases and invasive alien species and minimize the stress on managed pollinators associated with the transportation of bee hives;

**A.2.4.3** Regulate markets for managed pollinators;

**A.2.4.4** Develop measures to conserve genetic diversity in managed pollinators;

**A.2.4.5** Promote local and traditional knowledge related to innovative practices in management of honeybees, stingless bees and other managed pollinators.

### **Element 3: Civil society and private sector engagement**

#### *Operational objective*

To promote education and awareness in the public and private sectors of the multiple values of pollinators and their habitats, improve the tools for decision-making, and implement practical actions to reduce and prevent pollinator decline.

#### *Rationale*

Global agriculture has become increasingly pollinator-dependent, and much of this dependence is linked to wild pollinators. The general public and the private sector, including the food and cosmetics industries and supply chain managers, are increasingly showing an interest in protecting pollinators. Building on this, targeted actions on conservation of pollinators and their habitats need to be elaborated for civil society and for the private sector. Greater understanding of the vulnerability to pollination services losses and the value of these functions and services will help to drive such initiatives.

#### *Activities*

### **A3.1 General public awareness-raising**

**A.3.1.1** Engage in awareness raising with targeted key stakeholder groups, including farmers, extension workers, beekeepers, non-governmental organizations, schools, the mass media, and consumer organizations on the value of pollinators and pollination for health, wellbeing and livelihoods;

**A.3.1.2** Raise the awareness of the private sector, including food companies, cosmetics manufacturers and supply chain managers, of the risks posed by the decline of pollination functions and services to their business and the value of protecting pollinators;

**A.3.1.3** Promote use of technology and build taxonomic capacity for the general public, including farmers and beekeepers, to identify and differentiate pollinators from pests, eventually contributing to data collection on pollinators;

**A.3.1.4** Support campaigns and activities to engage stakeholders in the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators, including celebrations on 20 May of World Bee Day, which was established by the United Nations General Assembly.<sup>91</sup>

### **A3.2 General public actions**

**A.3.2.1** Promote educational activities with children and students on the importance of pollinators and ecosystem functions and services in their daily lives and propose ways to contribute to the protection of pollinators;

---

<sup>91</sup> See [General Assembly resolution 72/238](#) of 20 December 2017 on agriculture development, food security and nutrition.

**A.3.2.2** Integrate pollinators and ecosystem functions and services subjects into the curriculum of agriculture, environment and economics courses;

**A.3.2.3** Support citizen science projects for generating data on pollinators and pollination and raising appreciation among civil society organizations for the role of pollinators;

**A.3.2.4** Encourage network-building activities, including through conferences,<sup>92</sup> dissemination of information on pollinators and pollination through public databases, web portals, social media and information networks that facilitate access to all relevant stakeholders.

### **A3.3 Business and supply chain engagement**

**A.3.3.1** Provide decision-making tools to assist different stakeholders in assigning values to pollinators and pollination, including non-monetary values;

**A.3.3.2** Develop modalities to incorporate pollinators and pollination in true cost accounting of agriculture and food production;

**A.3.3.3** Improve understanding within the private sector of the links between commercial products and the dependency of commodities (crop yields and quality) on respective type of pollinators;

**A.3.3.4** Share evidence of pollination deficit and the economic impacts, and impacts on livelihoods, to support business in identifying potential risks, developing vulnerability assessments, and adopting pollinator-friendly measures;

**A.3.3.5** Develop and share pollinator-friendly business cases for action;

**A.3.3.6** Promote the use of ecolabels, standards and the importance of choices for consumers that may benefit pollinators.

## **Element 4: Monitoring, research and assessment**

### *Operational objective*

To monitor and assess the status and trends of pollinators, pollination and their habitats in all regions and to address gaps in knowledge, including by fostering relevant research.

### *Rationale*

Monitoring and assessment of the status and trends of pollinators and pollination functions and services, of measures for the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators, and of the outcomes of such measures, is necessary to inform adaptive management. Academic and research bodies, and relevant international organizations and networks should be encouraged to undertake further research, taking into consideration traditional knowledge, to address gaps in knowledge and to expand research to cover a wider variety of pollinators and to support coordinated global, regional, national, subnational and local monitoring efforts and build relevant capacity, especially in developing countries, where there have been fewer research and monitoring efforts to date.

### *Activities*

#### **A4.1 Monitoring**

**A.4.1.1** Monitor the status and trends of pollinators, with particular focus on those regions currently lacking data;

**A.4.1.2** Quantify pollination deficits in crops and in the natural ecosystems, with particular focus on those regions and farming systems currently lacking data, where feasible, and apply consistent and comparable protocols to identify the most effective intervention measures;

---

<sup>92</sup> For example, a regular conference for the initiative (possibly linked to the International Federation of Beekeepers Associations <http://www.apimondia.com/>).

**A.4.1.3** Monitor the drivers and threats to pollinators in tandem with their status and trends in order to identify the likely causes of pollinator declines;

**A.4.1.4** Monitor the effectiveness of interventions in protecting pollinators and managing pollination functions and services;

**A.4.1.5** Support the use of technology and the development of user-friendly tools, such as mobile apps, to promote pollinators monitoring through citizen science;

**A.4.1.6** Promote the use of pollinators and pollination as indicators for the status of biodiversity, ecosystem health, agriculture productivity and sustainable development;

**A.4.1.7** Promote the development of methodologies for systematic monitoring of pollinators in natural ecosystems, especially in protected areas or sites of importance for conservation and productive ecosystems in such a way as to facilitate the development of detailed visual maps at the local level and then subsequent decision-making.

## **A4.2 Research**

**A.4.2.1** Promote research on non-bee taxa and other wild species of pollinators in natural ecosystems and the ecosystem functions and services provided by them in order to design appropriate management policies and protection measures;

**A.4.2.2** Undertake research, including participatory research, on the socioeconomic as well as environmental implications of pollinator decline in the agricultural sector and related businesses;

**A.4.2.3** Facilitate the harmonization of protocols for research, data collection, management and analysis, storage and curation of pollinator samples, including modalities for collaborative research;

**A.4.2.4** Promote and share further research to address gaps in knowledge, including the effects of partial loss of pollinators on crop production, the potential impacts of pesticides considering their possible cumulative effects, and of living modified organisms, under field conditions, including differential impacts on managed and wild pollinators, and on social versus solitary pollinators, and the impacts on pollination of crop and non-crop plants over the short and long term, and under different climatic conditions, as well as the impact of pollinator loss, on ecosystem integrity and its maintenance;

**A.4.2.5** Promote further research to identify ways to integrate pollinator-friendly practices into farming systems as part of efforts to improve yield quantity and quality and mainstreaming of biodiversity into agricultural systems;

**A.4.2.6** Promote further research to identify risks to pollination under climate change and potential adaption measures and mitigation tools, including the potential loss of keystone species and their habitats, as well as the role of pollination in wider ecosystem resilience and restoration;

**A.4.2.7** Promote further research and analysis on pest management as it interacts with pollination functions and services, taking into account the impact of drivers of pollinator decline, to support the development of more feasible and sustainable alternatives;

**A.4.2.8** Promote further research and analysis to identify ways to integrate the provision of ecosystem functions and services and pollinator conservation, beyond food production;

**A.4.2.9** Translate pollinator research and findings into recommendations and best practices tailored for a wide range of stakeholder groups;

**A.4.2.10** Strengthen the synergies between scientific evidence, conservation practices and farmer-researcher community practices, and traditional knowledge to better support actions.

### **A4.3 Assessment**

**A.4.3.1** Generate data sets through a permanent pollinator monitoring process that allows the creation of regional/national/subnational and local visual maps to indicate the status and trends of pollinators and pollination and crop-specific vulnerability to support decision-making;

**A.4.3.2** Assess the benefits of pollinators and pollination, taking into account the economic and other values to agriculture and the private sector, including food companies, cosmetics manufacturers and supply chains;

**A.4.3.3** Assess the benefits of pollinator-friendly practices, including the conservation of uncultivated areas of farmlands, and propose alternatives to deforestation;

**A.4.3.4** Increase understanding of the consequences of pollinator decline in specific crops, agroecosystems and natural environments;

**A.4.3.5** Support the identification of pollinators in natural and managed areas, such as forestry and agricultural systems, as well as the interactions between pollinators and plants, and the impacts of anthropogenic activities in ecosystems;

**A.4.3.6** Address taxonomic assessment needs in different regions and design targeted strategies to fill the existing gaps;

**A.4.3.7** Increase taxonomic capacity to improve knowledge about pollinators, their status and trends, identify drivers of changes in their populations, and develop appropriate solutions;

**A.4.3.8** Promote regular assessments of the conservation status of pollinator species from different taxonomic groups, update national, regional and global red data books and red lists regularly and elaborate plans of action for the conservation and restoration of threatened pollinator species.

#### *Actors*

This Plan of Action is addressed to all relevant stakeholders, including Parties to the Rio Conventions and other multilateral environmental agreements, national, subnational and municipal governments, donor agencies, including the Global Environment Facility, the World Bank and regional and national development banks and banks with a significant portfolio of loans for rural development, private and corporate donors, as well as other relevant bodies and organizations, land owners and land managers, farmers, beekeepers, indigenous peoples and local communities, the private sector and civil society.

FAO will facilitate the implementation of the Plan of Action, following the successful approach of the previous plan. This new phase is also intended to align the activities on pollination and pollinators more closely with FAO regional and country offices in order to create synergies and provide broader support. The full implementation of the second phase of the Plan of Action at the national and regional levels will depend on the availability of resources.

## **IV. SUPPORTING GUIDANCE AND TOOLS**

A list of supporting guidance and tools is provided in an information note (CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/20).

*Annex II*

**SUMMARY - REVIEW OF THE RELEVANCE OF POLLINATORS AND POLLINATION TO THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE USE OF BIODIVERSITY IN ALL ECOSYSTEMS, BEYOND THEIR ROLE IN AGRICULTURE AND FOOD PRODUCTION**

**A. Introduction**

1. The full report<sup>93</sup> and the present summary have been prepared pursuant to decision [XIII/15](#). The report draws on the contributions of many researchers and partners around the world.<sup>94</sup>

**B. Roles and values of pollinators and pollinator dependent plants beyond agriculture**

2. There is a wide diversity of values linked to pollinators and pollination beyond agriculture and food production, which includes ecological, cultural, financial, health, human and social values.

3. Pollinators enhance the reproduction and genetic diversity of the great majority (c. 87.5%) of plant species. About half of plant species are completely dependent on animal-mediated pollination. Animal-mediated pollination usually leads to some degree of cross-pollination and thus promotes and maintains genetic variation in populations, which, in turn, allows plant species to adapt to new and changing environments. Cross-pollination also results in higher seed production. By ensuring a supply of seed propagules and promoting genetic variation, pollinators are considered to be of fundamental importance for the maintenance of plant diversity and ecosystem functioning.

4. Plants and pollinators are critical for the continued functioning of ecosystems, contributing to climate regulation, provision of wild meat, fruits and seeds that support many other species, regulation of malaria and other diseases, among other functions and services. Tropical forests, which contain a high proportion of dioecious species, are particularly dependent on pollination. Another example is mangroves, dominated by obligate outbreeder plants, which provide important functions and services, such as preventing coastal erosion, protecting from flood and salt intrusion, providing wood fuel and timber, and supporting fisheries, as well as habitat and food provision for bees and many other species.

5. The mutualisms between plants and their floral visitors sustain not only plant diversity but also the diversity of an estimated 350,000 animal species. While there is strong evidence of local extirpation of pollinator populations due to a lack of floral resources, there is no report on animal species extinction due to a lack of floral resources. However, given the extent of habitat fragmentation, the large number of plant species that have become extinct or nearly so in the past 100 years and the paucity of knowledge about host plant usage by flower-visiting animals, the possibility that this is occurring without being documented is very real. Data on population changes in wild flower-visiting animals are notoriously difficult to obtain and the causes of these changes even more difficult to establish.

6. Pollinators, pollinator habitats and pollinator products are sources of inspiration for art, education, literature, music, religion, traditions and technology. Honey-hunting and beekeeping practices based on indigenous and traditional knowledge have been documented in more than 50 countries. Bees have inspired imagery and texts in religions all over the world, and other pollinators, such as hummingbirds, contribute to the national identity of such countries as Jamaica and Singapore. Pollinators and pollinator-dependent plants support advances in technology and knowledge through inspiration and application of their biology to human innovations, such as the visually guided flight of robots.

---

<sup>93</sup> Review of pollinators and pollination relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in all ecosystems, beyond their role in agriculture and food production (CBD/COP/14/INF/8).

<sup>94</sup> The main authors of the report are Marcelo Aizen, Pathiba Basu, Damayanti Buchori, Lynn Dicks, Vera Lucia Imperatriz Fonseca, Leonardo Galetto, Lucas Garibaldi, Brad Howlett, Stephen Johnson, Monica Kobayashi, Michael Lattorff, Phil Lyver, Hien Ngo, Simon Potts, Deepa Senapathi, Colleen Seymour and Adam Vanbergen. The report was edited by Barbara Gemmill-Herren and Monica Kobayashi. A workshop convened from 27 to 29 November 2017 in collaboration with IPBES, the University of Reading, and the Convention on Biological Diversity brought together regional experts on pollinators to discuss and assess the role of pollinators and pollination services in supporting ecosystems beyond agricultural systems and in supporting ecosystem services beyond food production.

7. Bee products contribute to the income of beekeepers around the globe. Beekeeping can potentially be an effective tool for reducing poverty, empowering youth and creating opportunities to the conservation of biodiversity by adopting bee-friendly actions.

8. There is a range of economically important plants outside crops that depend on animal pollinators, which include several medicinal plant species. Other pollinator-dependent plants can provide valuable functions and services, such as ornamentals, biofuels, fibres, construction materials, musical instruments, arts, crafts and recreation activities. Pollinator-dependent plants also recycle CO<sub>2</sub>, regulate climate, and improve air and water quality. Furthermore, several micronutrients, including vitamins A and C, calcium, fluoride and folic acid are obtained primarily from pollinator-dependent plants. Additionally, pollinator products are employed for improving health, such as antibacterial, anti-fungal and anti-diabetic agents. Pollinator insects, including the larvae of bees, beetles and palm weevils, constitute a significant proportion of the approximately 2,000 insect species consumed globally, being high in protein, vitamins, and minerals.

### **C. Status and trends of pollinators and pollinator-dependent plants in all ecosystems**

9. Many insect pollinators (e.g. wild bees, butterflies, wasps and beetles) as well as vertebrate pollinators (e.g. birds, marsupial, rodents and bats) have been declining in abundance, occurrence and diversity at the local and regional levels. The number of plant species that rely on pollinators is declining when compared to self-compatible or wind-pollinated plants.

10. For all regions, land use change is reported as the main driver of pollinator decline. In Africa, deforestation continues to occur as a result of the conversion of land for agriculture and the use of timber for construction and fuel. In Latin America and Asia and the Pacific, increasing soybean cultivation and oil palm plantations respectively has impacted many important biomes.

11. Wild bee nests in nature are in danger of depletion as a result of logging practices. In Malaysia and Brazil, it has been shown that logging reduces the number of wild bee nests and, as a consequence, pollinators, which has implications for forest recovery or restoration. Logging also reduces the forest habitat that contains suitable, unoccupied nesting sites. The loss of pollinators occurs even if the current rules for certified wood management are taken into account.

12. Additionally, in Africa, the frequency and intensity of fires, which, in turn, affect the reseeded and re-sprouting of plants, affect different ecosystems due to a high degree of pollinator-plant specialization. Such specialization suggests a marked susceptibility to pollinator loss, and reliance on a single species of pollinator is potentially risky in the face of global changes. Climate change models suggest that fires might increase in frequency, as the length of the fire weather season will increase.

13. In Latin America, alien bee invasions are reported as the second driver of local bee decline. Introduced bee species are also a concern, for instance, in Japan, where there is a potential for disruption of the native pollination network. In Asia, the erosion of traditional knowledge, including the management of local bees, may contribute to local pollinator declines. For Europe, Canada and the United States, Australia and New Zealand, the risk to pollinators from pesticides and the transmission of pathogens and parasites is an important concern.

14. A lack of spatial and temporal changes in wild pollinators in many regions, combined with little known taxonomy, hampers assessment of the status and trends of pollinators. In addition, a lack of global Red List assessments specifically for insect pollinators and, in most parts of the world, the lack of long-term population data or benchmark data to compare the present status of wild pollinator populations make it difficult to discern any temporal trend.

15. The habitats and biomes identified as most vulnerable to pollinator declines per region are:

(a) *Africa*: Tropical forest, dry deciduous forest, subtropical forest, Mediterranean, mountain grasslands, tropical and subtropical savannas and grasslands, drylands and deserts, wetlands and dambos, urban and peri-urban, coastal areas;

(b) *Asia and the Pacific*: Tropical dry evergreen forests;

(c) *Latin America*: Andes, Mesoamerican Mountains and regions of high altitude, the subtropical Chaco forest, the Cerrado savannah, the Pantanal wetland, the Amazonian forest, the Atlantic Forest, among others;

(d) *Europe, Canada, the United States, Australia and New Zealand*: mires and bogs, grasslands, heathland, and scrub.

16. The Atlantic forest is a biome rich in plant-pollinator mutualisms which, with only 29 per cent of its original forest cover,<sup>95</sup> is highly threatened through habitat loss and fragmentation. The extreme fragmentation of this biome has implied a differential loss of plant species with relatively specialized pollination and sexual systems that only survive in the interior of large remnants. In the Chaco Dry Forest, it has been suggested that an increase in selfing (self-pollination) could be associated with the invasion of Africanized honey bees.

17. Climate change is considered a significant potential threat in Europe and North America. Bumble bees are failing to track warming by colonizing new habitats north of their historic range. Simultaneously, they are disappearing from the southern portions of their range. Some species have declined severely.

18. Meliponiculture – beekeeping with stingless bees (Meliponini) – is widely undertaken by indigenous peoples and local communities with knowledge passed orally through generations. Stingless bees are useful pollinators for crops and wild fruits, and most of them produce honey, which is used for medicinal purposes. While meliponiculture is an economic opportunity for tropical countries, the large-scale rearing of stingless bees is considered a current challenge.

19. The introduction of honeybee (*Apis*) species in mangroves has been explored in many countries, such as China, Cuba, India and the United States, and is also increasing in Thailand and Brazil. This activity may have the potential to contribute to the conservation of the mangrove systems, but the impacts need to be further assessed. Management of colonies, including artificial reproduction and queen rearing, needs to be advanced in order to use natural resources in a sustainable way.

20. Regarding the impact of pesticides on non-target species, a recent meta-analysis showed that, when compared to honeybees, stingless bees are more sensitive to various pesticides. Experimental studies performed with other pollinators, such as the great fruit-eating bat (*Artibeus lituratus*) from Brazil, indicate that the chronic exposure of fruit bats to relevant concentrations of endosulfan can lead to significant bioaccumulation, which may affect the health of this important seed disperser in neotropical forests. Similarly, analysis of long-term butterfly population data from Northern California revealed a negative association between butterfly populations and increasing neonicotinoid application. A controlled landscape experiment implemented across three countries (Hungary, Germany and the United Kingdom) that employed oilseed rape (canola) treated with neonicotinoids (clothianidin or thiamethoxam) showed that wild bee reproduction (*B. terrestris* and *Osmia bicornis*) was negatively correlated with neonicotinoid residues in the bee nests.

21. Living modified organisms that may affect non-target organisms should be subject to case-by-case risk assessment with regard to bees as well as domesticated and wild pollinators considering the species of living modified organism and the receiving environment. Risk assessment should consider different developmental stages and the potential of both lethal as well as sublethal effects, among other relevant aspects. Recent reviews show no direct negative effects of living modified organisms on honeybees as well as domesticated and wild pollinators; nevertheless, further scientific research on the above-mentioned aspects of the potential effects of living modified organisms on pollinators are of interest.

---

<sup>95</sup> Official data: [http://www.mma.gov.br/biomas/mata-atl%C3%A2ntica\\_emdesenvolvimento](http://www.mma.gov.br/biomas/mata-atl%C3%A2ntica_emdesenvolvimento)



22. Latin America hosts the wild germplasm of many food crops<sup>96</sup> that directly or indirectly depend on pollinators for high yield. Germplasm of these, and perhaps of hundreds of wild species with agricultural potential, persists in remnants of natural and seminatural habitats and under the management of local indigenous communities in this region. Therefore, diverse pollinator assemblages are important to ensure not only the reproduction of wild plants in general but also the persistence of this germplasm. Yet, perhaps with a few exceptions, the occurrence and diversity of this germplasm and its current conservation status are unknown.

#### **D. Response options for the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators and their habitats**

23. Many of the activities identified in the IPBES assessment and reflected in decision XIII/15, will contribute to the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators and their habitats and thereby help to sustain pollination functions in ecosystems beyond agricultural systems and food production.

24. A landscape-wide approach is particularly relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of pollinators and their habitats to sustain pollination functions in ecosystems beyond agricultural systems and food production. This includes the maintenance of natural vegetation corridors, restoration of degraded lands, and the use of pollination-friendly farming. Special attention is needed to reduce deforestation and habitat loss and degradation in all biomes. Fire management regimes should take into account impacts on pollinators and related vegetation. Restoration can increase the connectivity of pollinator-friendly habitats and support species dispersal and gene flow. These measures can also contribute to climate change adaptation and mitigation and disaster risk reduction.

25. The following actions could be taken in support of a landscape approach:

(a) Areas managed by indigenous peoples and local communities are important for the conservation of biodiversity;

(b) Significant land use changes are related to deforestation caused by crops. Raising the awareness of the buyers of those commodities can increase pressure for attaining sustainable production;

(c) Data collection, maps and modelling are important tools to predict the impact of global change and to support policies for the conservation, restoration and regeneration of natural habitats;

(d) Landscape genetics is a tool to determine population characteristics of pollinators, as well as the genetic consequences of bee management in large areas, inside or outside their distribution areas.

26. There is an urgent need to set up and harmonize regulations for the trade in managed pollinators (best management practices, risk management and monitoring to prevent risks, harmonized reporting procedure, data management strategy) so that current and emerging risks and threats can be detected in near-real time and across borders, allowing for response measures.

27. Sustainable wood management and certification rules should take into account measures such as the capture, transportation and safeguard of beehives found in forestry products.

28. There is a need to improve knowledge of pollinators and pollination and their role in maintaining ecosystem health and integrity beyond agriculture and food production. The majority of existing literature focuses on specific hymenopteran groups. There is a lack of information on the impact of landscape changes or pesticides on non-bee taxa.

29. The following actions could be taken in support of improving knowledge:

(a) Improved knowledge management, including through taxonomy, volunteer recording, DNA barcoding, biodiversity informatics tools, geographical referencing for the museum specimens, standardized long-term monitoring of pollinators and pollination functions and services;

---

<sup>96</sup> These crops include potato, tomato, squashes, pumpkins, beans, pepper, cacao, strawberry, quinoa, amaranto, avocado, sweet potato, acai, palmito, Brazil nut, guarana, passion fruit and yucca.



(b) Attention to traditional and experiential knowledge, noting that conventional knowledge synthesis methods are not necessarily appropriate for synthesizing other forms of knowledge, such as indigenous and local knowledge or tacit knowledge held by practitioners, such as land managers and conservationists.

#### 14/7. Sustainable wildlife management

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decision XIII/8,

*Recognizing* that the sustainable use of biodiversity, including management of wild species, contributes to the achievement of several Aichi Biodiversity Targets and Sustainable Development Goals,

*Also recognizing* the implications of human population growth, unsustainable consumption of resources and urbanization for biodiversity conservation and land management,

*Aware* that Parties have identified integrated wildlife management needs in their national biodiversity strategies and action plans and in other national, regional and global strategies and plans, and that a number of sustainable wildlife management<sup>97</sup> activities are under way with support from various Governments and organizations, and *noting* that many wildlife species are still in need of urgent conservation measures, including protection, sustainable use and restoration of populations,

*Welcoming* the progress made by the Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management,

*Recognizing* the right to customary use of biological resources, in accordance with the traditional practices, and the importance of full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in decision-making processes related to sustainable wildlife management in accordance with national legislation,

*Also recognizing* the significant role that indigenous peoples and local communities play in the sustainable use and management of wild meat,

*Building* on the Plan of Action on Customary Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity, endorsed by the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting,<sup>98</sup>

*Recalling* the urgent need to reduce biodiversity loss, including preventing the extinction of threatened species, to improve and sustain their conservation status and to restore and safeguard ecosystems that provide essential functions and services, including services related to water, health, livelihoods and well-being,

*Having* considered the progress report prepared in line with recommendation XXI/2 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice on sustainable wildlife management: guidance for a sustainable wild meat sector,

1. *Welcomes* the voluntary guidance for a sustainable wild meat sector, contained in the annex to the present decision, recognizing that it does not necessarily apply to all the Parties, with the aim of promoting the sustainability of supply at the source, managing the demand along the entire value chain, and creating the enabling conditions for legal, sustainable management of terrestrial wild meat in tropical and subtropical habitats, taking into account the traditional use by indigenous peoples and local communities to safeguard their livelihoods without adversely affecting them;

2. *Notes* that the voluntary guidance for a sustainable wild meat sector can contribute to improving integrated wildlife management aspects reflected in Sustainable Development Goals 2 and 15,<sup>99</sup>

---

<sup>97</sup> Sustainable wildlife management (SWM) is “the sound management of wildlife species to sustain their populations and habitat over time, considering the socio-economic needs of human populations”. Wildlife, if sustainably managed, can provide both long-term nutrition and sustained income to local communities, therefore contributing considerably to local livelihoods as well as safeguarding human and environmental health (Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management, 2015).

<sup>98</sup> [Decision XII/12](#) B, annex.

<sup>99</sup> See [General Assembly resolution 70/1](#) of 25 September 2015 entitled “Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development”.

for terrestrial wildlife, with a view to enhancing policy coherence across biodiversity-related conventions<sup>100</sup> and other conservation agreements;

3. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, including other biodiversity-related conventions and conservation agreements, where applicable, and in accordance with national circumstances and national legislation, to make use of the voluntary guidance for a sustainable wild meat sector, as well as the Plan of Action on Customary Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity and the Sustainable Development Goals,<sup>98</sup> when developing, revising and implementing governance approaches on wildlife and when developing and updating national development plans and national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

4. *Invites* Parties to provide, on a voluntary basis, best practices from their existing national programmes that promote sustainable wildlife management, while contributing to poverty reduction, food security and employment generation, in line with the Sustainable Development Goals and sustainable use of biological diversity;

5. *Also invites* Parties to provide, on a voluntary basis, information on their activities and results arising from the consideration of the voluntary guidance for a sustainable wild meat sector;

6. *Encourages* Parties to undertake cross-sectoral dialogues and joint trainings on sustainable wildlife management, among relevant sectors, including the forestry, agriculture, veterinary and public health, natural resources, finance, rural development, education, legal and private sectors, food processing and trade, as well as indigenous peoples and local communities, and other relevant stakeholders with a view to promoting the application of the voluntary guidance for a sustainable wild meat sector in accordance with national circumstances;

7. *Invites* Parties, and *encourages* other Governments and other relevant organizations that are in a position to do so, to support capacity-building initiatives for developing countries, aimed at enhancing the implementation of the voluntary guidance for a sustainable wild meat sector;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile the submissions referred to in paragraph 5 above and make them available through the clearing-house mechanism;

9. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with interested Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, and other members of the Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To identify areas that may require complementary guidance to be developed and to explore ways to apply such guidance to other geographical areas, other species and other uses, in view of the fact that the voluntary guidance for a sustainable wild meat sector is applicable only to some areas of terrestrial tropical and subtropical habitat, biomes and ecosystems;

(b) To promote and facilitate the use of monitoring tools and databases, through an exchange of best practices and lessons learned, among Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, with a view to improving information on sustainable wildlife use, including wild meat hunting, consumption, trade and sales, and legality issues;

(c) To further evaluate multidisciplinary approaches to combining better knowledge of the use of and trade in wildlife, taking into account the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous peoples and local communities and livelihood alternatives for the customary sustainable use of wildlife, possibly including an understanding of the taxonomy and ecology of the species involved, a review and strengthening of legal frameworks, the identification and promotion of best practices for sustainably managing and using wildlife, and an examination of the provisions of food and livelihood alternatives relating to customary sustainable use of wildlife through, among other things, a review of existing activities relating to the Partnership;

---

<sup>100</sup> See <https://www.cbd.int/br/>

(d) To communicate with the Executive Secretary of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services with a view to facilitating the wide dissemination of the outcomes of the assessment on sustainable use and conservation of biodiversity in order to help strengthen capacities and tools;

(e) To report on the progress of activities listed in paragraph 9 (a) through (d) above to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

*Annex*

**VOLUNTARY GUIDANCE FOR A SUSTAINABLE WILD MEAT SECTOR<sup>101</sup>**

**CONTEXT: WILD MEAT, FOOD SECURITY, AND LIVELIHOODS**

1. Wild animal hunting can be undertaken for subsistence, commercial, and recreational purposes. In subsistence hunting, the benefits obtained from wildlife (particularly food) are directly consumed or used by the hunter and his or her family. Further, the food security and livelihoods of many rural people in the tropics and subtropics depends on the use and trade of wild animals.<sup>102</sup>

2. Wild meat has long served as a source of nutrition for millions of people in many regions of the world, in both developed and developing countries. For example, in some rural communities in tropical developing countries, wild meat has been found to provide almost all of the protein in the diet. In Central Africa, it is estimated that over 4 million tons of wild meat are consumed each year, most of it supplying urban areas.<sup>103</sup>

3. Increased exploitation of the resource has been driven by growing human populations, advances in hunting technologies and the emergence of a booming commercial wild meat trade. Unprecedented extraction rates cause the decline of numerous wildlife populations and endanger foundation species critical to the functioning of ecosystems. Illegal and unregulated harvesting, increased hunting pressure, alongside rising rates of habitat destruction and conversion in tropical forest regions, make it highly likely that wild meat supplies in some tropical and subtropical countries will diminish.

4. The loss of wildlife will impact the availability of animal protein and fat sources for countless numbers of people and also initiate cascading alterations of ecosystems as species that play important ecosystem functions (e.g., seed dispersal, seed predation, control of prey species) are eliminated through overhunting. This loss of ecological interactions creates an internal imbalance of the ecosystem that in turn gravely reduces ecosystem functions and services, including provision of pharmaceutical compounds, biocontrol agents, food resources and disease regulation.<sup>104</sup> Moreover, between 23 and 36 per cent of birds, mammals, and amphibians used for food or medicine are now threatened with extinction.<sup>105</sup>

5. Increasing human population and trade from rural to urban areas, compounded, in some countries, with the lack of any sizeable domestic meat sector which might provide a substitute for wild meat, are the main drivers of unsustainable levels of hunting. Even where provincial town consumers have access to domesticated sources of meat, they are typically imported and/or expensive, and wild meat remains an

---

<sup>101</sup> For some Parties, sustainable wild meat practices are not considered a sector of the economy.

<sup>102</sup> The information document on sustainable wildlife management prepared for the twentieth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice ([UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/46](#)) includes an overview of the role of subsistence hunting in human societies, the impacts of subsistence and commercial hunting (including the combined impacts of hunting and land-use change as a result of agricultural and industrial activity), and an analysis based on the theories regarding the management of common pool resources. Additional information relating to national reports of Parties and national biodiversity strategies and action plans and sustainable use of wildlife was also made available in another information document ([UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/47](#)).

<sup>103</sup> See [UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/11](#), para. 26.

<sup>104</sup> S.S. Myers et al. (2013). *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 110, 18753-18760.

<sup>105</sup> S.H.M. Butchart et al. (2010). *Science* 328, 1164–1168.

important part of the diet. In large metropolitan areas located far from sources of wildlife, wild meat is no longer a dietary necessity for families but, in some traditional and cultural contexts, remains an important luxury or an occasional consumed good.

6. Concurrently, habitat for wildlife is declining as lands are converted for agricultural commodities to meet the demands of a growing human population, natural resource extraction (e.g. timber, mining), and expanding human settlements. Land-use conversion can also reduce the size of the customary hunting grounds of indigenous peoples and local communities, exerting greater pressure on remaining wildlife resources within increasingly smaller territories, and often also impacting the legitimacy and effectiveness of customary hunting laws. However, more attention should be given to the positive contributions that relate to livelihood benefits, local economic growth and connections to climate change adaptation, which can provide incentives for the improved management of wildlife resources.

7. Wildlife species are typically undervalued, based on productivity and size, as compared to domesticated animals. However, in some contexts, wildlife may be quite competitive with livestock, particularly when taking into account different uses, such as eco-tourism, hunting, meat and other ecosystem benefits, are taken into account.

8. Given that unsustainable hunting for wild meat is deemed a major threat to the ecology of tropical and subtropical ecosystems, directly affecting many endangered species, as well as indigenous peoples and local communities' livelihoods, food security and health, there is an urgent need to strengthen public policy responses within a more integrated socioeconomic, cultural, ecological and public health framework.

9. Mitigating the effects of overhunting is a complex issue. The reasons for wild meat overexploitation are manifold and these can vary considerably between regions. Often, a complex web of factors exists, contributing to increased wild meat demand and consequent resource overexploitation. These factors may include employment availability, property rights issues, the role of institutions, lack of incentives for managing the resource sustainably, migration, failures of crop harvests and availability of food from livestock, weather patterns and climate change, logging and resource extraction, overgrazing, urban sprawl, natural disasters, displacement, poaching, illegal trade war and strife. Land-use change for agricultural and industrial needs also has a major impact on wildlife habitat and wildlife behaviour.

10. The risk of zoonotic pathogens are still present. Health and epidemiology issues can arise between humans and wildlife. Though relatively little is known about host ecology, dynamics and the disease risk to people in contact with hunted wildlife, there is enough evidence to suggest that wildlife is an important reservoir of zoonotic pathogens that can present a clear public health risk of epidemics.<sup>106</sup> Certain wild meat species are likely to provoke pathogen spillover to humans, and livestock and this risk could increase through the unregulated and uncontrolled butchering and skinning of wild animals used for meat. Multisectoral approaches combining appropriate policy mechanisms from the agricultural, biodiversity, food security, health, infrastructure, mining and logging sectors, are therefore required for successful sustainable wildlife management.

11. Approaches for sustainable wildlife management should include: (a) analysis of national policies, (b) improving knowledge of the use and trade of wild meat species, and understanding of the ecology of species involved; (c) review and strengthening of legal frameworks, to design policy and management frameworks that incentivize and enable sustainable management; (d) the identification of opportunities and barriers for providing sustainably produced food and livelihood alternatives; (e) taking into account the use and traditions of indigenous peoples and local communities, and (f) appropriate enforcement capacity. With these combined and incorporated into solid national and regional wild meat strategies, there is a potential to achieve more sustainable use of wildlife for food.

---

<sup>106</sup> Zoonotic pathogens, such as the Ebola, Marburg virus, and monkey pox.

## II. SCOPE AND PURPOSE

### A. Scope

12. Sustainable wildlife management refers to the sound management of wildlife species to sustain their populations and habitat over time, considering the socioeconomic needs of human populations. Wildlife, if sustainably managed, can provide both long-term nutrition and sustained income to indigenous peoples and local communities, therefore contributing considerably to local livelihoods as well as safeguarding human and environmental health.

13. The present guidance focuses on wild meat – defined for the purposes of this present guidance as the meat of terrestrial vertebrates in tropical and subtropical habitat, biomes and ecosystems which is used for food.<sup>107</sup> This may be considered synonymous with the term “bushmeat”. Freshwater and marine fish, and in some situations invertebrates, are also important nutritional resources, but are not covered by the present guidance.

### B. Goal and objective

14. The present guidance provides a technical guide aimed at enhancing governance for a sustainable, participatory and inclusive wild meat sector in the tropics and subtropics. Interventions specific to rural, urban and international contexts are presented to help reduce the loss of biodiversity, particularly that of wild species used for food, as well as to improve the sustainable use of wild meat for human well-being.

15. The overall objective of the present guidance is to facilitate the development of integrated policy measures, to prioritize and incorporate actions to improve the sustainability of wild meat use and further implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, in particular Aichi Biodiversity Targets 4, 7, 12 and 18.<sup>108</sup>

16. The information contained in the present guidance thus contributes to the achievement of objectives and commitments under the Convention on Biological Diversity<sup>109</sup> and other conventions, including the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS), the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), as well as the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.<sup>110</sup>

17. While many of the types of actions suggested in the present guidance can be undertaken in the short term, sustainable wildlife management involves sustained activities over the medium and long term. Therefore, the actions identified in the present note should be undertaken in the context of the 2050 Vision of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.

---

<sup>107</sup> Based on the scope of work on wild meat (or “wild meat”) carried out in accordance with past decisions regarding the Convention’s programme of work on forest biodiversity, the focus of this report is on wild animals in tropical and subtropical forests used for food. This present guidance excludes a focus on non-food purposes, including medicinal uses. Information document [UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/46](#) provides a broader analysis on non-domesticated terrestrial mammals, birds, reptiles and amphibians harvested for food or other purposes.

<sup>108</sup> Aichi Biodiversity Target 4 aims to achieve or have implemented plans for sustainable production and consumption and keep the impacts of use of natural resources well within safe ecological limits by 2020. Target 7 calls for the sustainable management of areas under agriculture, aquaculture and forestry, ensuring conservation of biodiversity by 2020. Target 12 ultimately aims to prevent the extinction of known threatened species and to improve and sustain their conservation status, particularly for those most in decline, by 2020. Target 18 to promote traditional knowledge and the full participation of indigenous peoples and local communities.

<sup>109</sup> In particular, Article 10 ([Sustainable Use of Components of Biological Diversity](#)), which requires Parties, as far as possible and as appropriate, to: (a) integrate consideration of the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making; (b) adopt measures relating to the use of biological resources to avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity; (c) protect and encourage customary use of biological resources in accordance with traditional cultural practices that are compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements; (d) support local populations to develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biological diversity has been reduced; and (e) encourage cooperation between its governmental authorities and its private sector in developing methods for sustainable use of biological resources.

<sup>110</sup> See [General Assembly resolution 70/1](#) of 25 September 2015 entitled “Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development”.

18. More specifically the guidance aims to support the work of Parties as well as relevant organizations and initiatives to promote, implement and accelerate integrated action to:

- (a) Ensure that the supply of wild meat is sustainably and legally managed at the source;
- (b) Reduce demand for unsustainably managed and/or illegal wild meat in towns and cities;
- (c) Create an enabling environment for the sustainable management of wild meat.

19. The technical guidance within the present note can be used by various ministries, decision makers, as well as planning and implementing agencies at the national level. Due to the complexity of the issue and its many cross-sectoral dimensions, the present guidance proposes joint approaches that can be applied to achieve sustainable use of wild meat species. The information therein supports continued dialogue, learning and methodological exchanges on sustainable wildlife management among forest, agriculture, natural resources, veterinary and public health, finance, rural development and legal sectors.

### **III. TECHNICAL GUIDANCE FOR ACHIEVING A SUSTAINABLE WILD MEAT SECTOR**

20. The guidance comprises a comprehensive set of recommendations to achieve a sustainable wild meat sector with a focus on how to work with actors to improve the sustainability of the supply (subsection A); how to reduce the demand for unsustainably managed wild meat along the whole value chain (subsection B); and how to create the enabling conditions for legal and regulated, sustainable management of wild meat (subsection C). The guidance also suggests steps and approaches that can be applied, by Parties and other Governments, in collaboration with relevant organizations, building on decision XI/25, and in accordance with national legislation, circumstances and priorities.

#### **A. Managing and improving the sustainability of wild meat supply at the source**

21. In commonly used lands, hunting is often governed by local and often informal rules establishing who can hunt and where hunting can take place. Challenges arise in the enforcement of such rules where local leaders are not empowered to control access to their land by external hunters or where hunters have lost their rights to legally hunt or participate in wildlife management, or else where the social structure of local communities has been eroded by several external historical factors (such as colonialism, in-migration). In these contexts, individual hunters (both within and external to local communities) tend to compete with other hunters for this finite resource. This competition can prompt the harvesting of a wild species as quickly as possible, driving the species to local extinction. Therefore, the rules governing wildlife use for food needs to recognize rights for subsistence hunting, provide for the management of wildlife and determine which activities are considered legal or illegal. Responsive enforcement is an integral component of such rules. Procedurally, a participatory process with two-way consultations involving indigenous peoples and local communities is required.

22. Several models for management of wildlife resources at the community level have been suggested and tested. These models are meant as examples as possible approaches but may not be applicable in all countries or settings. Generally, these represent forms of co-management between communities and the state and/or private sector entities involved, such as those in infrastructure and extractive industries such as road construction, logging and mining. Forms of co-management between communities and the State and/or private companies, according to national legislation, inter alia, may include:

(a) Community hunting zones, which can be used to regulate hunting in settlements bordering protected areas or industrial concessions. Hunting by community members is allowed within delimited hunting zones, often using quota systems and rotation of zones and protected areas to allow repopulation of wildlife. Extractive concession owners and infrastructure developers may also provide workers with alternative animal protein sources, such as sustainably sourced and/or produced chicken or fish, in lieu of the use of wild meat where current or projected levels of demand exceed wild meat species' capacity to recover;

(b) Community conservancies. Hunting quotas are set by the state, based on annual game counts. The conservancies are managed by communities, who have rights to establish tourism enterprises

and auction big game licenses according to national legislation. Conservancies are supported by law enforcement agencies which respond to conservancy information to apprehend and arrest poachers;

(c) Wildlife (or game) ranching comprises the maintenance of wild animals in defined areas delineated by fences. It is a form of husbandry similar to cattle ranching, the animals are managed on natural vegetation although the habitat may be manipulated to improve production efficiency in the framework of national legislation;

(d) Payment for Ecosystem Services schemes. Communities are paid on delivery of an ecosystem services. In this case, in accordance with national policies, they may be paid to maintain “food stocks” at sustainable levels or even to maintain “carbon stocks” through sustainable hunting or strict conservation of key tree seed dispersers, respecting the cultural relation of indigenous peoples and local communities with wildlife. Population monitoring of the target species are conducted to measure the delivery of the service;

(e) Certification schemes. Certification has the potential to contribute to the conservation and sustainable use of wild species by influencing consumer choices for sustainably-sourced products. While most certification schemes certify products that are cultivated, harvested or produced without harming wildlife habitats or wildlife populations (such as wildlife-friendly wood; wildlife-friendly cocoa), there are also a few examples of certification schemes that certify “wildlife-based” products for being sustainably harvested (for example, peccary pelts, certified meat). Such certification schemes may also incorporate safeguards that would assure consumers that wild meat meets good sanitary standards. Certification schemes work well in societies that are ready to pay a premium price for products that respond to their ethics as consumers. The premium price received by the producer (a hunter, or a community) must cover the costs of certification, which are often high.

23. Elements for successful, sustainable community-based (or regional cooperative) wildlife management, to create the enabling conditions for local community management, may include, in accordance with national legislation:

(a) Communities have the social cohesion (i.e., they trust one another and feel kinship with their community neighbours) sufficient to take collective actions to address shared problems;

(b) Communities develop, or receive support to develop, benefit-sharing mechanisms for the sustainable use of wildlife over which they have traditional and legitimate claims. The right to benefit is devolved to the lowest community level, with support from the State to ensure that communities gain a just share of benefits from wildlife use;

(c) Rights over land and rights to manage and benefit from wildlife are clearly defined and recognized and defended by the State. The corresponding rights holders are identified and formally recognized to prevent non-rights holders (illegitimate users) from abusing the use of wildlife resources;

(d) Definition on geographical limits of those areas where community-rights holders are able to collect wild meat is determined by national legislation, taking into consideration their customary law;

(e) Local communities and hunters are explicitly interested in benefiting from their rights to use wildlife, including customary rights, but also take the responsibility to be accountable for its sustainability and habitat conservation. Communities have clear, acknowledged procedures for resolving policy and practice differences within the community or group;

(f) Clear regulatory frameworks exist or are created to allow for the sustainable use of wildlife by local community members, or groups of members, including procedures for determining and enforcing penalties on group members or whole communities if necessary;

(g) The structure, capacities and budgets of governmental institutions in charge of wildlife are adapted to play a key role in framing and facilitating sustainable use activities;



(h) There is clear national hunting legislation, and the effective enforcement of that legislation, which prevents actors from outside a community from undermining the legitimate authority and effectiveness of each governance authority;

(i) Administrative procedures are simplified, available in local languages, traceability systems strengthened and local leadership capacities developed;

(j) Community hunting zones, within and around protected areas, are clearly defined,<sup>111</sup> comply with a specific land use, and respect the management plans and conservation parameters of protected areas;

(k) A local governance authority is made responsible for each land-use zone. If the State is not devolving full control to the local authority (i.e. when the State retains responsibility for protected areas, species or local food security), then there should be clearly laid out criteria for assessment of good local governance and the consequences of poor governance. In cases where taxation or other forms of revenue stem from the land-use zone, then clear frameworks for financial management should also be set out, including penalties for misconduct;

(l) Government officials and local authorities have the skills and knowledge to develop sustainable wildlife management plans. Such knowledge should include traditional and customary sustainable use;

(m) Species that can or cannot tolerate harvesting are identified. Among those that can be harvested sustainably, species needing maximum harvesting quotas, based on the best scientific and technical information and methodologies available, (and those such as pests needing minimum harvesting quotas) should be distinguished from species for which no quota is necessary. For species requiring maximum harvesting quotas, sustainable offtake rates should be calculated and adjusted on a regular basis;

(n) Systems to establish sustainable quotas, and monitor (by and with the communities) trends in target wildlife species, are established and rules for adaptation of offtakes are clearly set out, together with responsibility for enforcement and penalties for misconduct;

(o) Procedural rights of indigenous peoples and local communities, such as access to information, participation in decision-making and access to justice, should be guaranteed.

24. Legalization and taxation of the sales of some wildlife species can help enable communities to benefit from wildlife. This may not be feasible for countries that lack the required infrastructure and capacity, and an effective justice system that adheres to the principal of equal rights under the law and equal application of the law. In this regard, relevant organizations of the International Consortium on Combating Wildlife Crimes (ICCWC) could also provide further support to national capacity-building of law enforcement, judiciary, prosecution and legislation to prevent illegal hunting.

25. In many countries, hunting regulatory frameworks need to be updated in order to adjust to their current situation and national realities. Otherwise, wildlife laws are difficult to apply and enforce, and are unlikely to be successful in reducing hunting pressure on key species and ecosystems. Moreover, compliance with outdated regulations implies high costs, which indigenous peoples and local communities cannot afford in the absence of compensatory measures.

26. There is a need to strengthen the staff capacities and capabilities of many countries to enforce wildlife laws effectively and fairly. A lack of enforcement of national laws results in the illegitimate appropriation of the traditional rights of indigenous peoples and local communities over wildlife by external hunters who lack legitimate rights to hunt on traditional lands. When indigenous peoples and local

---

<sup>111</sup> Land-use zones should delineate: (a) areas where hunting is strictly prohibited to allow for population recovery and protect undisturbed habitats for species very sensitive to human perturbation; (b) areas where some hunting is allowed through permits, licenses, etc.; (c) areas where hunting is less restricted, except for protected species.

communities benefit from hunting, consuming and trading wildlife from their lands, they see poaching as stealing from them and are highly motivated to halt the illegal or illegitimate use of their wildlife.

27. There is ample evidence that hunting regulation, law enforcement and crime prevention are more effective when communities and authorities work together over the long term. Tried and proven, effective strategies are those that require long-term engagement on both sides, regulating hunting while also respecting and protecting the legitimate traditional rights of indigenous peoples and local communities living with wildlife, defending community assets, and enabling local communities to sustainably manage and benefit from wildlife use and conservation. Communities can be the “eyes and ears” of law enforcement by providing information to an arresting authority, such as the police and the national park service, which ensures the anonymity of informants, reducing the risk of retribution. Further action could also be taken to train indigenous peoples and local communities to perform roles of security enforcement and national park officers.

28. Suggested steps for managing and improving the sustainability of wild meat supply at the source:

(a) Review existing policies and legal frameworks:<sup>112</sup> States where wild meat use is common are strongly encouraged to review existing policies and legal frameworks related to the conservation and sustainable use of wildlife, including wild meat species management, in accordance with national circumstances and applicable national legislation, to include:

- (i) A rationalization of wildlife laws to focus on sustainability, ensure that they are fit-for purpose and can be properly applied and enforced, and with due consideration to both food security and conservation concerns;
  - (ii) Devolution of wildlife rights to local populations, where appropriate, and in line with the Plan of Action on Customary Sustainable Use under the Convention, enhancing appropriate forms of land tenure, including ownership to increase their incentive to sustainably manage the resource and exert enforcement against external actors. In this, communities should be supported by a competent and trusted national agency with the authority to arrest and prosecute law breakers in a timely manner;<sup>113</sup>
  - (iii) Development of guidelines distinguishing species that are resilient to hunting and those that are not, in order to inform the use and trade of species that can be hunted sustainably. Laws regulating hunting and trade should distinguish those wildlife species that reproduce rapidly (e.g., rodents and pigs) from those that do not (e.g., primates and most large bodied mammals). Legislation should be responsive enough to allow adaptive management, with quotas or other regulatory mechanisms recognizing a species’ resilience to harvest;
  - (iv) Where a system of taxation is being considered a full investigation of the current and required capacities, and the sustainability of the taxation system (i.e. that the revenues will cover the costs) is conducted;
- (b) Strengthen law enforcement capacity:
- (i) Enforcement of national wildlife laws in partnership between the State and local communities, incentivizing biodiversity benefits for communities to cooperate and support conservation and sustainable use objectives;

<sup>112</sup> The [IUCN Best Practice Guidelines No. 20](https://www.iccaconsortium.org/index.php/2015/08/08/governance-for-the-conservation-of-nature/) may be useful in this respect. Available at <https://www.iccaconsortium.org/index.php/2015/08/08/governance-for-the-conservation-of-nature/>

<sup>113</sup> There are CBD decisions on “indigenous and community conserved territories and areas” (also known as territories and areas conserved by indigenous peoples and local communities). See <https://www.iccaconsortium.org/index.php/international-en/conservation-en/>

- (ii) Strengthen investigative capacity, enhancing control, inspection and arresting procedures and methods, together with training and employment of indigenous peoples and local communities, including domestically and at border-crossing points;<sup>114</sup>
  - (iii) Enhance measures to protect the rights of indigenous peoples and local communities in enforcement activities, and to deter poaching;
  - (iv) Enhance cooperation and coordination among wildlife trade enforcement officers and officials, prosecutors and judges and other relevant personnel in the implementation of the respective law, and enable prosecutors and judges to prosecute and sentence on cases of illegal wild meat harvest and trade;
  - (v) Strengthen the capacity of fiscal, legal and judicial personnel on environmental laws and policies to increase their awareness, and effectiveness to address, crimes against wildlife;
  - (vi) Promote awareness-raising campaigns for citizens, including indigenous peoples and local communities on national and local legislation and regulations;
- (c) Develop and strengthen participatory processes in formulating and implementing the sustainable management and harvesting of wildlife, including wild meat species, with the participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, non-governmental organizations, the private sector and other relevant stakeholders:
- (i) Where appropriate, communities should be involved in the sustainable management of local wildlife resources. This can be achieved by recognizing and supporting territories and areas conserved by indigenous peoples and local communities (ICCAs), and by using a range of governance models, including community hunting zones, community conservancies, payment for ecosystem services and certification schemes, as well as biodiversity-friendly management models;
  - (ii) Wildlife management, including wild meat species management, should be an essential part of the management or business plans for extractive industries (oil, gas, minerals, timber, etc.) operating in tropical and sub-tropical ecosystems. In relevant circumstances, contracts between government and infrastructure and extractive industry companies should provide food alternatives to wild meat for staff working in such concessions where demand exceeds or is projected to exceed the sustainable yield;
  - (iii) Existing biodiversity safeguards and standards within extractive industry guidelines and policies should be identified, expanded where needed, applied and monitored. Fines and compensation measures should be applied in cases where companies default on such safeguards and standards;
  - (iv) Sustainable wild meat management considerations could be further integrated into forest certification schemes<sup>115</sup> and criteria and indicator processes for sustainable forest management to mitigate the impacts of human activities on wildlife by including provisions for alternative, sustainable food sources and livelihoods, where needed, and for capacity-building and management systems that support legal and sustainable hunting, and effectively regulating the hunting of protected species;
- (d) Substitution and other mitigative measures:

---

<sup>114</sup> Decision VII/28, paragraph 22: “Recalls the obligations of Parties towards indigenous and local communities in accordance with Article 8(j) and related provisions and notes that the establishment, management and monitoring of protected areas should take place with the full and effective participation of, and full respect for the rights of, indigenous and local communities consistent with national law and applicable international obligations”.

<sup>115</sup> Such as the Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification Schemes (PEFC) and the Forest Stewardship Council (FSC).

The development of culturally acceptable and economically feasible alternative food and income sources is essential where wildlife alone cannot be sustainably used to support current or future livelihood needs. Alternative food and income sources, however, need to take into account local realities, cultures and preferences and should be developed and implemented with indigenous peoples and local communities or support community-based income projects. Mitigative measures (farming, ranching, captive breeding, etc.) may play a role in conserving wildlife resources.

**B. Reducing demand for unsustainably managed and/or illegal wild meat in cities and towns**

29. The global demand for animal protein is increasing due to a rapidly growing human population, urbanization, and increasingly successful global efforts to alleviate poverty. This is driving a dramatic increase in the demand for wildlife (both terrestrial and aquatic), and this demand is foreseen to accelerate over the coming decades. Demand for wild meat, as for other consumer goods, is influenced by price, consumer wealth, culture, the availability of substitutes and non-price factors, such as consumer preference, and who pays for the good.

30. At most income levels, when the price of wild meat increases relative to substitutes, consumers tend to reduce their wild meat consumption. However, where consumption of wild meat confers prestige on the consumer, wealthy households may be motivated to consume more as the price increases. There is limited information on how much the price of wild meat needs to rise, and the price of available substitutes needs to fall, before demand for wild meat will significantly decrease. This information is crucial when designing demand-reduction strategies for unsustainably managed wild meat species.

31. The price<sup>116</sup> of wild meat can be increased by increasing enforcement of wildlife laws, or by taxing wildlife sales and consumption. However, as mentioned above, this might not work so well where wild meat is consumed for reasons of prestige. Increasing prices can increase demand in certain luxury markets where the high price point and the social status it confers are a driver of consumption and may also result in illegal meat being laundered into legal markets.

32. To ensure that wildlife populations are conserved while ensuring that consumers have continued access to sources of food, in many cases, substitutes for wild meat will need to be developed and produced in sufficient quantities. Livestock meat and fish can serve as substitutes for wild meat. However, in those cases where wild meat is an important part of the diet of rural communities, and can be regulated to ensure its sustainability, it may, in fact, be a better alternative than livestock production with its concomitant impacts on land-use change. In addition, assessments must be conducted to ensure that any increase in livestock and fishery production does not have adverse impacts on biodiversity and the environment and is conducted sustainably.

33. The relative success of sustainable management of wild meat, as compared to substitutes will be dependent on the context, as will the choice among substitutes. In Central Africa, backyard poultry production may provide a suitable substitute, whereas in South America, where freshwater fish is an important component of the diet, sustainable fish production may be more suitable. The situation is different in savannah or grassland ecosystems (such as eastern and southern Africa), where wildlife and domesticated livestock have shared the same pastures for thousands of years.

34. Previous attempts to produce food and income substitutes for wild meat have generally been as part of small-scale “alternative livelihood” projects for rural communities. However, these projects have not provided substitutes at a scale needed to meet the growing demand, particularly in urban areas. Identification of the factors influencing the success or failure of such projects would allow the potential of alternative livelihood projects to be properly assessed, and the development of best-practice guidelines.<sup>117</sup>

---

<sup>116</sup> This may be the actual price or the shadow price (i.e. the estimated price of a good or service for which no market price exists).

<sup>117</sup> This would require substantial improvements in project monitoring and reporting. The development and application of suitable monitoring and evaluation frameworks should be a requisite for donor or government funding of projects.

35. Behavioural change interventions aim to influence the consumer choices and decisions in order to elicit a swifter response to the availability of meat substitutes. In the longer term, interventions might aim to reduce overall meat consumption in favour of plant-based alternatives. Media campaigns, often disseminated as radio plays or tele-novellas, attempt to reach large audiences from villages to cities, provide consumers with information designed to encourage them to shift their meat consumption to alternatives, and promote certified wild meat products where relevant. Where young urbanites are already switching their preferences from wild meat, media campaigns can help to catalyse this change.

36. Rapidly growing provincial towns or remote urban settlements created by extractive industries (logging, mining, oil) are a critical entry point for managing the wild meat trade. Many residents still eat wild meat regularly due to the proximity to this resource and the highly limited availability of other animal source proteins but are not fully reliant on it for their livelihoods. For rural villages with legitimate claims to manage and benefit from the sustainable use of wildlife within their traditional territories, a key solution to current open-access hunting is to assist rights holders in securing the authority and attain the capacity to control and manage the level of hunting on their lands, as discussed in subsection A. Natural resource extraction activities may be accompanied by an influx of workers that could potentially increase hunting pressure or alter the food supply in the region: companies should ensure a reliable protein source and set and enforce regulations for sustainable wild meat hunting and/or consumption by employees.

37. With rapidly increasing human populations and urbanization, large urban centres represent a significant and growing proportion of the overall consumption of wild meat in some countries. Increasing the availability of cheaper, sustainable substitutes through local production and importation is both possible and a priority. This should be combined, however, with a proper enforcement of wildlife use at wholesale, retailer and consumer levels.

38. Suggested steps for reducing demand for unsustainably managed and/or illegal wild meat in cities and towns:

(a) When necessary, develop demand-reduction strategies for unsustainably managed wildlife, focusing on towns and cities, using a cross-sectoral approach, in accordance with national circumstances and applicable national legislation:

- (i) Demand for wild meat is not an isolated environmental issue, and hence demand-reduction strategies should be developed cross-sectorally, with the involvement of government ministries responsible for health, food, agriculture, business, development, economy, finance, infrastructure, and education, as well as those responsible for the environment, and relevant experts in the fields of consumer behaviour change, including social marketing and behavioural economics, and in conjunction with the private sector and experts in fields that go beyond conservation;
- (ii) The development of effective demand reduction strategies must also include the active involvement of the relevant experts in the related fields of consumer behaviour change, including social marketing and behavioural economics;
- (iii) Demand-reduction strategies should focus principally on consumers in provincial towns and metropolitan cities, where a reduction in wild meat consumption can be achieved without impacting livelihoods or land rights. For provincial towns, close to sources of wildlife, a mix of formalization of short value chains based on the hunting of resilient species should be combined with strict enforcement especially for protected/vulnerable species, and the development of locally produced substitutes. For metropolitan cities, far from sources of wildlife, consumption is a consumer choice issue that may be best resolved through targeted social marketing to encourage behavioural change;
- (iv) Demand-reduction strategies should be informed by research focused on the identification of environmental, economic and cultural drivers, attitudes and motivations that influence

consumption of wild meat, in order to develop strategies that also address these important drivers;

(b) Increase the availability of sustainably produced and sustainably-harvested substitutes, as appropriate:

(i) An enabling environment should be developed and incentives provided to encourage the development of self-sufficient private enterprise and private-public partnerships to supply substitutes, such as sustainably produced/sustainably-harvested chicken, fish and other domestic livestock, in urban settlements which are sufficiently large (and have a large enough customer base). Assessments must be conducted to ensure that any increase of livestock and fishery production does not have adverse impacts on biodiversity and the environment, and that the production is sustainable;

(ii) Extractive and infrastructure industries that house their employees in close proximity to sources of wildlife should be required to ensure that their employees comply with applicable regulation concerning hunting of wild meat species and, where appropriate, have access to affordable and sustainably produced/sustainably-harvested sources of protein from livestock or sustainable system crops, sustainably and preferably domestically produced;

(c) Decrease the availability and demand for unsustainably produced wild meat:

(i) Targeted media campaigning (based on an understanding of the drivers of consumption and relevant substitutes), including the use of social media, in urban towns and cities should be used to inform citizens on issues pertaining to wild meat consumption, including wildlife conservation, human health issues, conservation impact, wildlife laws and available sustainably produced/ sustainably-harvested substitutes, with the aim of changing consumer behaviour. Campaigns should be designed based on a clear understanding of the consumers, drivers, and substitutes in the areas to be targeted;

(ii) Wildlife laws governing the trade and sales of wild meat (which are relevant, understandable, and enforceable) should be developed and applied in provincial towns, cities and villages, to encourage legal, sustainable and traceable trade, and provide a disincentive to illegal traders and increase urban wild meat prices. Prior assessments should be conducted in order to determine if increasing prices will increase demand in certain luxury markets and/or lead to increased illegal trade;

(d) Promote responsible consumption of certified sustainably-sourced wild meat, since certification has the potential to contribute to the conservation and sustainable use of wild species by influencing consumer choices for sustainably-sourced products. Certification schemes could be developed to certify wild meat products as sustainably harvested, as well as meeting good sanitary standards. Such certified products can highlight benefits such as sustainability, local community livelihoods, conservation impact and health.

### **C. Creating the enabling conditions for a legal, regulated and sustainable wild meat sector**

39. At the international level, wild meat issues are considered via two main types of institutions: international conventions and platforms (CBD, CITES, CMS, the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES)) and other relevant organizations that help to support or implement the decisions of the conventions (CPW, Interpol, UNODC, ICCWC, TRAFFIC, UNCTAD, FAO, IUCN, UNDP) and regional cooperation or economic integration bodies (EU, AU, CEEAC) and other related multilateral institutions (EC, COMIFAC, among others).

40. Among wildlife issues, the question of the illegal wildlife trade is of prominent concern and, too often, sustainable wildlife management and wild meat issues are overlooked or are treated as a by-product

of the work on the illegal wildlife trade. Some conventions<sup>118</sup> explicitly consider and act upon the unsustainable use of wild meat by trying to produce a more favourable environment for the conservation and sustainable use of wildlife.

41. Management of the wild meat sector must move beyond ad hoc disconnected palliative measures intended to mitigate the effects of wildlife hunting (e.g. hunting bans, captive breeding of wild species, and small-scale alternative protein or livelihood options). A holistic approach along the wild meat value chains, focused on conserving and sustainably using the resource at the source (rural areas) and reducing the demand in urban centres, should be developed.

42. This will require a conducive and comprehensive enabling environment (particularly regarding national policy and legal frameworks concerning wildlife hunting, and wild meat trade and sales), which is currently absent in most developing countries. Creating such an enabling environment becomes the necessary condition to achieve or progress towards a more controlled, more sustainable wild meat sector. A coherent and focused governance framework is required at both the international and national levels in support of interventions targeting better management of the resource and/or a significant reduction of the demand.

43. The complexity of such a framework may require the development of a Theory of Change that can be used to think through and plan actions and interventions which address a specific societal or biodiversity problem. A Theory of Change maps out the logical steps that are needed for an intervention to lead to a desired outcome and ultimately to broader societal and conservation impacts.

44. Much of the current wild meat trade is not legal, and this can hinder policy processes and prevent a sound assessment of management requirements. There is an urgent need to include the wild meat sector formally within systematic national wealth accounting systems and GDP estimates.

45. Suggested steps for creating the enabling conditions for a legal, regulated and sustainable wild meat sector:

- (a) Increase international collaboration:
  - (i) Further enhance collaboration among the relevant conventions, platforms, and organizations (in particular: the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), Convention on Migratory Species (CMS), IPBES, the World Health Organization (WHO), the World Organization for Animal Health (OIE), and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the International Consortium on Combating Wildlife Crime (ICWC)), promoting the recommendations of the Bushmeat Liaison Group under the Convention on Biological Diversity;<sup>119</sup>
  - (ii) An integrated approach is needed that addresses poaching and illegal wildlife trade hand-in-hand with the equally important issues of food security, livelihoods and the sustainable use of wildlife. Efforts aimed at tackling poaching and illegal wildlife trade to be effective and sustainable in the long term, need to be complemented by efforts to ensure that the conservation and sound management of wildlife species takes into account the socioeconomic needs of local communities, including the sustainable use of wild meat;
  - (iii) Support integrated local, national, and transboundary action to build partnerships among relevant organizations, institutions and other relevant stakeholders to: build enforcement and monitoring capacities; develop and implement alternatives for nutrition and livelihoods; and increase awareness, research exchanges and education regarding hunting of and trade in wild meat. In addition, there should be targeted action to advance the

---

<sup>118</sup> For example, CBD, CITES, CMS.

<sup>119</sup> [CITES COP 17 \(Conf. 13.11\)](#), and CBD Conference of the Parties [decision XI/25](#).

Action Plan on Customary Sustainable Use, as well as to support national processes to revise policy and legal frameworks to support and enable conservation and sustainable use of wildlife species;

(b) Acknowledge the role of wild meat, where legitimate, and adapt national policy and legal frameworks accordingly:

- (i) Recognize the reality of the existing wild meat trade, as a necessary precursor to getting wildlife management onto a sounder footing;
- (ii) Record levels of existing wild meat consumption into national statistics, as a means of valuing the resource and recognizing the benefits of its legal and sustainable use, and giving it appropriate weight in public policy and planning;
- (iii) Assess the role of wildlife consumption in livelihoods and consider it in national resource assessments and major policy planning documents, such as national development and poverty reduction strategies;
- (iv) Include wild meat/wildlife issues in relevant educational curricula (e.g. tertiary education, government training);
- (v) Recognize the important role of women in the processing and sale of wild meat, while taking into account the needs, priorities and capacities of women and men;

(c) Create regional and national monitoring frameworks for wild meat to inform policy and legal interventions, including:

- (i) To undertake an evaluation of wild meat consumers, the drivers of consumption and, where demand exceeds the sustainable yield potential substitutes, and the calculation of elasticities of demand. This knowledge is required for the design and targeting of demand-reduction strategies, including the development of behavioural change strategies to address sustainable wild meat consumption practices, including consumption of sustainable substitutes;
- (ii) To carry out an evaluation of wild meat suppliers, including the use of wild meat for protein and income, the characteristics of hunters and hunting households, the use of alternative sources of protein and income, and the impacts of hunting on local livelihoods;
- (iii) To generate a description of the wild meat commodity chain, to identify key actors and places along the commodity chain to target interventions;
- (iv) To design an ecological monitoring platform at key sites nationally to determine and track the impacts of wild meat hunting and the impacts of policy implementation;
- (v) To assess relative health benefits and risks from wild meat and alternatives in development planning (e.g., extractive industry operations), including both nutritional content and infectious disease risks, to inform supply options;
- (vi) To collate past and current interventions aimed at increasing the sustainability of wild meat use, and any evidence of their impact, to build an evidence-base of success and failures with which to better design future interventions;
- (vii) To make use of relevant, existing data platforms to develop a deeper understanding of the type of interventions needed, including their potential design, and opportunities for different stakeholders to contribute to data collection effort.



#### 14/8. Protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recognizing* the relevance of international initiatives, experiences and activities, such as the Latin American Technical Cooperation Network on National Parks, other Protected Areas, and Wildlife (REDPARQUES) and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization's Man and the Biosphere Programme and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves, for their contribution of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures,

*Welcoming* the upcoming third Latin American and Caribbean Congress of Protected Areas (Lima, March 2019);

*Recognizing* the work related to socio-ecological production landscapes under the Satoyama Initiative,

1. *Welcomes* the voluntary guidance on integration of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures into the wider land- and seascapes and on mainstreaming these into sectors, as well as the voluntary guidance on governance and equity, contained in annexes I and II, respectively, to the present decision;

2. *Adopts* the following definition of "other effective area-based conservation measures":

"Other effective area-based conservation measure" means "a geographically defined area other than a Protected Area, which is governed and managed in ways that achieve positive and sustained long-term outcomes for the in situ conservation of biodiversity,<sup>120</sup> with associated ecosystem functions and services and where applicable, cultural, spiritual, socio-economic, and other locally relevant values";

3. *Welcomes* the scientific and technical advice on other effective area-based conservation measures, contained in annex III to the present decision, to be applied in a flexible way and on a case-by-case basis;

4. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, relevant organizations, in collaboration with indigenous peoples and local communities, to apply the voluntary guidance contained in annexes I and II, on integration and mainstreaming, and governance and equity of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, as appropriate, in accordance with national circumstances and legislation, and consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other international obligations;

5. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, relevant organizations, in collaboration with indigenous peoples and local communities, to apply the scientific and technical advice on other effective area-based conservation measures contained in annex III, also taking into account, where appropriate, the 2016 report of the United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous peoples on the theme "indigenous peoples and conservation"<sup>121</sup> and the 2017 report of the United Nations Special Rapporteur on human rights and the environment,<sup>122</sup> including by:

(a) Identifying other effective area-based conservation measures and their diverse options within their jurisdiction;

(b) Submitting data on other effective area-based conservation measures to the United Nations Environment Programme's World Conservation Monitoring Centre for inclusion in the World Database on Protected Areas;

---

<sup>120</sup> As defined by Article 2 of the Convention on Biological Diversity and in line with the provisions of the Convention.

<sup>121</sup> Report of the Special Rapporteur of the Human Rights Council on the rights of indigenous peoples, Victoria Tauli-Corpuz ([A/71/229](#)).

<sup>122</sup> Report of the Special Rapporteur of the Human Rights Council on the issues of human rights obligations relating to the enjoyment of a safe, clean, healthy and sustainable environment, John Knox ([A/HRC/34/49](#)).

6. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous peoples and local communities to take into account the considerations in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 in marine and coastal areas, as contained in annex IV to the present decision, in their efforts to achieve all elements of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 in marine and coastal areas;

7. *Also encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, relevant organizations, and indigenous peoples and local communities to share case studies/best practices and examples of management approaches, governance types and effectiveness related to other effective area-based conservation measures, including experiences with the application of the guidance, through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and other means;

8. *Invites* the International Union for Conservation of Nature and the United Nations Environment Programme's World Conservation Monitoring Centre to expand the World Database on Protected Areas by providing a section on other effective area-based conservation measures;

9. *Invites* the International Union for Conservation of Nature, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and other expert bodies to continue to assist Parties in identifying other effective area-based conservation measures and in applying the scientific and technical advice;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to available resources, and in collaboration with partners, Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous peoples and local communities, to provide capacity-building, including training workshops, to enable the application of the scientific and technical advice and guidance contained in the annexes to the present decision;

11. *Urges* Parties, and *invites* other Governments, relevant organizations and donors in a position to do so to provide resources for capacity-building and technology transfer, and to support Parties and indigenous peoples and local communities to identify other effective area-based conservation measures and to apply the scientific and technical advice and guidance;

12. *Urges* Parties to facilitate mainstreaming of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures into key sectors, such as, *inter alia*, agriculture, fisheries, forestry, mining, energy, tourism and transportation, and in line with annex I.

### *Annex I*

## **VOLUNTARY GUIDANCE ON THE INTEGRATION OF PROTECTED AREAS AND OTHER EFFECTIVE AREA-BASED CONSERVATION MEASURES INTO WIDER LAND- AND SEASCAPES AND MAINSTREAMING ACROSS SECTORS TO CONTRIBUTE, INTER ALIA, TO THE SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS**

### **I. CONTEXT**

1. The integration of protected areas into wider landscapes, seascapes and sectors is made up of several components. Habitat fragmentation can have profound impacts on the functioning and integrity of complex ecological systems. The rate and extent of fragmentation, especially of forests, is immense. A 2015 study found that 70 per cent of the global forest cover is only within 1 kilometre of a forest edge (such as a road, or converted land use, such as agriculture), reducing biodiversity by as much as 75 per cent and imperilling ecosystem functioning.<sup>123</sup> Intact habitat is increasingly recognized as essential for the functioning of larger ecological systems, as well as for ecosystem functions and services, including the cycling of water and carbon, and human health.<sup>124</sup>

2. In the programme of work on protected areas, Goal 1.2 states that “By 2015, all protected areas and protected area systems are integrated into the wider land- and seascape, and relevant sectors, by

---

<sup>123</sup> Hadded, N.M. et al. 2015. Habitat fragmentation and its lasting impact on Earth's ecosystems. *Science Advances*: 1(2): e1500052, Mar 2015. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4643828/>

<sup>124</sup> Watson, J. et al. 2018. The exceptional value of intact forest ecosystems. *Nature Ecology and Evolution* 2, 599-610.

applying the ecosystem approach and taking into account ecological connectivity and the concept, where appropriate, of ecological networks.” In decision [X/6](#), the Conference of the Parties, among other things, highlighted for Parties the importance of integrating biodiversity into poverty eradication and development, and in decision [XIII/3](#), among other things, stressed the importance of mainstreaming and integrating biodiversity within and across sectors. In decision [X/31](#), the Conference of the Parties, among other things, invited Parties to facilitate the integration of protected areas in national and economic development plans, where they exist.

3. Protected area integration can be defined as: “the process of ensuring that the design and management of protected areas, corridors and the surrounding matrix fosters a connected, functional ecological network.”<sup>125</sup> Protected area mainstreaming can be defined as the integration of the values, impacts and dependencies of the biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services provided by protected areas into key sectors, such as agriculture, fisheries, forestry, mining, energy, tourism, transportation, education and health.

4. Protected areas safeguard the biodiversity and ecosystems that underpin the Sustainable Development Goals.<sup>126</sup> Protected areas are especially important in achieving goals related to poverty alleviation, water security, carbon sequestration, climate change adaptation, economic development and disaster risk reduction. Protected areas are an essential strategy for the emerging field of nature-based solutions to various global challenges, such as water security.<sup>127</sup> They are particularly important as a nature-based solution for climate mitigation<sup>128</sup> and climate adaptation.<sup>129</sup> Nature could provide at least a third of climate solutions if the planet is to stay under 1.5° C, and protected areas are an essential strategy for achieving this goal.

5. Despite this, the progress of protected area integration and mainstreaming remains slow, due to the lack of adequate human, financial and administrative resources, among other things, with very few countries identifying specific strategies within their national biodiversity strategies and action plans.<sup>130</sup> Urgent action is required by Parties to make progress on both of these aims.

## II. VOLUNTARY GUIDANCE

### A. Suggested steps for enhancing and supporting integration into landscapes, seascapes and sectors

(a) *Review national visions, goals and targets* to ensure that they include elements of integration of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures for increasing habitat connectivity and decreasing habitat fragmentation at the landscape and seascape scale;

(b) *Identify key species, ecosystems and ecological processes* for which fragmentation is a key issue and which can benefit from improved connectivity, including those species, ecosystems and ecological processes that are vulnerable to the impacts of climate change and those species that may shift their range in response to climate change impact;

<sup>125</sup> Ervin, J., K. J. Mulongoy, K. Lawrence, E. Game, D. Sheppard, P. Bridgewater, G. Bennett, S.B. Gidda and P. Bos. 2010. Making Protected Areas Relevant: A guide to integrating protected areas into wider landscapes, seascapes and sectoral plans and strategies. CBD Technical Series No. 44. Montreal, Canada: Convention on Biological Diversity, 94 pp.

<sup>126</sup> See for example CBD. 2016. Biodiversity and the 2030 Agenda. Montreal: Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity. Available at <https://www.cbd.int/development/doc/biodiversity-2030-agenda-policy-brief-en.pdf>

<sup>127</sup> See for example: United Nations Development Programme. 2018. Nature for water, Nature for life: Nature-based solutions for achieving the Global Goals. New York, UNDP; available at [www.natureforlife.world](http://www.natureforlife.world).

<sup>128</sup> See Bronson et al., 2017. Natural Climate Solutions. PNAS: 114(44): 11645-11650 available at: <http://www.pnas.org/content/114/44/11645>.

<sup>129</sup> Dudley, N. et al. 2009. Natural Solutions – Protected Areas: Helping People Cope with Climate Change. Switzerland: IUCN. Available at: <https://www.iucn.org/content/natural-solutions-protected-areas-helping-people-cope-climate-change>.

<sup>130</sup> See UNDP. 2016. National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans: Natural Catalysts for Accelerating Action on Sustainable Development Goals. Interim Report. United Nations Development Programme. December 2016. UNDP: New York, United States of America. 10017, available at: <https://www.cbd.int/doc/nbsap/NBSAPs-catalysts-SDGs.pdf>

(c) *Identify and prioritize important areas to improve connectivity* and to mitigate the impacts of fragmentation of landscapes and seascapes, including areas that create barriers and bottlenecks for annual and seasonal species movement, for various life stages, and for climate adaptation, and areas that are important for maintaining ecosystem functioning (e.g., riverine flood plains);

(d) *Conduct a national review* of the status and trends of landscape and seascape habitat fragmentation and connectivity for key species, ecosystems and ecological processes, including a review of the role of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, in maintaining landscape and seascape connectivity, and any key gaps;

(e) *Identify and prioritize the sectors* most responsible for habitat fragmentation, including transportation, agriculture, fisheries, forestry, mining, tourism, energy, infrastructure and urban development, and develop strategies to engage them in developing strategies for mitigating the impacts on protected areas and protected area networks including other effective area-based conservation measures, and areas under active restoration programmes;

(f) *Review and adapt landscape and seascape plans and frameworks (both within and across sectors), including, for example, land-use and marine spatial plans, and sectoral plans*, such as subnational land-use plans, integrated watershed plans, integrated marine and coastal area management plans, transportation plans, and water-related plans, in order to improve connectivity and complementarity and reduce fragmentation and impacts;

(g) *Prioritize and implement measures* to decrease habitat fragmentation within landscapes and seascapes and to increase connectivity, including the creation of new protected areas and the identification of other effective area-based conservation measures, as well as indigenous and community conserved areas, that can serve as stepping stones between habitats, the creation of conservation corridors to connect key habitats, the creation of buffer zones to mitigate the impacts of various sectors, to enhance the protected and conserved areas estate, and the promotion of sectoral practices that reduce and mitigate their impacts on biodiversity, such as organic agriculture and long-rotation forestry.

**B. Suggested steps for enhancing and supporting the mainstreaming of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures across sectors**

(a) *Identify, map and prioritize areas important for essential ecosystem functions and services*, including ecosystems that are important for food (e.g., mangroves for fisheries), for climate mitigation (e.g., carbon-dense ecosystems, such as forests, peatlands, mangroves), for water security (e.g., mountains, forests, wetlands and grasses that provide both surface and groundwater), for poverty alleviation (e.g., ecosystems that provide subsistence, livelihoods and employment), and for disaster risk reduction (e.g., ecosystems that buffer impacts from coastal storms, such as reefs, seagrass beds, floodplains);

(b) *Review and update sectoral plans* to ensure that the many values provided by protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, are recognized and incorporated into sectoral plans;

(c) *Develop targeted communications campaigns* aimed at the various sectors, both government and private, that depend upon the biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services provided by protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, including agriculture, fisheries, forestry, water, tourism, national and subnational security, development, and climate change, with the objective of increasing awareness of the value of nature for their sectors;

(d) *Review and revise existing policy and finance frameworks* to identify opportunities to improve the enabling policy and finance environment for sectoral mainstreaming;

(e) *Encourage innovative finance*, including investors, insurance companies and others, to identify and finance new and existing protected areas, and other effective area-based measures and restoration of key degraded protected areas to deliver on essential ecosystem functions and services and promote financial models that promote the sustainability of long-term protected area systems;

(f) *Assess and update the capacities required to improve the mainstreaming of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, including capacities related to creating enabling policy environments, to spatial mapping of essential ecosystem functions and services, and to assessing the multiple values of ecosystem functions and services.*

## *Annex II*

### **VOLUNTARY GUIDANCE ON EFFECTIVE GOVERNANCE MODELS FOR MANAGEMENT OF PROTECTED AREAS, INCLUDING EQUITY, TAKING INTO ACCOUNT WORK BEING UNDERTAKEN UNDER ARTICLE 8(J) AND RELATED PROVISIONS**

#### **I. CONTEXT**

1. Governance is a key factor for protected areas to succeed in conserving biodiversity and supporting sustainable livelihoods. Enhancing protected area governance in terms of diversity, quality, effectiveness and equity can facilitate the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 and help face ongoing local and global challenges.<sup>131</sup> The achievement of the coverage, representativeness, connectivity and qualitative elements of Target 11 can be facilitated by recognizing the role and contributions of a diversity of actors and approaches for area-based conservation. Such diversity broadens ownership, potentially promoting collaboration and reducing conflict as well as facilitating resilience in the face of change.

2. Governance arrangements for protected and conserved areas that are tailored to their specific context, socially inclusive, respectful of rights, and effective in delivering conservation and livelihood outcomes tend to increase the legitimacy of protected and conserved areas for indigenous peoples and local communities, and society at large.

3. In decision [X/31](#), the Conference of the Parties, among other things, identified Element 2 on governance, participation, equity and benefit-sharing of the programme of work on protected areas as a priority issue in need of greater attention.<sup>132</sup> Since then, Parties have gained experience, and methodologies and tools have been developed to assess governance and design action plans. These have led to an increased understanding of essential concepts, particularly equity.<sup>133</sup>

#### **A. Voluntary guidance on governance diversity**

4. The Convention on Biological Diversity and the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) distinguish four broad governance types for protected and conserved areas according to which actors have authority and a responsibility to make and enforce decisions: (a) governance by government; (b) shared governance (by various actors together<sup>134</sup>); (c) governance by private individuals or organizations (often land owners and in the form of private protected areas (PPAs)); and (d) governance by indigenous peoples and/or local communities (often referred to as territories and areas conserved by indigenous peoples and local communities (ICCAs) or Indigenous Protected Areas (IPAs)).

5. Diversity of governance pertains primarily to the existence of a range of different governance types and sub-types, in terms of both legal provisions and practices, and their complementarity in

---

<sup>131</sup> Several studies, including a recent analysis of 165 protected areas from around the world, have found that those sites where *local people* are directly engaged and benefit from the conservation efforts are more effective with respect to both biodiversity conservation and socio-economic development. Oldekop, J.A., et al. (2015). A global assessment of the social and conservation outcomes of protected areas – *Conservation Biology*, 30(1): 133-141.

<sup>132</sup> In this same decision, Parties were invited to establish clear mechanisms and processes for equitable cost and benefit-sharing and for full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, related to protected areas, in accordance with national laws and applicable international obligations; as well as to recognize the role of indigenous and local community conserved areas (ICCAs) and conserved areas of other stakeholders in biodiversity conservation, collaborative management and diversification of governance types.

<sup>133</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/8.

<sup>134</sup> Such as between indigenous peoples and local communities and Governments or between private individuals and Governments.

achieving *in situ* conservation. The concept of governance type is also relevant for the question whether a given type is appropriate to a specific context.<sup>135</sup>

6. In line with decisions [VII/28](#) and [X/31](#), this voluntary guidance suggests steps that can be followed in relation to the recognition, support, verification and coordination, tracking, monitoring and reporting of areas voluntarily conserved by indigenous peoples and local communities, private landowners and other actors. Particularly in the case of territories and areas under the governance of indigenous peoples and local communities, such steps should be taken with their free, prior and informed consent, consistent with national policies, regulations and circumstances, and applicable international obligations, and based on respect for their rights, knowledge and institutions. In addition, in the case of areas conserved by private landowners, such steps should be taken with their approval and on the basis of respect for the owners' rights and knowledge.<sup>136</sup>

7. Suggested steps for enhancing and supporting governance diversity in national or subnational systems of protected and conserved areas include:

(a) *Develop a high-level policy or vision statement in consultation with stakeholders* that acknowledges a diversity of conservation actors and their contributions to national or subnational systems of protected and conserved areas. Such a statement would help to create the framework for subsequent legislative adaptations. It may also provide encouragement for *in situ* conservation initiatives of actors;<sup>137</sup>

(b) *Facilitate the coordinated management of multiple sites* of different governance types to achieve conservation objectives at larger landscape and seascape scales by appropriate means;

(c) *Clarify and determine the institutional mandates, roles and responsibilities* of all relevant State and non-State actors recognized in the national or subnational protected and conserved areas system, in coordination with other (subnational, sectoral) jurisdictions where applicable;

(d) *Conduct a system-level governance assessment as a collaborative multi-stakeholder process*. In large part, such an assessment serves as a gap analysis between an existing national or subnational protected area network and the potentially achievable area-based conservation, if areas presently protected or conserved *de facto* by various actors and approaches were recognized, encouraged and supported to take or share responsibility;<sup>138,139</sup>

(e) *Facilitate the coordinated monitoring and reporting*, on protected and conserved areas under different governance types by appropriate means and in accordance with national legislation, including to the World Database on Protected Areas, and taking appropriate account of their contributions to the elements of Target 11;

(f) *Review and adapt the policy, legal and regulatory framework for protected and conserved areas* on the basis of the opportunities identified in the assessment and in line with decision X/31 to incentivize and legally recognize different governance types;<sup>140</sup>

---

<sup>135</sup> This is because governance type is about which actor or actors are in the lead for initiating the establishment of, and holding of authority and responsibility for, protected or conserved areas and varies with different contexts of tenure and stakeholder aspirations.

<sup>136</sup> Useful guidance includes: [CBD Technical Series No. 64](#), the [United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples](#); Sue Stolton, Kent H. Redford and Nigel Dudley (2014). [The Futures of Privately Protected Areas](#). Gland, Switzerland, IUCN.

<sup>137</sup> Actors such as subnational governments, local governments, landowners, small farmers, non-governmental organizations and other private entities, and indigenous peoples and local communities.

<sup>138</sup> Useful guidance includes: [IUCN Best Practice Guidelines No. 20](#): Governance of Protected Areas: from Understanding to Action (2013).

<sup>139</sup> Such an assessment also helps identify areas of particular importance for biodiversity, their conservation and protection status, and how and by whom they are governed, indicating opportunities for potential contributions to existing networks. Considerations of economic, social and cultural costs and benefits should be taken into account.

<sup>140</sup> A substantial body of guidance as well as experiences from a number of Parties are available for interested Governments and other stakeholders. Useful guidance includes: [CBD Technical Series No. 64](#), Sue Stolton, Kent H. Redford and Nigel Dudley (2014). [The Futures of Privately Protected Areas](#). Gland, Switzerland, IUCN; and information document CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/8.



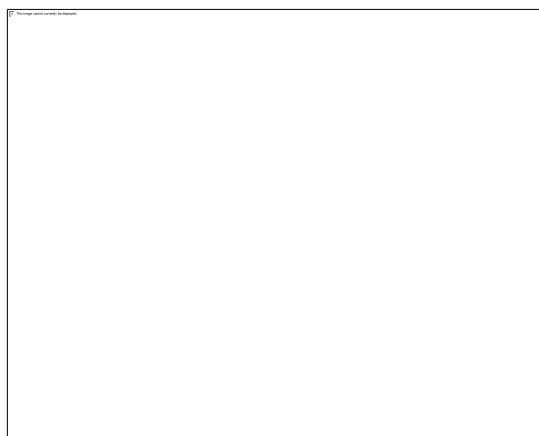
- (g) *Support and secure the protection status* of the protected and conserved areas under all governance types through appropriate means and strengthen the management of those types of governance;
- (h) *Support national associations or alliances* of protected and conserved areas according to governance types (e.g., ICCA alliance, PPA association) to provide peer support mechanisms;
- (i) *Verify the contribution of such areas* to the overall achievement of the country's system of protected areas in terms of coverage and conservation status by mapping and other appropriate means.

### **B. Voluntary guidance on effective and equitable governance models**

8. Effective and equitable governance models for protected and conserved areas are arrangements for decision-making and implementation of decisions in which “good governance” principles are adopted and applied. Good governance principles should be applied irrespective of governance type. Based on the good governance principles developed by United Nations agencies and other organizations, IUCN has suggested governance principles and considerations for the context of protected and conserved areas as guidance for decisions to be taken and implemented legitimately, competently, inclusively, fairly, with a sense of vision, accountably and while respecting rights.<sup>141</sup>

9. The concept of equity is one element of good governance. Equity can be broken down into three dimensions: recognition, procedure and distribution: “Recognition” is the acknowledgement of and respect for the rights and the diversity of identities, values, knowledge systems and institutions of rights holders<sup>142</sup> and stakeholders; “Procedure” refers to inclusiveness of rule- and decision-making; “Distribution” implies that costs and benefits resulting from the management of protected areas must be equitably shared among different actors. The figure below shows the three dimensions. A recently developed framework for advancing equity in the context of protected areas<sup>143,144</sup> proposes a set of principles against which the three dimensions can be assessed.

**Figure. The three dimensions of equity embedded within a set of enabling conditions**



*Source:* Adapted from McDermott et al. (2013). Examining equity: A multidimensional framework for assessing equity in payments for ecosystem service. *Environmental Science and Policy* 33: 416-427, and Pascual et al. (2014). Social equity matters in payments for ecosystem services. *Bioscience* 64(11) 1027-1036.

<sup>141</sup> [IUCN Best Practice Guidelines No. 20.](#)

<sup>142</sup> In the context of protected areas, “rights holders” are actors with legal or customary rights to natural resources and land, in accordance with national legislation. “Stakeholders” are actors with interest and concerns over natural resources and land.

<sup>143</sup> Schreckenber, K., et.al. (2016): [Unpacking Equity for Protected Area Conservation](#), *PARKS Journal*.

<sup>144</sup> “Protected areas: facilitating the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11” ([UNEP/CBD/COP/13/INF/17](#)).

10. Good governance implies that potential negative impacts, particularly on the human well-being of vulnerable and natural resource-dependent peoples, are assessed, monitored and avoided or mitigated, and positive impacts enhanced. The governance type and the arrangements for decision-making and implementation need to be tailored to the specific context in such a way as to ensure that rights holders and stakeholders that are impacted by the protected area can participate effectively.

11. Elements of effective and equitable governance models for protected and conserved areas may include:

(a) Appropriate procedures and mechanisms for the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities,<sup>145</sup> ensuring gender equality in full respect of their rights and recognition of their responsibilities, in accordance with national legislation and in harmonization with their regulatory systems and ensuring legitimate representation, including in the establishment, governance, planning, monitoring and reporting of protected and conserved areas on their traditional territories (lands and waters);<sup>146</sup>

(b) Appropriate procedures and mechanisms for the effective participation of and/or coordination with other stakeholders;

(c) Appropriate procedures and mechanisms to recognize and accommodate customary tenure and governance systems in protected areas,<sup>147</sup> including customary practices and customary sustainable use, in line with the Plan of Action on Customary Sustainable Use;<sup>148</sup>

(d) Appropriate mechanisms for transparency and accountability, taking into consideration internationally agreed standards and best practices;<sup>149</sup>

(e) Appropriate procedures and mechanisms for fair dispute or conflict resolution;

(f) Provisions for equitable sharing of benefits and costs, including through:

(i) Assessing the economic and sociocultural costs and benefits associated with the establishment and management of protected areas;

(ii) Reducing, avoiding or compensating for costs;

(iii) Equitably sharing benefits<sup>150</sup> based on criteria agreed among rights holders and stakeholders;<sup>151</sup>

(g) Safeguards that ensure the impartial and effective implementation of the rule of law;

(h) A monitoring system that covers governance issues, including impacts on the well-being of indigenous peoples and local communities;

(i) Consistency with Articles 8(j) and 10(c) and related provisions, principles and guidelines, including free, prior and informed consent, consistent with national policies, regulations and

<sup>145</sup> Effective participation of other stakeholders applies to public entities, governing the protected area, whereas coordination with other stakeholders applies to non-state actors, governing the protected area.

<sup>146</sup> See also decision [VII/28](#): “notes that the establishment, management and monitoring of protected areas should take place with the full and effective participation of, and full respect for the rights of, indigenous and local communities consistent with national law and applicable international obligations”.

<sup>147</sup> Useful guidance includes: [FAO Voluntary Guidelines on the Responsible Governance of Tenure](#) (2012); [CBD Technical Series No. 64](#).

<sup>148</sup> Decision [XII/12](#), [annex](#), particularly task III related to protected areas.

<sup>149</sup> Useful guidance includes: United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, [Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-Making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters](#) (“Aarhus Convention”).

<sup>150</sup> Decision [VII/28](#), Suggested Activity 2.1.1; Decision [IX/18](#) A, paragraph 6(e); Decision [X/31](#), paras. 31(a) and 32(d).

<sup>151</sup> Franks, P et al. (2018) Understanding and assessing equity in protected area conservation: a matter of governance, rights, social impacts and human wellbeing. IIED Issue Paper. IIED, London.



circumstances, through respecting, preserving, and maintaining the traditional knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities,<sup>152</sup> and with due respect for customary sustainable use of biodiversity.

12. Suggested actions that could be taken by Parties to enable and support effective and equitable governance models tailored to their context for protected areas under their mandate include:

(a) Conduct, in consultation with relevant rights holders and stakeholders, a review of protected area policy and legislation against good governance principles, including equity, and taking into consideration relevant internationally agreed standards and guidance.<sup>153</sup> Such a review can be conducted as part of a system-level governance assessment;

(b) Facilitate and engage in site-level governance assessments in participatory multi-stakeholder processes, take actions for improvement at the site level and draw lessons for the policy level;<sup>154</sup>

(c) Adapt protected area policy and legislation for their establishment, governance, planning, management and reporting as appropriate on the basis of the review and its results and taking into consideration elements indicated under paragraph 11 above;

(d) Facilitate assessment and monitoring of economic and sociocultural costs and benefits associated with the establishment and management of protected areas, and avoid, mitigate or compensate for costs while enhancing and equitably distributing benefits;<sup>155</sup>

(e) Establish or strengthen national policies for access to genetic resources within protected areas and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from their utilization;<sup>156</sup>

(f) Facilitate and engage in capacity-building initiatives on governance and equity for protected and conserved areas;

(g) Facilitate appropriate funding to secure effective participation of all rights holders and stakeholders;

13. Suggested actions that could be taken by other actors governing protected areas to enhance the effectiveness and equity of governance include:

(a) Conduct site-level governance and equity assessments in ways that are inclusive of rights holders and stakeholders, and take action aimed at improvement;

(b) Assess, monitor and mitigate any negative impacts arising from the establishment and/or maintenance of a protected or conserved area and enhance positive ones;<sup>157</sup>

(c) Engage in capacity-building initiatives on governance and equity for protected and conserved areas.

---

<sup>152</sup> Decision [VII/28](#), Suggested activity 1.1.7 of Goal 1 of the [Programme of Work on Protected Areas](#).

<sup>153</sup> Useful guidance includes: United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) [Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-Making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters](#) (“Aarhus Convention”); [FAO Voluntary Guidelines on the Responsible Governance of Tenure](#) (2012); CBD Plan of Action on Customary Sustainable Use (Decision XII/12, [annex](#)); Akwé Kon Guidelines; [United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples](#); FAO Voluntary Guidelines on Small-scale Fisheries.

<sup>154</sup> Useful guidance includes: Site-level governance assessment methodology (IIED, forthcoming) - Site-level assessments help to understand governance in practice and to identify options for improvement and/or for better tailoring governance type and decision-making arrangements to the local context.

<sup>155</sup> Useful guidance includes: Franks, P and Small, R (2016) Social Assessment for Protected Areas (SAPA). Methodology Manual for SAPA Facilitators. IIED, London.

<sup>156</sup> Decision VII/28, Suggested Activity 2.1.6.

<sup>157</sup> Useful guidance includes: Social Assessment for Protected Areas (SAPA).

*Annex III*

**SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL ADVICE ON OTHER EFFECTIVE AREA-BASED  
CONSERVATION MEASURES**

The guiding principles and common characteristics and criteria for identification of other effective area-based conservation measures are applicable across all ecosystems currently or potentially important for biodiversity, and should be applied in a flexible way and on a case-by-case basis.

**A. GUIDING PRINCIPLES AND COMMON CHARACTERISTICS**

(a) Other effective area-based conservation measures have a significant biodiversity value, or have objectives to achieve this, which is the basis for their consideration to achieve Target 11 of Strategic Goal C of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(b) Other effective area-based conservation measures have an important role in the conservation of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, complementary to protected areas and contributing to the coherence and connectivity of protected area networks, as well as in mainstreaming biodiversity into other uses in land and sea, and across sectors. Other effective area-based conservation measures should, therefore, strengthen the existing protected area networks, as appropriate;

(c) Other effective area-based conservation measures reflect an opportunity to provide *in situ* conservation of biodiversity over the long-term in marine, terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems. They may allow for sustainable human activities while offering a clear benefit to biodiversity conservation. By recognizing an area, there is an incentive for sustaining existing biodiversity values and improving biodiversity conservation outcomes;

(d) Other effective area-based conservation measures deliver biodiversity outcomes of comparable importance to and complementary with those of protected areas; this includes their contribution to representativeness, the coverage of areas important for biodiversity and associated ecosystem functions and services, connectivity and integration in wider landscapes and seascapes, as well as management effectiveness and equity requirements;

(e) Other effective area-based conservation measures, with relevant scientific and technical information and knowledge, have the potential to demonstrate positive biodiversity outcomes by successfully conserving *in situ* species, habitat and ecosystems and associated ecosystem functions and services and by preventing, reducing or eliminating existing, or potential threats, and increasing resilience. Management of other effective area-based conservation measures is consistent with the ecosystem approach and the precautionary approach, providing the ability to adapt to achieve biodiversity outcomes, including long-term outcomes, inter alia, the ability to manage a new threat;

(f) Other effective area-based conservation measures can help deliver greater representativeness and connectivity in protected area systems and thus may help address larger and pervasive threats to the components of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, and enhance resilience, including with regard to climate change;

(g) Recognition of other effective area-based conservation measures should follow appropriate consultation with relevant governance authorities, land owners and rights owners, stakeholders and the public;

(h) Recognition of other effective area-based conservation measures should be supported by measures to enhance the governance capacity of their legitimate authorities and secure their positive and sustained outcomes for biodiversity, including, inter alia, policy frameworks and regulations to prevent and respond to threats;

(i) Recognition of other effective area-based conservation measures in areas within the territories of indigenous peoples and local communities should be on the basis of self-identification and

with their free, prior and informed consent, as appropriate, and consistent with national policies, regulations and circumstances, and applicable international obligations;

(j) Areas conserved for cultural and spiritual values, and governance and management that respect and are informed by cultural and spiritual values, often result in positive biodiversity outcomes;

(k) Other effective area-based conservation measures recognize, promote and make visible the roles of different governance systems and actors in biodiversity conservation; Incentives to ensure effectiveness can include a range of social and ecological benefits, including empowerment of indigenous peoples and local communities;

(l) The best available scientific information, and indigenous and local knowledge, should be used in line with international obligations and frameworks, such as the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, and instruments, decisions and guidelines of the Convention on Biological Diversity, for recognizing other effective area-based conservation measures, delimiting their location and size, informing management approaches and measuring performance;

(m) It is important that other effective area-based conservation measures be documented in a transparent manner to provide for a relevant evaluation of the effectiveness, functionality and relevance in the context of Target 11.

## B. CRITERIA FOR IDENTIFICATION

<b>Criterion A: Area is not currently recognized as a protected area</b>	
<b>Not a protected area</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> The area is not currently recognized or reported as a protected area or part of a protected area; it may have been established for another function.
<b>Criterion B: Area is governed and managed</b>	
<b>Geographically defined space</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Size and area are described, including in three dimensions where necessary. <input type="checkbox"/> Boundaries are geographically delineated.
<b>Legitimate governance authorities</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Governance has legitimate authority – and is appropriate for achieving <i>in situ</i> conservation of biodiversity within the area; <input type="checkbox"/> Governance by indigenous peoples and local communities is self-identified in accordance with national legislation and applicable international obligations; <input type="checkbox"/> Governance reflects the equity considerations adopted in the Convention. <input type="checkbox"/> Governance may be by a single authority and/or organization or through collaboration among relevant authorities and provides the ability to address threats collectively.
<b>Managed</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Managed in ways that achieve positive and sustained outcomes for the conservation of biological diversity. <input type="checkbox"/> Relevant authorities and stakeholders are identified and involved in management. <input type="checkbox"/> A management system is in place that contributes to sustaining the <i>in situ</i> conservation of biodiversity. <input type="checkbox"/> Management is consistent with the ecosystem approach with the ability to adapt to achieve expected biodiversity conservation outcomes, including long-term outcomes, and including the ability to manage a new threat.

<b>Criterion C: Achieves sustained and effective contribution to <i>in situ</i> conservation of biodiversity</b>	
<b>Effective</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The area achieves, or is expected to achieve, positive and sustained outcomes for the <i>in situ</i> conservation of biodiversity.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Threats, existing or reasonably anticipated ones are addressed effectively by preventing, significantly reducing or eliminating them, and by restoring degraded ecosystems.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mechanisms, such as policy frameworks and regulations, are in place to recognize and respond to new threats.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> To the extent relevant and possible, management inside and outside the other effective area-based conservation measure is integrated.</li> </ul>
<b>Sustained over long term</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The other effective area-based conservation measures are in place for the long term or are likely to be.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> “Sustained” pertains to the continuity of governance and management and “long term” pertains to the biodiversity outcome.</li> </ul>
<b><i>In situ</i> conservation of biological diversity</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Recognition of other effective area-based conservation measures is expected to include the identification of the range of biodiversity attributes for which the site is considered important (e.g. communities of rare, threatened or endangered species, representative natural ecosystems, range restricted species, key biodiversity areas, areas providing critical ecosystem functions and services, areas for ecological connectivity).</li> </ul>
<b>Information and monitoring</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Identification of other effective area-based conservation measures should, to the extent possible, document the known biodiversity attributes, as well as, where relevant, cultural and/or spiritual values, of the area and the governance and management in place as a baseline for assessing effectiveness.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> A monitoring system informs management on the effectiveness of measures with respect to biodiversity, including the health of ecosystems.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Processes should be in place to evaluate the effectiveness of governance and management, including with respect to equity.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> General data of the area such as boundaries, aim and governance are available information.</li> </ul>
<b>Criterion D: Associated ecosystem functions and services and cultural, spiritual, socio-economic and other locally relevant values</b>	
<b>Ecosystem functions and services</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ecosystem functions and services are supported, including those of importance to indigenous peoples and local communities, for other effective area-based conservation measures concerning their territories, taking into account interactions and trade-offs among ecosystem functions and services, with a view to ensuring positive biodiversity outcomes and equity.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Management to enhance one particular ecosystem function or service does not impact negatively on the sites overall biological diversity.</li> </ul>
<b>Cultural, spiritual, socio-economic and other locally relevant values</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Governance and management measures identify, respect and uphold the cultural, spiritual, socioeconomic, and other locally relevant values of the area, where such values exist.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Governance and management measures respect and uphold the knowledge, practices and institutions that are fundamental for the <i>in situ</i> conservation of biodiversity.</li> </ul>

## C. FURTHER CONSIDERATIONS

### 1. Management approaches

(a) Other effective area-based conservation measures are diverse in terms of purpose, design, governance, stakeholders and management, especially as they may consider associated cultural, spiritual,

socio-economic, and other locally relevant values. Accordingly, management approaches for other effective area-based conservation measures are and will be diverse;

(b) In accordance with national legislation and circumstances, and consistent with national policy and regulation, management approaches should consider:

- (i) Any destabilization of the relationship between indigenous peoples and local communities and wildlife that reside in the protected areas;
- (ii) The existing governance and equity systems of indigenous peoples and local communities with respect to transboundary protected areas and conservation corridors;
- (iii) Any conflict of overlap between other effective area-based conservation measures and already existing territories and areas conserved by indigenous peoples and local communities, including their governance systems, with due account being taken of free, prior and informed consent;

(c) Some other effective area-based conservation measures may be established, recognized or managed to intentionally sustain *in situ* conservation of biodiversity. This purpose is either the primary management objective, or part of a set of intended management objectives;

(d) Other effective area-based conservation measures may be established, recognized or managed primarily for purposes other than *in situ* conservation of biodiversity. Thus their contribution to *in situ* conservation of biodiversity is a co-benefit to their primary intended management objective or purpose. It is desirable that this contribution become a recognized objective of the management of the other effective area-based conservation measures;

(e) In all cases where *in situ* conservation of biodiversity is recognized as a management objective, specific management measures should be defined and enabled;

(f) Monitoring the effectiveness of other effective area-based conservation measures is needed. This could include: (i) baseline data, such as documentation of the biodiversity values and elements; (ii) ongoing community-based monitoring, and incorporation of traditional knowledge, where appropriate; (iii) monitoring over the long-term, including how to sustain biodiversity and improve *in situ* conservation; and (iv) monitoring of governance, stakeholder involvement and management systems that contribute to the biodiversity outcomes.

## 2. Role in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11

(a) By definition, other effective area-based conservation measures that fulfil the criteria in Section B, contribute to both quantitative (i.e. the 17% and 10% coverage elements) and qualitative elements (i.e. representativity, coverage of areas important for biodiversity, connectivity and integration in wider landscapes and seascapes, management effectiveness and equity) of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11;

(b) Since other effective area-based conservation measures are diverse in terms of purpose, design, governance, stakeholders and management, they will often also contribute to other Aichi Biodiversity Targets, targets of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, and the objectives or targets of other multilateral environmental agreements.<sup>158</sup>

### Annex IV

## CONSIDERATIONS IN ACHIEVING AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGET 11 IN MARINE AND COASTAL AREAS

These considerations are based upon discussions at the Expert Workshop on Marine Protected Areas and Other Effective Area-based Conservation Measures for achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 in Marine

---

<sup>158</sup> CBD/PA/EM/2018/1/INF/4 provides many examples of these contributions.

and Coastal Areas as well as background materials prepared for the workshop (see CBD/MCB/EM/2018/1/3).

**A. Unique aspects of the marine environment with relevance to area-based conservation/management measures**

1. While there are similar tools and approaches for area-based conservation/management in marine and terrestrial areas, there exist a number of inherent differences between the marine and terrestrial environments that affect the application of area-based conservation measures. These unique aspects include the following:

(a) The three-dimensional nature of the marine environment (with maximum depth of almost 11 km in the deep ocean), which is heavily influenced by changes in physicochemical properties, including pressure, salinity and light;

(b) The dynamic nature of the marine environment, which is influenced by, for example, currents and tides, and facilitates connectivity among ecosystems and habitats;

(c) Nature of habitat fragmentation and connectivity in the marine environment;

(d) Lack of visibility and/or remoteness of the features being conserved;

(e) Primary production in the marine environment is often limited to the coastal zone for habitat forming species with phytoplankton distributed through the pelagic photic zone, while the standing stock in terrestrial environments is widespread and structural. There is also a higher turnover in the primary production of the marine environment, which varies with annual cycles, tied to temperature and currents;

(f) In terrestrial environments, the atmosphere is well mixed at a much broader scale, whereas mixing in marine environments can change within significantly smaller scales;

(g) Climate change impacts will affect marine and terrestrial areas very differently, as coastal areas are subject to erosion and storm surge, and protection efforts can be lost as a result of one large weather event. The pervasive impact of ocean acidification can impact the entire standing stock of primary productivity in a marine area, having knock-on effects throughout the food web;

(h) Differences in resilience and recovery rates of biodiversity and ecosystems;

(i) Differences in approaches and challenges in monitoring and data collection;

(j) Potentially different legal regimes for different portions of the same marine areas (e.g., seabed and water column in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction);

(k) Frequent lack of clear ownership of specific areas in the marine environment, with multiple users and stakeholders, often with overlapping and sometimes competing interests;

(l) Frequent occurrence of multiple regulatory authorities with competence in a given area;

(m) Expectation of resource-based “outcomes”: from an economic perspective, area-based conservation measures in the marine environment are expected, in many cases, to improve fishery resources and restore productivity. In terrestrial environments, the focus is largely on protecting animals without the expectation that they can be harvested once populations increase.

**B. Main types of area-based conservation measures in marine and coastal areas**

2. There exist a number of different types of area-based conservation/management measures that are applied in marine and coastal areas. Such measures can be categorized in different ways and are not necessarily mutually exclusive. These area-based conservation/management measures can be generally categorized as:

(a) *Marine and coastal protected areas*: Article 2 of the Convention defines a “protected area” as a geographically defined area which is designated or regulated and managed to achieve specific conservation objectives;

(b) *Territories and areas governed and managed by indigenous peoples and local communities*: in these types of approaches, some or all of the governance and/or management authority is often ceded to the indigenous peoples and local communities, and conservation objectives are often tied to food security, and access to resources for indigenous peoples and local communities;

(c) *Area-based fisheries management measures*: these are formally established, spatially defined fishery management and/or conservation measures, implemented to achieve one or more intended fishery outcomes. The outcomes of these measures are commonly related to sustainable use of the fishery. However, they can also often include protection of, or reduction of impact on, biodiversity, habitats, or ecosystem structure and function;

(d) *Other sectoral area-based management approaches*: there are a range of area-based measures applied in other sectors at different scales and for different purposes. These include, for example, Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (areas designated by the International Maritime Organization for protection from damage by international maritime activities because of ecological, socioeconomic or scientific significance), Areas of Particular Environmental Interest (areas of the seafloor designated by the International Seabed Authority for protection from damage by deep-seabed mining because of biodiversity and ecosystem structure and function), approaches within national work on marine spatial planning, as well as conservation measures in other sectors.

### **C. Approaches for accelerating progress towards Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 in marine and coastal areas**

3. The following approaches could accelerate national progress in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 in marine and coastal areas, recognizing that these are not exhaustive and that there are other sources of guidance on these issues:

#### *1. Providing an adequate base of information*

(a) Identify the information that is needed to address qualitative elements, including information on biodiversity, ecosystems and biogeography as well as information on current threats to biodiversity and potential threats from new and emerging pressures;

(b) Synthesize and harmonize various types of information, with free, prior and informed consent, when this applies to the knowledge of indigenous peoples as appropriate and consistent with national policies, regulations and circumstances, and applicable international obligations, including information on ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs), Key Biodiversity Areas (KBAs), vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs), Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSAs), Important Marine Mammal Areas (IMMAs);

(c) Develop and/or improve mechanism(s) for standardizing, exchanging and integrating information (e.g., clearing-house mechanisms, the Global Ocean Observing System and other monitoring systems).

#### *2. Engagement of rights-holders and stakeholders*

(a) Identify relevant rights-holders and stakeholders, considering livelihoods, cultural and spiritual specificities at various scales;

(b) Develop and foster communities of practice and rights-holder and stakeholder networks that will facilitate mutual learning and exchange and also support governance, monitoring, enforcement, reporting and assessment;

(c) Build a common understanding across rights-holders and stakeholders of the objectives and expected outcomes;

(d) Foster and support strong social and communication skills in managers and practitioners of marine protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures.

### *3. Governance, monitoring and enforcement*

(a) Identify the policies and management measures in place, including those outside of the protected/conserved areas;

(b) Make better use of new developments in open source data (e.g., satellite information) in accordance with national legislation;

(c) Build and/or strengthen global monitoring mechanisms and partnerships to reduce the overall costs of monitoring;

(d) Engage indigenous peoples and local communities, as well as respected local leaders, in monitoring and enforcement, and enhance the capacity of local communities to conduct monitoring, in accordance with national legislation;

(e) Enhance the capacity of scientists to use indigenous and local knowledge, respecting the appropriate cultural contexts;

(f) Build the capacities of managers and practitioners;

(g) Facilitate collaboration, communication and exchange of best practices among managers and practitioners;

(h) Identify gaps and barriers to effective governance and compliance;

(i) Make use of existing standards and indicators, and improve the visibility and uptake of various global and regional standards to facilitate common approaches across different scales;

(j) Recognize and support the role of indigenous peoples and local communities in governance, monitoring and enforcement, in accordance with national legislation.

### *4. Assessing and reporting progress in achieving the qualitative aspects of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11* *Assessment*

(a) Ensure the appropriate conditions are in place to facilitate assessment and analysis (e.g., legal basis, policies, conservation objectives and expertise);

(b) Develop a common understanding of what effectiveness means across stakeholder groups, in line with the objectives of the protected/conserved areas;

(c) Develop clear, reliable and measurable indicators for assessing the effectiveness of the protected/conserved areas in achieving their objectives;

(d) Develop standardized approaches for assessment across mechanisms/processes;

(e) Assess protected/conserved areas at the network scale and at the level of individual areas;

(f) Develop and foster communities of practice to support assessment;

### *Reporting*

(a) Improve the frequency and accuracy of reporting, including by maximizing the use of existing reporting mechanisms;

(b) Enhance the visibility of reporting to encourage analysis by a range of experts across disciplines;

(c) Ensure that management is effectively informed by reporting and analysis through appropriate feedback mechanisms in order to facilitate adaptive management;



(d) Build the capacity of developing countries to undertake reporting and management effectiveness analyses;

(e) Build the political will to support timely and effective reporting, including through specific government commitments for regular and adequate reporting;

(f) Engage indigenous peoples and local communities in reporting and assessment;

(g) Develop standardized approaches to reporting across mechanisms/processes;

(h) Develop and foster communities of practice to support reporting.

4. The following approaches could accelerate national progress in achieving Aichi Target 11 in marine and coastal areas, in particular with regard to ensuring the effective integration of marine protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures into wider landscapes and seascapes, recognizing that these are not exhaustive and that there are other sources of guidance on these issues:

(a) Identify how marine protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures fit into and enhance landscape and seascape planning frameworks, including marine spatial planning, integrated coastal management, and systematic conservation planning;

(b) Assess what information is needed and identify the best scale(s) for collecting information, including on: existing legal and policy frameworks; ecological and biological features, and areas of specific conservation interest; uses and activities in the wider landscape and seascape and in specific areas of conservation interest, relevant stakeholders active in or with interest in the wider landscape and seascape, and potential interactions among human uses; cumulative impacts across a range of spatial scales, and responses and resilience/vulnerability of systems to increasing human use and natural forces; and connectivity within and outside the landscape and seascape;

(c) Identify available sources of data and information (including traditional and local knowledge), identify information gaps and compile available data, models and other relevant information, and develop and/or improve user-friendly, open-source, efficient and transparent tools for data visualization and integration;

(d) Recognize and understand diverse value systems;

(e) Ensure the full and effective engagement of indigenous peoples and local communities;

(f) Develop a common understanding among stakeholders regarding the objectives of integrating marine protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures into the wider landscape and seascape;

(g) Ensure that all activities are accountable for their impacts, both within and outside marine protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures;

(h) Develop clear, reliable, and measurable indicators for assessing the effectiveness of the marine protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures in achieving their objectives, and for assessing the status of the wider landscape and seascape;

5. The following are approaches for managing the wider landscape and seascape in order to ensure that marine protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures are effective, recognizing that these are not exhaustive and that there are other sources of guidance on these issues:

(a) Develop and/or enhance integrated governance and management to support landscape and seascape planning, and coordinate planning, objective-setting, and governance across geographic scales;

(b) Develop and/or refine decision-support tools for landscape and seascape planning;

(c) Ensure that relevant legislation is in place and enforced;

- (d) Understand and assess the status of use and management of the wider landscape and seascape and identify areas in need of enhanced protection;
- (e) Conduct threat assessments, and use a mitigation hierarchy;
- (f) Evaluate the relative compatibility and/or incompatibility of existing and proposed uses, as well as the interactions and impacts of broader environmental change (e.g., climate change);
- (g) Understand conflicts and displacement of livelihoods and identify relevant approaches to provide alternative livelihoods and compensation;
- (h) Communicate with and involve relevant stakeholders across the wider landscape and seascape in an accessible, effective and appropriate manner;
- (i) Ensure that planning and management is in line with the range of cultures and value systems in the wider landscape and seascape;
- (j) Identify and engage local/national leaders and champions;
- (k) Build and/or enhance capacity to support wider landscape and seascape planning.

**D. Lessons from experiences in the use of various types of area-based conservation/management measures in marine and coastal areas**

6. The following lessons from experiences in various types of area-based conservation/management measures in marine and coastal areas were highlighted:

- (a) For various types of area-based conservation/management measures (with differences in area, duration and degree of restriction), performance in terms of protecting biodiversity can be highly variable and is often due to the ecological, socioeconomic, and governance context of the area, and the nature of implementation of the measure;
- (b) Although increases in the area, duration and degree of restriction will generally increase the protection of many biodiversity components, the ecosystem impacts of the human activities displaced by the exclusions may also increase in the areas where those activities continue. Effective overall conservation planning needs to include all these considerations;
- (c) Well-designed and implemented measures can be effective even if the areas are not large and with permanent restrictions, and poorly designed or implemented measures can be ineffective, regardless of their scale;
- (d) Evaluation of the effectiveness of area-based conservation measures should be done on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the characteristics of the measure(s) being implemented and the context in which it is implemented, with shared responsibility;
- (e) The key features of the area to consider in the evaluation of specific applications of an area-based conservation/management measure include:
  - (i) The ecological components of special conservation concern in both the specific area and the larger region, in relation to adjacent ecosystems and how the measure could contribute to their conservation;
  - (ii) The size, duration, extent of restrictions and placement of the area;
  - (iii) The ability of the management authority to implement the measure if adopted, and monitor and provide enforcement in the area while the measure is in place;
  - (iv) The potential contributions the measure could make to benefit local populations and sustainable use, in addition to conservation;
- (f) Important attributes of the context in which the measure would be applied that also should be taken into account in the case-by-case evaluations include:

- (i) The extent to which the measure was developed within the ecosystem approach, and is well integrated with the other measures being used;
- (ii) The extent to which the measure was developed using the best scientific information and indigenous and local knowledge available, and an appropriate application of precaution;
- (iii) The degree of protection that the measure offers to the biodiversity components of high priority, taking into account other actual or potential threats in the same area, and, when relevant, outside the area;
- (iv) The governance processes leading to development and adoption of the measure, and their implications for compliance and cooperation with the measure;
- (g) It is important that flexibility is provided in order to enable the design of context-specific measures that address more than one outcome objective, rather than relying on prescriptive input requirements;
- (h) It is important that conservation outcomes are supported by strong scientific evidence, and therefore that adequate monitoring and evaluation frameworks are built into the design of area-based conservation/management measures, in order to build reliable evidence that they are achieving conservation outcomes.

**14/9. Marine and coastal biodiversity: ecologically or biologically significant marine areas**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Reaffirming* decisions X/29, XI/17, XII/22 and XIII/12, including its paragraph 3, on ecologically or biologically significant marine areas,

*Reiterating* the central role of the General Assembly of the United Nations in addressing issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction,

*Recalling* United Nations General Assembly resolution 72/73 on oceans and the law of the sea and its preambular paragraphs on the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea<sup>159,160,161</sup>

*Noting* the negotiations under way in the Intergovernmental Conference on an International Legally Binding Instrument under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea on the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Marine Biological Diversity of Areas beyond National Jurisdiction, following United Nations General Assembly resolution 72/249,

1. *Welcomes* the scientific and technical information contained in the summary reports prepared by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its twenty-second meeting, as contained in annex I to the present decision, based on the reports of the two regional workshops for describing ecologically or biologically significant marine areas in the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea, and in the Baltic Sea,<sup>162</sup> and *requests* the Executive Secretary to include the summary reports in the EBSA repository, and to submit them to the United Nations General Assembly and its relevant processes, as well as Parties, other Governments and relevant international organizations, in line with the purpose and procedures set out in decisions [X/29](#), [XI/17](#), [XII/22](#) and [XIII/12](#);

2. *Also welcomes* the report of the Expert Workshop to Develop Options for Modifying the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas, for Describing New Areas, and for Strengthening the Scientific Credibility and Transparency of this Process,<sup>163</sup> held in Berlin from 5 to 8 December 2017, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, to identify options for modifying the description of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas, for describing new areas, and for strengthening the scientific credibility and transparency of this process, noting the above-mentioned report and annex II to the present decision, and to submit them to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and to the Conference of the Parties for consideration, and noting annex III;

3. *Calls for* further collaboration and information-sharing among the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Maritime Organization and the International Seabed Authority, as well as regional fishery bodies, regional seas conventions and actions plans, and other relevant international organizations, regarding the use of scientific information on ecological and biological features related to ecologically or biologically significant marine areas as one of the key pieces of information that can be used, inter alia, for

---

<sup>159</sup> Turkey dissociates itself from the reference made to the international instrument to which it is not a party, the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, 1982. Participating in this conference cannot be construed as a change in the well-known legal position of Turkey with regard to the said instrument.

<sup>160</sup> The Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela considers that the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea is not the only legal framework that should govern all activities related to the seas and oceans.

<sup>161</sup> Colombia reaffirms that the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea is not the only legal instruments governing all of the legal activities carried out in the oceans and seas. The participation of Colombia in this conference does not affect its status or rights, nor can it be interpreted as a tacit or express acceptance of the provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, an instrument to which Colombia is not a party.

<sup>162</sup> CBD/EBSA/WS/2017/1/3 and CBD/EBSA/WS/2018/1/4.

<sup>163</sup> CBD/EBSA/EM/2017/1/3.

guidance regarding area-based management tools, with a view to contributing to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and relevant Sustainable Development Goals;

4. *Invites* Parties to submit descriptions of areas that meet the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas in the North-East Atlantic;

5. *Reaffirms* that the present decision is strictly a scientific and technical exercise and its implementation shall be without prejudice to the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries, nor does it have economic or legal implications.

*Annex I*

**SUMMARY REPORT ON THE DESCRIPTION OF AREAS MEETING THE SCIENTIFIC CRITERIA  
FOR ECOLOGICALLY OR BIOLOGICALLY SIGNIFICANT MARINE AREAS**

**BACKGROUND**

1. Pursuant to decision [X/29](#), paragraph 36, decision [XI/17](#), paragraph 12, decision [XII/22](#), paragraph 6 and decision [XIII/12](#), paragraph 8, the following two additional regional workshops were convened by the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity:

- (a) Black Sea and Caspian Sea (Baku, 24 to 29 April 2017);<sup>164</sup>
- (b) Baltic Sea (Helsinki, 19 to 24 February 2018).<sup>165</sup>

2. Pursuant to decision XI/17, paragraph 12, summaries of the results of these regional workshops are provided in tables 1 and 2 below, respectively, while full descriptions of how the areas meet the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) are provided in the annexes to the respective reports of the workshops.

---

<sup>164</sup> Report contained in CBD/EBSA/WS/2017/1/3.

<sup>165</sup> Report contained in CBD/EBSA/WS/2018/1/4.

3. In decision X/29, paragraph 26, the Conference of Parties noted that the application of the EBSA criteria is a scientific and technical exercise, that areas found to meet the criteria may require enhanced conservation and management measures, and that this can be achieved through a variety of means, including marine spatial planning, marine protected areas, other effective area-based conservation measures and impact assessment. It also emphasized that the identification of ecologically or biologically significant areas and the selection of conservation and management measures is a matter for States and competent intergovernmental organizations, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.<sup>166</sup>

4. The description of marine areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas does not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. Nor does it have economic or legal implications; it is strictly a scientific and technical exercise.

***Key to the tables***

---

<sup>166</sup> [United Nations, \*Treaty Series\*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.](#)

**RANKING OF EBSA CRITERIA**

**Relevance**

**H: High**

**M: Medium**

**L: Low**

**-: No information**

**CRITERIA**

- **C1:** Uniqueness or rarity
- **C2:** Special importance for life-history stages of species
- **C3:** Importance for threatened, endangered or declining species and/or habitats
- **C4:** Vulnerability, fragility, sensitivity, or slow recovery
- **C5:** Biological productivity
- **C6:** Biological diversity
- **C7:** Naturalness



**Table 1. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea**

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex V of the report of the Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs) in the Black Sea and Caspian Sea (CBD/EBSA/WS/2017/1/3))

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
See the above key to the tables							
Black Sea							
<p><b>1. Ropotamo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Ropotamo is located at latitude 42.3019 °N and longitude 27.9343 °E. It covers 981 km<sup>2</sup>, of which 89.9 per cent is marine (881.91 km<sup>2</sup>).</li> <li>The area comprises both a coastal and marine area along the Bulgarian coast of the Black Sea. The terrestrial part includes Wetlands of International Importance under the Ramsar Convention, CORINE Biotope sites (under the European Commission) and national protected areas. The marine area stretches over 881.91 km<sup>2</sup> (89.9 per cent of the total area). It comprises a variety of habitats of high conservation importance, distinguished by high biodiversity, good ecological status and extensive span – including the unique European flat oyster (<i>Ostrea edulis</i>) biogenic reefs, the rare sciophilic association of the red seaweed <i>Phyllophora crispa</i> on infralittoral rock, productive communities of photophilic brown macroalgae, mussel banks on sediment, with high diversity of invertebrates and fishes, sandbanks and seagrass meadows. The marine area is an important habitat for shad fish, providing feeding grounds and migration routes to the spawning grounds. It is significant for the protection of the three small cetacean populations that occur in the Black Sea. The area represents the largest marine protected area within the Natura 2000 ecological network in the Bulgarian Black Sea, namely the Special Area of Conservation (SAC) Ropotamo BG0001001, designated under the Habitats Directive.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	M	-	H	H
<p><b>3. Kaliakra</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area is located in the coastal waters of the western Black Sea (between latitudes 43.37°N and 45.19°N).</li> <li>The area encompasses a marine Important Bird and Biodiversity Area, designated primarily for its importance as a migratory corridor for the vulnerable yelkouan shearwater (<i>Puffinus yelkouan</i>). The yelkouan shearwater is a Mediterranean endemic with a population estimated between 46,000 and 90,000 individuals, of which some 30 to 40 per cent migrate to the Black Sea during the non-breeding season, occurring near the coast of northern Bulgaria during their migrations. The area also encompasses the non-breeding distribution of two additional vulnerable seabirds – the velvet scoter (<i>Melanitta fusca</i>) and the horned grebe (<i>Podiceps auritus</i>). The area is also important for 17 other seabird species and has been designated a Natura 2000 Special Protection Area under the EU Birds Directive and a Special Area of Conservation under the EU Habitats Directive. The area also includes the country's only national marine and coastal reserve, "Kaliakra".</li> </ul>	M	H	H	M	-	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
See the above key to the tables							
<p><b>3. Vama Veche – 2 Mai Marine Reserve</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The Vama Veche - 2 Mai Marine Reserve is located in the southernmost part of the Romanian coastline, with a total area of 1231 km<sup>2</sup>, all of which is marine. The geographical coordinates of the site are 28.0019777 E and 43.0064000 N.</li> <li>The area features a unique combination of a wide variety of broad habitat types, considered a real mosaic condensed in a rather small area, serving as shelter and spawning area to many marine species. Benthic and pelagic life is extremely rich here, compared to the biodiversity of surrounding areas. Although small in size, it was proposed as a sanctuary for cetaceans due to its high biological diversity and is also classified as a marine Important Bird and Biodiversity Area. The area is important for its biodiversity.</li> </ul>	M	M	H	H	M	H	M
<p><b>4. Danube Delta Marine Area</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area is located in front of the Danube Delta between Chilia arm in the north and Midia Cape in the south and projecting into the sea until the 20m isobath. It has a total coverage of 1217 km<sup>2</sup>, all of which is marine. The geographical coordinates of the site are 44.0006472 N and 29.0111277 E.</li> <li>This area is strongly influenced by the freshwater inflow and the sediments carried by the Danube River, creating a mixture of sedimentary habitats that is unique for the Romanian littoral area. These sedimentary habitats and the low salinity pelagic habitats contain a large proportion of freshwater, brackish water and marine species. It is an important nursery and feeding area for Black Sea sturgeons and shads, species that are protected under different conventions. Species in the area include: bottlenose dolphin (<i>Phocoena phocoena</i>), harbour porpoise (<i>Tursiops truncatus</i>), short-beaked common dolphin (<i>Delphinus delphis</i>), yelkouan shearwater (<i>Puffinus yelkouan</i>), beluga sturgeon (<i>Huso huso</i>), Russian sturgeon (<i>Acipenser gueldenstaedtii</i>), starry sturgeon (<i>Acipenser stellatus</i>), Danube shad (<i>Alosa immaculata</i>) and Caspian shad (<i>Alosa tanaica</i>). . The area is part of a larger protected area, Danube Delta Biosphere Reserve, which is listed as a UNESCO World Natural Heritage Site and a Wetland of International Importance under the Ramsar Convention.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	M	M	L
<p><b>5. Zernov's Phyllophora Field</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area is located on a wide shelf in the north-western part of the Black Sea at a depth from 25 to 50 metres. It has the following coordinates: 45°18'25" N 30°42'26" E; 45°54'42" N 30°55'05" E; 46°01'53" N 31°10'40" E; 45°31'05" N 31°42'56" E; 45°17'41" N 31°23'20" E.</li> <li>Zernov's Phyllophora Field (ZPF) is a unique natural phenomenon: a concentration of seaweed with a dominant species of red algae (Phylloporaceae). ZPF is an important habitat for many species of invertebrates and fish. The main cluster of macrophytes is the paleobed of the Dnieper River, located between the two branches of the Black Sea circular current. The dominant sediments are shell limestone, silted shell limestone and shelly silt. The state of the ZPF ecosystem is an indicator of the state of the whole north-western part of the Black Sea ecosystem.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	H	H	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
See the above key to the tables							
<p><b>6. The Small Phyllophora Field</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The Small Phyllophora Field is situated in Karkinitzky Bay, the largest bay in the Black Sea, between the northwestern shore of the Crimean Peninsula and the coast of Kherson oblast, where it is bounded by Dzharylgach Island and Tendrovsky Spit.</li> <li>Phyllophora are a group of red algae that have commercial value for harvesting and extraction of agaroids. It also forms an important source of oxygen, resulting from the photosynthesis performed by the algae. Specialised faunal communities, including more than 110 species of invertebrates and 47 species of fish, are associated with the Phyllophora fields in the north-western Black Sea. Many species have evolved a reddish colouration specifically to camouflage themselves inside the algae.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	M	L	H	M
<p><b>7. Balaklava</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area is located at 33° 36' 12.37"E, 44° 26' 32.76"N, in coastal waters between the capes of Fiolent and Sarych, outside of Balaklava Bay, at depths between 0 and 70 m.</li> <li>This area has been a hotspot of cetacean distribution in the Black Sea and has been designated as a Cetacean Critical Habitat under ACCOBAMS. It is a critically important habitat for two cetacean species, the Black Sea harbour porpoise (<i>Phocoena phocoena relicta</i>) and the Black Sea bottlenose dolphin (<i>Tursiops truncatus ponticus</i>), both of which are listed as endangered on the IUCN Red List. These two species use this area particularly for reproduction and feeding.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	M	H	M
<p><b>8. Yagorlytsky Bay</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Yagorlytsky Bay is located on the north-western Black Sea coast between the Nikolaev and Kherson regions of Ukraine. In the north it is separated from Dnieper-Bug estuary by Kinburg oblique. The bay is 26 km long, and its entrance is 15 km wide. Its geographical coordinates are: 46° 29,122' - 46° 19,867' N and 31° 47,066' - 32° 3,695' E.</li> <li>Owing to the peculiarities of the hydrological, hydrochemical and hydrobiological regimes, Yagorlytsky Bay is a unique area of the north-western part of the Black Sea. The marine-terrestrial complex of Yagorlytsky Bay is characterized by a rich variety of plant and animal life, high endemism, geomorphological and landscape uniqueness and status of international environmental importance. The marine area of Yagorlytsky Bay is part of the National Natural Park "Biloberezhia Sviatoslava" and the Black Sea Biosphere Reserve. The natural and territorial complexes of these reserves are represented not only by the aquatic complex of the bay, but by wetlands, steppe, salt marshes, sandy and forest landscapes characterized by high conservation value and high diversity of biocenoses. These biotopes play an exceptional role in maintaining the species diversity of the region and the country; they are used for reproduction and feeding by the main commercial fish species, and their shallow waters are refugia for many nesting and wintering waterbirds.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	M	L	M	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
See the above key to the tables							
<p><b>9. Kuban Delta</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area is located at 45°30'N and 37°48'E. The southern border of the site lies along the shore of Kurchansky Liman (estuary), embraces the Kuban Delta and reaches the Sea of Azov. To the west and north, the borderline extends along the coast of the Sea of Azov and reaches the middle point of Akhtarsky Liman.</li> <li>The Kuban Delta is the second largest delta ecosystem in the Black Sea – Sea of Azov Basin (1920 km<sup>2</sup>). It includes more than 600 water bodies with different hydrological regimes. Many water birds utilize the coastal wetlands and estuaries of the delta as stopover areas during spring and autumn migrations. The area overlaps with a marine Important Bird and Biodiversity Area and a Wetland of International Importance under the Ramsar Convention. It is important for the vulnerable Dalmatian pelican (<i>Pelecanus crispus</i>). The Kuban Delta is undergoing continuous change under the influence of both natural and anthropogenic factors.</li> </ul>	M	H	M	M	-	H	L
<p><b>10. Taman Bay and the Kerch Strait</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Taman Bay is a shallow lagoon-type bay situated to the north of the Taman peninsula, between the Sea of Azov and the Black Sea. It opens to the Kerch Strait and is considered part of the Sea of Azov. The marine area of the Kerch Strait is delimited by the line between the Cape Ahilleon on the coast of Taman Peninsula and Cape Hroni on the coast of the Kerch Peninsula in the north and by the line between Cape Panagia (mainland coast) and Cape Taqil (Kerch Peninsula coast) in the south. Taman Bay and the Kerch Strait are partly separated from each other by the Chushka and Tuzla spits. The marine area measures 803 km<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>Taman Bay is a shallow semi-closed marine lagoon with no constant source of river inflow. It is a unique sea area in the Russian Black Sea and Sea of Azov coast, with primary production depending on seagrasses. Biomass of bottom vegetation varies strongly and can exceed 5000 g/m<sup>2</sup> (wet weight), while the macrozoobenthos biomass is 1500 g/m<sup>2</sup>. Up to 1,000,000 birds stop on the bay during seasonal migration. The Taman Bay wetland is a wintering area of many species of waterfowl. The site has a significant value as a place of reproduction of waterbird species listed in the Red Book of the Russian Federation and Krasnodar Province. The ecosystem of the Bay shows some resilience and maintains a quasi-stable regime. The adjacent Kerch Strait is an important migratory pathway for marine life, including various fish species as well as two cetacean species, harbour porpoises (<i>Phocoena phocoena relicta</i>) and bottlenose dolphins (<i>Tursiops truncatus ponticus</i>).</li> </ul>	H	H	M	M	H	L	L
<p><b>11. Northern Part of the Caucasian Black Sea Coast</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area includes the coastal zone on the north-eastern Black Sea coast (2562 km<sup>2</sup>). Its western boundary goes from Volna Village and crosses the shore west of the river mouth at Arkhipo-Osipovka Village (45° 6'N, 36° 43' E to about 44° 30'N, 36° 51'E). The southern boundary is delineated by the 200 m isobath. The northern boundary generally follows the shoreline and also includes Bugazskiy, Kiziltashskiy and Vitjazevskiy limans (lagoons), but does not include the Novorossiysk (Tsemes) Bay.</li> <li>The area is part of the north-eastern Black Sea shelf and slope, which is narrow in the east and relatively broad in the west, to the south of the Kerch Strait. It also includes large shallow lagoons that are remnants of the Paleo-</li> </ul>	M	H	M	H	M	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
See the above key to the tables							
<p>Kuban Delta. The area provides good conditions for macrophyte development and is highly productive (although not maximally productive) at the regional scale. The area contains some unique and rare features, such as peculiar carbonate banks, but in many other respects it is more representative than distinct. It is important to the life histories of several marine invertebrates and fish species, including the now declining Black Sea turbot, anchovy and horse mackerel. It is also important for endangered species as a migration and foraging area of sturgeons and cetaceans. The biological diversity is high owing to a diversity of biotopes, including sandy spits and shallow sandy flats, shallow shelf carbonate banks, clay reefs, sandy, muddy and gravel biotopes of the shelf, ridged submerged benches and steep rocks with rich algal communities, biotopes of underwater landfall and biotopes of saltwater lagoons.</p>							
<p><b>12. Kolkheti Marine Area</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area extends 502 km<sup>2</sup> between the Tikori River and the mouth of the Rioni River (inclusive), within the following latitudes and longitudes, respectively: 42.3688965 and 41.5923238; 42.3678906 and 41.3485938; 42.1492143 and 41.3730120; and 42.1781462 and 41.6434212.</li> <li>This area is characterized by a high density and relative richness of zooplankton species and bivalves. It is a preferred habitat for turbot and flounder species. In winter and spring, large aggregations of anchovies (<i>Engraulis encrasicolus</i>) use the area as a wintering and spawning area. It is also a habitat and spawning area of the endangered Acipenseridae species and serves as wintering ground for large numbers of migratory birds and Black Sea cetaceans. The area is an important feeding and nursery ground for cetacean species (<i>Tursiops truncatus ponticus</i>, <i>Delphinus delphis ponticus</i> and <i>Phocoena phocoena relicta</i>) all year-round.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	H	H	M
<p><b>13. Sarpi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area is located at the following latitudes and longitudes, respectively: 41.5447181 and 41.5606554, and 41.5266607 and 41.5485533.</li> <li>The area covers sea rocks and stony coast. It is the largest rocky habitat on the Georgian coast. Its field of marine algae <i>Cystoseira barbata</i> and <i>Ceramium rubrum</i> provides shelter for many fish and invertebrate species. Mussels (<i>Mytilus galloprovincialis</i>) and other bivalves attach themselves to the sea rocks. The rocky area provides shelter and feeding grounds for different species of fish. Some of them, such as peacock wrasse (<i>Symphodus tinca</i>), are more common near Sarpi than in any other area in the region. The area overlaps with a non-breeding area of global importance for the yelkouan shearwater (<i>Puffinus yelkouan</i>). It is also located in proximity to colonies of the Mediterranean endemic subspecies of European shag (<i>Phalacrocorax aristotelis desmarestii</i>), thus being potentially important for this subspecies during the breeding season. Black Sea cetaceans use the area for feeding and possibly for breeding.</li> </ul>	M	H	M	H	-	H	M
<p><b>14. Artvin-Arhavi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The coordinates of the area are: 41 21.48' N- 41 18.824' E, 41 22.116' N- 41 18.824' E, 41 22.659' N- 41 20.216' E, 41 22.14' N- 41 20.216' E.</li> </ul>	M	H	H	M	-	M	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	See the above key to the tables						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The area is mainly important for marine pelagic and demersal fish species and cetacean species. In terms of birds, the area overlaps with a marine Important Bird and Biodiversity Area, which is regionally important for two seabird species: velvet scoter (<i>Melanitta fusca</i>) and Caspian gull (<i>Larus cachinnans</i>). A third species is also known to occur: mew gull (<i>Larus canus</i>). Harbour porpoises have been found all along the Turkish Black Sea coast and are especially abundant along the eastern coast, where several rivers enter the Black Sea.</li> </ul>							
<p><b>15. Trabzon-Sürmene</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: This area is located between 40 54.749' N - 40 08.364' E, 40 54.794' N - 40 10.404' E, 40 55.183' N- 40 10.404' E and 40 55.183' N-40 08.364' E.</li> <li>This area is very important for breeding, reproduction and feeding of demersal and pelagic fish species. It is a bioserve area that is closed to fisheries. It has a sandy, heel-shaped rocky structure, with an abundance of underwater rocks. The region is also the natural habitat of seabream—the only such spot in the Black Sea. The biological diversity of this part of the Black Sea is considerable, such that harbour porpoises are found all along the Turkish Black Sea coast and are especially abundant along the eastern coast, where several rivers enter the Black Sea. In terms of birds, the area overlaps with a marine Important Bird and Biodiversity Area, which is regionally important for two seabird species: velvet scoter (<i>Melanitta fusca</i>) and Caspian gull (<i>Larus cachinnans</i>). A third species, mew gull (<i>Larus canus</i>), is also known to occur.</li> </ul>	M	H	H	H	M	M	L
<p><b>16. Trabzon-Arsin</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area is located between the following coordinates: 40 57.769' N- 39 58.532' E, 40 58.123' N- 39 58.532' E, 40 58.123' N- 39 59.528' E and 40 57.849' N- 39 59.528' E.</li> <li>This area is very important for habitat, reproduction and breeding of some rare marine pelagic and demersal species, such as three species of dolphins, <i>Psetta maxima</i> (turbot) and <i>Zostera</i> meadows. Several other fish species, such as red mullet (<i>Mullus barbatus</i>) and grey mullet (<i>Mugil spp.</i>), are also abundant. The land side of this area is an official bioserve site. Many of the fish species, which do not migrate due to the rocky nature of the coastal part of the region, are located in a rocky and sandy environment and have a rich ecosystem for breeding and feeding. This is a reserve area that is closed to fishing. The area has a sandy, heel-shaped rocky structure with the richest benthic species diversity in the region due to the presence of underwater rocks and wide, flat, sandy areas. Moreover, harbour porpoises have been found all along the Turkish Black Sea coast and are especially abundant on the east coast, where several rivers enter the Black Sea. Also, the primary overwintering area of harbour porpoises is the south-eastern Black Sea. The area overlaps with a marine Important Bird and Biodiversity Area that is regionally important for two seabird species: velvet scoter (<i>Melanitta fusca</i>) and Caspian gull (<i>Larus cachinnans</i>). A third species, mew gull (<i>Larus canus</i>), is also known to occur.</li> </ul>	M	H	H	M	M	M	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
<p><b>17. Giresun – Tirebolu</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area is located between the following coordinates: 40 59.23' N – 38 46.415' E, 41 0.241' N- 38 46.415' E, 41 0.489' N –38 48.48' E and 41 0.24' N - 38 48.48' E.</li> <li>This area is very important for marine pelagic and demersal fish species, especially turbot (<i>Psetta maxima</i>), red mullet (<i>Mullus barbatus</i>), grey mullet (<i>Mugil spp.</i>), and for seagrass (<i>Zostera</i>). This is an underwater canyon area, which provides reproduction and breeding grounds for demersal and pelagic fish species. Biological diversity of this part of the Black Sea is very high, such that the area overlaps with a marine Important Bird and Biodiversity Area, primarily designated for its importance as wintering area for the vulnerable yelkouan shearwater (<i>Puffinus yelkouan</i>). The yelkouan shearwater is a Mediterranean endemic, and some 30 to 40 per cent of the population migrate to the Black Sea during the non-breeding season. The importance of the area for this species was confirmed by studies based on tracking birds from their colonies, and also from studies of habitat suitability. Studies conducted on the crustaceans of sandy muddy biotopes on the seabeds of central and eastern Black Sea indicate that species diversity is relatively high in shallow waters (&lt;50 m) and that diversity decreases in a direct correlation with increasing depth.</li> </ul>	M	H	M	M	-	M	M
<b>Caspian Sea</b>							
<p><b>18. Pre-estuarine area of the Ural River in the Caspian Sea</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The lower estuary area of the Ural River occupies the brackish shallow water area of the Caspian Sea near the confluence of the Ural River (Zhayik) into the sea. The lower estuary space is defined at an isobath of 3 metres.</li> <li>The pre-estuarine area of the Ural River (Zhayik River) is located in the northern part of the Caspian Sea, adjacent to the mouth of the Ural River. This is an important area for the reproduction of anadromous (sturgeon) and freshwater (carp, perch) fishes. During the spring, numerous fish species concentrate here, and then rush to spawn upstream of the Ural River in spawning grounds located in its lower and middle reaches. After spawning, the producers and young fish migrate to the lower estuary space (brackish shallow part of the sea) to feed. There are small remaining sturgeon stocks (e.g., Russian sturgeon, beluga, stellate sturgeon, thorn).</li> </ul>	H	H	H	M	M	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
See the above key to the tables							
<p><b>19. Komsomol Bay</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Komsomol Bay, including the islands of Durnev, is located to the west of the Dead Kultuk Bay in the northeastern Caspian Sea (45.38 N, 52.35 E).</li> <li>The Caspian seal (<i>Phoca caspica</i>), an endemic, transboundary species, is the only mammal inhabiting the Caspian Sea. In 2008, IUCN changed the status of the Caspian seal from “vulnerable” to “endangered”. The results of research on the distribution, abundance and structure of the population of the Caspian seal show that the rookeries on the Durnev islands are important for the conservation of the population.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	-	-	L
<p><b>20. Caspian Seal Breeding Grounds</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The location of the area is defined by the extent of ice coverage during winter months, as the breeding season for seals takes place from January until early March. This area takes into account the dynamic nature of ice conditions and distribution with and among years. Therefore, the shape of the area is defined by the overall observed extent of ice coverage during the winter from historical records and the observed distributions of breeding seals under different ice conditions.</li> <li>The Caspian seal (<i>Pusa caspica</i>) is an endemic, ice-breeding, trans-boundary species of marine mammal inhabiting the landlocked Caspian Sea. Caspian seals use this winter ice field between January and March each year for birthing and nursing pups. The area is also important for all species of Caspian sturgeons.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	-	-	M
<p><b>21. Kendirli Bay</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Kendirli Bay is located in the deep water zone of the central Caspian, in the eastern part of the Kazakh Gulf, which is 23 km long, with a maximum width of 1.5 km in the middle. The spit is connected to the mainland in the southeast and extends in a north-westerly direction, forming Kendirli Bay. In the north-western extremity, the spit has a small cove. The north-western part of the bay has an island, the area of which can reach 0.1 km<sup>2</sup>, but which can be split into several smaller islands, depending on the wind-surge phenomena.</li> <li>The Caspian seal (<i>Phoca caspica</i>) is endemic to the Caspian Sea and is also its only mammal. In 2008, IUCN changed the status of the Caspian seal from "vulnerable" to "endangered". In contrast to habitats in the northern Caspian, on the islands at the tip of the Kendirli spit in the Gulf of Kazakhstan, wind-surge phenomena do not have much effect on the hauling rookery, due to the fact that the islands are located in the deep-sea zone of the middle Caspian. This creates ideal conditions for the formation of rookeries on the islands.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	-	M	M



Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
See the above key to the tables							
<p><b>22. Karabogazgol Strait</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The Kara-Bogaz-Gol Strait is located in the eastern Caspian Sea, between the Caspian Sea and the Kara-Bogas-Gol Gulf. This area measures 4,108 km<sup>2</sup>, with its centre at 41.093621N, 52.915339E.</li> <li>The Karabogazgol Strait connects the Caspian Sea with the Karabogazgol Gulf. The area forms a unique natural hydro-geological complex. There are no rivers that drain into the lagoon. This hydrological system is heavily influenced by the dynamics of the Caspian Sea. All components of the system are very dynamic, and their parameters are defined by sea-level dynamics. All biodiversity in the broader area is concentrated mainly in the strait, including bacteria, lower plants, invertebrates and birds (the majority of which are migrant species). Some species of fish and birds present in the area are included in the Red Book of Turkmenistan.</li> </ul>	H	M	L	H	H	H	M
<p><b>23. Turkmenbashi Gulf</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Turkmenbashi Gulf is on the east coast of the Caspian Sea. It is connected on the northwest to Sojmonova Bay. It is geographically centred at 39.792556N, 53.310004E. The total area of this site is 2203 km<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>As of 1968, Turkmenbashi Gulf, including Balhan, Northern-Cheleken, Mihajlovsky and other small bays, the site of mass winterings and migrations of waterbirds, has been part of Krasnovodsk (now known as Hazar) State Nature Reserve. This Nature Reserve is the main part of Turkmenbashi Gulf. It is a Wetland of International Importance under the Ramsar Convention and an Important Bird and Biodiversity Area. Its biodiversity includes invertebrates and vertebrates (fishes, birds, mammals), including species listed in the Red Data Book of Turkmenistan.</li> </ul>	M	H	H	H	H	M	M
<p><b>24. Turkmen Aylagy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Turkmen Aylagy is bordered in the north by the Cheleken Peninsula and in the west by Ogurdzhaly Island. The site covers the water area of the Turkmen Gulf, from Ogurdzhaly Island (inclusive) in the west, to South Cheleken Bay, with a total area of 3708 km<sup>2</sup>. Ogurdzhaly Island is a 2km-wide sandy strip that extends 40 km in a north-south direction, with an area of 6 000 ha. The area is geographically centred at 39.035352N, 53.439243E.</li> <li>Turkmen Aylagy has a unique complex of biodiversity, especially birds, fishes and two species of mammals. It is affected by seasonal and annual fluctuations in the level of the Caspian Sea and by movements of Dardzhakum sands. During periods of sea-level rise, there are favourable conditions for protection, fodder nesting and wintering of birds in bays, but extensive saline soils are formed in their place during periods of sea-level drop. Prevailing depths of the Turkmen Aylagy range from 3-4 m in the east, to 9-11 m in the centre. The water in the area has a higher salt content than the Caspian Sea, as the rivers do not run into it.</li> </ul>	-	H	H	H	-	M	H

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	See the above key to the tables						
<p><b>25. Miankaleh-Esenguly</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: This area is located in south-eastern corner of the Caspian Sea and covers the marine and coastal waters of Ekerem-Esenguly in Turkmenistan to Gomishan Lagoon, Gorgan Bay, Miankaleh Peninsula and the Lapoo-Zaghmarz Ab-Bandans in Iran. The area is a potential candidate Seal Special Protected Area (SSPA), under the Caspian Environment Programme. The area is also one of the most important foraging and spawning grounds for all five critically endangered species of sturgeon, including <i>Acipenser gueldenstaedtii</i>, <i>A. nudiventris</i>, <i>A. persicus</i>, <i>A. stellatus</i> and <i>Huso huso</i>. The Miankaleh-Esenguly area is extremely important for both wintering and passage of waterfowl and holds one of the highest numbers of wintering birds in the entire south Caspian.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	-	H	H
<p><b>26. Sefidroud Delta</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area is located in the South Caspian lowlands and encompasses the largest delta in the South Caspian region (about 1,350 ha) and Bandar Kiashahr Lagoon, one of the oldest lagoons in the south Caspian Sea. It is located in the south Caspian lowlands and encompasses the largest river delta in the south Caspian region.</li> <li>This area is a significant foraging and spawning ground for a wide variety of fish species, including five critically endangered sturgeon species: <i>Acipenser gueldenstaedtii</i>, <i>A. stellatus</i>, <i>A. nudiventris</i>, <i>A. persicus</i> and <i>Huso huso</i>. The Sefidroud Delta is an important migratory and wintering ground for a wide variety of migratory waterfowl, regularly supporting more than 100,000 waterbirds and more than 1 per cent of the regional populations of several waterbird species.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	M	L	H	M
<p><b>27. Anzali Wetlands Complex</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Anzali wetlands complex is located on the south-western shore of the Caspian Sea, close to the city of Bandar-e-Anzali.</li> <li>The area is a good example of a natural lagoon and wetland ecosystem characteristic of the south Caspian lowlands. This area supports more than 100,000 wintering waterbirds, and more than 1 per cent of the regional populations of several waterbird species. The area is also a significant site for preserving plant and animal genetic resources and diversity.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	M	L	H	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
See the above key to the tables							
<p><b>28. Gizilagach BayComplex</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The Gizilagach Bay Complex is located in the south-western part of the Caspian Sea along the coast of Azerbaijan. The area covers the entire water area of the Greater Gizilagach Bay, the northern part of the Lesser Gizilagach Bay, the western part of the Kura spit, the steppe in the north and the north-west of the Greater Gizilagach Bay, and the base or the northern part of the Sara Peninsula. The <b>Gizilagach Bay</b> Complex comprises the Greater Gizilagach Reserve, covering an area of 88,360 hectares, and the adjacent Lesser Gizilagach Bay Reserve, the area of which is 10,700 hectares, located on the south-western coast of the Caspian Sea.</li> <li>Azerbaijan places third in the western Palearctic for numbers of wintering waterbirds (more than one million) as part of the Caspian-West Siberian-East African Flyway. The area contains one of the most important wetlands for wintering and breeding waterbirds in the western Palearctic. The “Ghizil-Agaj” Bay was recognized as a Ramsar Wetland of International Importance in 1975. The area’s fauna includes 47 species of fish, about 273 species of birds, 5 amphibia, 15 reptiles and 26 species of mammals. The local avifauna is mainly waterbirds. The area is located along the migration routes on the western coast of the Caspian Sea, and large flocks of migratory birds feed and rest in the area. It was reported that in previous years, as many as 10 million birds wintered in the complex and its surrounding areas.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	H	H	M
<p><b>29. Kura Delta</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area is located where the Kura River flows into the Caspian Sea in the Neftechalinsky region, 10 km to the east and southeast of the city of Neftechal. The area measures about 15 000 hectares. The altitude above sea level is about 28 m. The geographical coordinates of the near-shore space are 39°16'- 39°25' N; 49°19'- 49°28' E.</li> <li>The Kura River area of the Caspian Sea is an area of foraging, wintering, spawning migrations and reproduction of all species of the Caspian sturgeon family except for the sterlets. It is an especially valuable area for the Persian sturgeon and pinch. In addition, the area is home to extensive wetlands with dense reed vegetation, a network of dams and a large island that is an important wintering and nesting site for some bird species. The area is especially important as a temporary resting place for a large number of birds during their flight. During the migration period, the number of waterbirds in one record reaches 75,000 individuals. Many curly and pink pelicans, small cormorants, spoonbills, sultan bird and other rare species have been recorded at the site.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	M	H	L

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
See the above key to the tables							
<p><b>30. Samur - Yalama</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: Samur-Yalama covers an area of 1,250 km<sup>2</sup> along both sides of the Russian-Azerbaijani border, following the flow of the Samur River, which eventually meets the Caspian Sea. The site includes the mouth of the Samur River and a number of smaller rivers that start in the mountains of the Caucasus Range; its marine area consists of the 200 m isobath.</li> <li>The area includes the deepest nearshore area in the Caspian Sea, with a steep underwater slope. The area is highly important for the life history stages of at least 20 species of fish, and it is a critically important migration corridor and feeding ground for both juveniles and adults. It is also an important bird area, serving as a flyway segment and critical stopover and nesting area for waterfowl. It is also highly significant for all five species of critically endangered sturgeon species (IUCN Red List) and several other protected species of fish and birds.</li> </ul>	M	H	H	M	M	H	M
<p><b>31. Kizlyar Bay</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area covers the north-west coast of the Caspian Sea from the Volga Delta to the Agrakhan Peninsula (inclusive) and the islands of Tyuleniy and Chechen. The area is the most northerly sea bay on the western coast of the Caspian Sea.</li> <li>This area is of key importance for seasonal migrations of waterfowl and waterbirds moving from western Siberia and Eastern Europe, flying through, or wintering on this coast. Species composition of birds is represented by 250 species, most of them waterfowl. This is a key area for rare species of birds, such as the Dalmatian pelican (<i>Pelecanus crispus</i>), as well as many common species (e.g., coot, grey goose, and various species of ducks). The area serves as a breeding, foraging and migration ground for more than 60 species of fish. Kizlyar Bay is an important habitat for endangered species, such as sturgeons (<i>Huso huso</i>, <i>Acipenser gueldenstaedtii</i>, <i>Acipenser stellatus</i>). The islands within the area are sites of seasonal aggregation of the Caspian seal (<i>Phoca caspica</i>).</li> </ul>	M	H	H	M	H	M	M
<p><b>32. Malyi Zhemchyzhnyi (“Small Pearl”) Island</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: This region is located in the central part of the northern Caspian Sea, 25 km to the south-east of the island of Chistaya Banka.</li> <li>Malyi Zhemchyzhnyi Island is the largest nesting site for Charadriiform birds, including Pallas's gull (<i>Larus ichthyaetus</i>) and the Caspian tern (<i>Sterna caspia</i>), listed in the Red Book of the Russian Federation, in the northern Caspian. In the spring, large concentrations (up to several thousand individuals) of the Caspian seal (<i>Phoca caspica</i>) inhabit the island. The adjacent water area is an important place for feeding fish, especially juvenile sturgeons (<i>Huso huso</i>, <i>Acipenser gueldenstaedtii</i>, <i>Acipenser stellatus</i>).</li> </ul>	H	H	H	M	H	L	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
See the above key to the tables							
<p><b>33. Pre-estuarine Area of the Volga River</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: The area covers the lower zone of the Volga Delta and the Volga pre-estuarine zone. The northern boundary coincides with the northern boundary of the Volga Delta wetlands and passes along the border of the reed belt to the Ganyushkinsky channel. The area covers the sea to the 5 m isobath.</li> <li>• The area is part of the Volga Delta, a unique natural ecological system and the largest delta in Europe. The Volga Delta is located in the Caspian lowland, and its elevation ranges from -24 to -27 m. The area plays an exceptional role in maintaining populations of some globally significant species, primarily waterfowl and other aquatic and semi-aquatic birds. It serves as an important node of two bird flyways, extending from west Siberia to Eastern Europe. More than 300 species of birds have been recorded in the area. This is a key area for rare bird species, such as the Siberian crane (<i>Leucogeranus leucogeranus</i>), white-tailed eagle (<i>Haliaeetus albicilla</i>) and Dalmatian pelican (<i>Pelecanus crispus</i>), as well as many common species (e.g., coots, grey goose, ducks). The area serves as a breeding ground, foraging and migration habitat for more than 60 species of fish. There is an extremely high density of ichthyofauna during mass spawning migrations, when significant populations of semi-anadromous and anadromous fish species of the northern Caspian enter the delta. The area is home to spawning migrations of endangered species, such as sturgeons (<i>Huso huso</i>, <i>Acipenser gueldenstaedtii</i>, <i>Acipenser stellatus</i>, <i>Acipenser persicus</i>, <i>Acipenser nudiiventris</i>) and Caspian lamprey (<i>Caspiomyzon wagneri</i>).</li> </ul>	H	H	H	M	H	M	M

**Table 2. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the Baltic Sea**

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex VII of the report of the Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs) in the Baltic Sea, (CBD/EBSA/WS/2018/1/4)

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	See the above key to the tables						
<p><b>1. Northern Bothnian Bay</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: The area encompasses the northernmost part of the Bothnian Bay. The area covers 8963 km<sup>2</sup> in total, 8297 km<sup>2</sup> of which is in the sea.</li> <li>• The Bothnian Bay forms the northernmost part of the Baltic Sea. It is the most brackish part of the Baltic, greatly affected by the combined river discharge from four big rivers and a catchment area covering most of the Finnish and Swedish Lapland. The sea area is shallow, and the seabed consists mostly of sand. The area displays Arctic conditions; in winter the whole area is covered with sea ice (for 5-7 months), which functions as the reproductive habitat for the grey seal (<i>Haliophoca grypus</i>) and is a prerequisite nesting habitat for the ringed seal (<i>Pusa hispida botnica</i>). In summer the area is productive and due to the turbidity from the river discharge the primary production is typically limited to a narrow photic zone (between a depth of 1 and 5 metres). Due to the extreme brackish water the number of marine species is low, yet the number of endemic and threatened species is high, as the area is the final refuge for species retreating northwards after the last glaciation (10,000 BP). It is an important reproductive area for coastal fish and an important gathering area for several anadromous fish species. The Torne, Kalix and Råneå rivers, which all discharge into the northern part of the area, are spawning rivers of regional importance for the Baltic population of the Atlantic salmon (<i>Salmo salar</i>).</li> </ul>	H	H	H	L	M	M	M
<p><b>2. Kvarken Archipelago</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: The Kvarken Archipelago is located in the Gulf of Bothnia, in the northern part of the Baltic Sea. The archipelago's total area is 10,364 km<sup>2</sup>, 9,638 km<sup>2</sup> of which is in the sea. The mean depth of the area is 22 m, with the deepest point in the open sea being 133 m.</li> <li>• The Kvarken Archipelago consists of a narrow (26 km) strait between Sweden and Finland, with approximately 10,000 multitude of islands and skerries on both sides. The Kvarken also divides the Gulf of Bothnia, forming a shallow underwater threshold (max. depth 26 m), between the Bothnian Bay in the north and the Bothnian Sea in the south. The area is characterized by its unique landscape, consisting of thousands of different moraine formations formed during the last glaciation (10.000 – 8.000 BP). The area is affected by continuous change. Ongoing isostatic land uplift (at a rate of 8 mm per year) continuously affects all biotopes and habitats, constantly bringing new areas up into the photic zone. The Kvarken Archipelago is a transition zone where the dominating and habitat-forming marine fauna and flora rapidly change from freshwater species into marine species from north to south. The relative latitudinal change in salinity is the highest in the Baltic Sea. A continuous mixing of water further adds ecological and evolutionary pressure to the ecosystem. The shallowness and the substrate diversity, combined with up to 20 hours of sunlight in summer, make the area highly productive and important for a large</li> </ul>	H	H	H	M	M	H	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
	See the above key to the tables						
number of fish and bird species.							
<p><b>3. Åland Sea, Åland Islands and the Archipelago Sea of Finland</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: The area is situated in the northern Baltic Sea and forms the border between the Baltic proper and the Gulf of Bothnia. It extends from the Swedish coast in the west across the Åland Islands to the Finnish Archipelago Sea and Hanko Peninsula in the east. The area is about 375 km in width and 100 km long (in W-E and N-S direction, respectively). The area covers 18,524 km<sup>2</sup> in total.</li> <li>• The area contains some of the most geomorphologically, biologically and ecologically variable marine environments in the Baltic Sea, and perhaps in the world. The area is characterized by an extremely mosaic and extensive archipelago that ranges from shallow and sheltered inner archipelago areas, through middle archipelago, with larger islands, to wave-exposed outer archipelago consisting of thousands of small islands and skerries. The Åland Sea, in contrast, is an open sea area with almost oceanic conditions and the second-deepest trench in the Baltic Sea, at 300 m. The trench is also the deepest oxygenated area in the Baltic Sea. Due to its low salinity (0 to 7 psu), the species composition in the area is a mixture of freshwater, brackish and marine organisms, with a high diversity of aquatic vascular plants and charophytes, in particular. The area contains hundreds of lagoons, narrow inlets, shallow bays, estuaries and wetlands, which are important areas for fish and birdlife. The benthic biomass in the shallow areas is the highest in the northern Baltic Sea. The area also supports important populations of the ringed seal (<i>Pusa hispida botnica</i>) and grey seal (<i>Halichoerus grypus</i>). Harbour porpoise (<i>Phocoena phocoena</i>) visit the area regularly.</li> </ul>	H	H	M	M	H	M	M
<p><b>4. Eastern Gulf of Finland</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location: The area is situated in the north-eastern and eastern Gulf of Finland, in the northern Baltic Sea. It extends 247km east-west and 122km north-south and covers a total of 13,411 km<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>• The area is a relatively shallow (maximum depth 80 m) archipelago, characterized by hundreds of small islands and skerries, coastal lagoons and boreal narrow inlets, as well as a large area of open sea. The area's geomorphology shows clear signs from the last glaciation, such as end moraines, sandy beaches, rocky islands and clusters of erratic blocks. Due to the low salinity (0 to 5 permilles in the sea surface layer), the species composition is a mixture of freshwater and marine organisms, and the diversity of aquatic plants in particular is high. Many marine species, including habitat-forming key species, such as bladderwrack (<i>Fucus vesiculosus</i>) and blue mussel (<i>Mytilus trossulus</i>), live at the limits of their geographical distribution, making them vulnerable to human disturbance and the effects of climate change. The area has a rich birdlife and supports one of the most endangered populations of the ringed seal (<i>Pusa hispida botnica</i>) in the Baltic Sea.</li> </ul>	M	H	H	M	M	M	M

Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
See the above key to the tables							
<p><b>5. Inner Sea of West Estonian Archipelago</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Location:</i> The area is located in the inner sea area of the West Estonian Archipelago in the north-east Baltic Sea.</li> <li>This area forms a unique ecosystem in the north-eastern part of the Baltic Sea. Geologically, the area is a glacial formation composed of variable substrates of glacial moraine. It is very shallow, with mean depth less than 4m, and most of the seafloor is located in the photic zone. The presence of a salinity gradient from freshwater conditions inside the easternmost parts of Matsalu Bay to up to 6-7 psu in the western part in Soela strait and an extensive dynamic hydrological front area creates unique conditions for local and migratory species. High benthic productivity due to frontal conditions and freshwater runoff makes this a very important feeding area for migrating species. Unique local hydromorphological conditions enable the unique existence of a large loose, free-floating red algae community of <i>Furcellaria lumbricalis</i> in this area. Due to the presence of numerous uninhabited islets and specific ice conditions, this area is important for two seal species. The area is home to a large number of migratory and other species, and is a designated Important Bird and Biodiversity Area (BirdLife International).</li> </ul>	H	H	M	L	M	H	M
<p><b>6. Southeastern Baltic Sea Shallows</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Location:</i> The South-eastern Baltic Sea shallows encompasses several geomorphologically distinct areas, including the Klaipeda-Ventspils plateau in the north, the Curonian-Sambian plateau in the south, the Klaipeda bank in the north-western part of the area as well as the largest lagoons in the eastern Baltic Sea, Curonian and Vistula, each separated by a narrow spit. The area extends 11,626 km<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>The South-eastern Baltic Sea shallows encompasses several geomorphologically distinct areas, including the Klaipeda-Ventspils plateau in the north, the Curonian-Sambian plateau in the south, the Klaipeda bank in the north-western part of the area as well as the largest lagoons in the eastern Baltic Sea, Curonian and Vistula, each separated by a narrow spit. Driven by complex geomorphological structures, the area is a hotspot of biodiversity both in coastal and offshore waters. The shallow water area is one of the most important habitats for benthic communities. Its underwater reefs sustain coastal benthic communities, a high biodiversity of invertebrates, fishes and wintering birds. Reefs are also used as spawning and nursery grounds by commercially important fish species, such as sprat, herring, turbot and flounder. The offshore bank serves as a refuge for mobile species from short-term hypoxia in the deeper parts of the Gotland basin. The coastline is an important stopover site for waterbirds. During particularly severe winters, the abundance of some species of wintering seabirds (e.g., long-tailed duck <i>Clangula hyemalis</i>, velvet scoter <i>Melanitta fusca</i> and red-throated diver <i>Gavia stellata</i>) may increase by several or several tens of times. Lagoons exist as large and multiple freshwater ichthyofauna complexes and permanent or temporary habitats for migratory and marine fish species. The Curonian Lagoon is an important regional spawning and recovery area for twaite shad (<i>Allosa fallax</i>).</li> </ul>	H	H	M	M	M	H	M
<p><b>7. Southern Gotland Harbour Porpoise Area</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Location:</i> The area is located between the coast and the islands of Gotland and Öland, stretching to the south to include three of the four large offshore banks in the Baltic Sea (latitude between 58.1 N and 55.4 N, longitude between 14.68 E and 19.55 E). The total area is 29 242 km<sup>2</sup>.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	M	M	M



Location and brief description of areas	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
See the above key to the tables							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The area covers the core distribution area of the critically endangered harbour porpoise (<i>Phocoena phocoena</i>) subpopulation in the Baltic Sea around the islands of Öland and Gotland and serves as a key breeding area for the population. Midsjöbankarna and Hoburg’s bank is the most important area for the Baltic harbour porpoise. The population was estimated at 497 individuals, and the population’s numbers have declined drastically since the mid-20th century. The area is also home to the vulnerable Kalmarsund subpopulation of the harbour seal (<i>Phoca vitulina vitulina</i>) and is the main wintering area for the endangered long-tailed duck (<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>). The area represents a variety of geologic and morphologic features, and contains three of the four large offshore banks in the Baltic Sea, which form a unique high-energy environment. These shallow areas create conditions for high productivity of filter-feeding animals that form the food base for flatfish and large amounts of wintering birds.</li> </ul>							
<p><b>8. Fehmarn Belt</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area covers 1,652 km<sup>2</sup> in the south-western part of the Baltic Sea in the HELCOM sub-basins Kiel Bay and Bay of Mecklenburg.</li> <li>Fehmarn Belt is the main pathway of water exchange between the Baltic Sea and the Atlantic Ocean, carrying 70-75 per cent of the water masses. The area is important for migratory aquatic species, such as the western population of the harbour porpoise. It is also of high regional importance for migratory and wintering waterfowl. The combination of permanent exposure to saline waters and the complexity of bottom structures leads to a complex mosaic of benthic biotopes inhabited by a variety of species-rich communities. Besides the presence of several endangered and protected habitats and benthic species, it is regionally important for one critically endangered biotope dominated by the ocean quahog, one of the longest-lived species in the world.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	M	L	H	M
<p><b>9. Fladen, Stora Middelgrund and Lilla Middelgrund</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location: The area is located approximately between latitudes 56°30’N and 57°14’N and longitudes between 11°40’E and 12°0’E, and encompasses the central part of the Kattegat (a shallow sea area between Sweden and Denmark). The total coverage of the area is 615 km<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>The Fladen, Stora Middelgrund and Lilla Middelgrund are three large offshore banks in the Kattegat. The banks are characterized by large topographic variation formed by boulders and rocks. The area also includes sandbanks and shell gravel, which increase its habitat diversity. The shallowest parts of the area are approximately 6 m deep and are densely covered by kelp forest, which is associated with high diversity of fish and invertebrate species. Unique habitats like bubbling reefs and maerl beds occur in the area, as well as extensive horse mussel (<i>Modiolus modiolus</i>) beds. The area hosts a high diversity of fish, invertebrates and algae as well as a large quantity of rare and endangered species. The banks are internationally important for seabirds, and moreover, high densities of harbour porpoises have been recorded here. In addition, the area is important as spawning ground for a number of fish species.</li> </ul>	H	H	H	H	M	H	M

*Annex II*

**[MODALITIES FOR MODIFYING THE DESCRIPTION OF ECOLOGICALLY OR BIOLOGICALLY SIGNIFICANT MARINE AREAS, FOR DESCRIBING NEW AREAS, AND FOR STRENGTHENING THE SCIENTIFIC CREDIBILITY AND TRANSPARENCY OF THIS PROCESS**

**I. MODIFICATION OF EBSA DESCRIPTIONS**

**A. Introduction**

1. This annex and its implementation shall be without prejudice to the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries, nor do they have economic or legal implications. It is strictly a scientific and technical exercise.
2. The description of areas meeting the criteria for an ecologically or biologically significant marine area (EBSA) comprises both a textual description and a polygon of the area, as contained in the relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, including decisions XI/17, XII/22, and XIII/12, and included in the EBSA repository.
3. Modifications of EBSA descriptions constitute modifications affecting the textual descriptions of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria, as contained in the decisions noted above, and/or the polygons of the areas contained in the EBSA repository. The descriptions contained in the EBSA repository, as requested by the Conference of the Parties in decisions XI/17, XII/22 and XIII/12, can be modified through decisions by the Conference of the Parties.
4. [Nothing in the modalities set out below permits the modification of an EBSA description included in the repository pursuant to a decision of the Conference of the Parties by any other means than a decision of the Conference of the Parties.]

**B. Reasons for modification of EBSA descriptions**

5. Reasons for the modification of EBSA descriptions are the following:
  - (a) There is newly available/accessible scientific and technical information, including through advanced expertise, methodological approaches or analytical methods, as well as newly accessible traditional knowledge, on features associated with an area;
  - (b) There has been a change in the information that was used in the description of the EBSA;
  - (c) There has been a change in the ecological or biological feature(s) of an EBSA, which may lead to a change in the ranking of the area against the EBSA criteria or a change in the polygon of the area;
  - (d) There have been scientific errors identified in EBSA descriptions;
  - (e) There have been modifications to the EBSA template;
  - (f) Any other reason based on scientific and technical information.

**C. Actors that can propose modification of EBSA descriptions**

6. The following actors can propose in line with paragraph 3 of decision XIII/12, at any time, modification of EBSA descriptions:
  - (a) For an EBSA located entirely within a State's national jurisdiction: the State (coastal, archipelagic) within whose jurisdiction the EBSA is located;
  - (b) For an EBSA located within the national jurisdiction of multiple States: the State(s) (coastal, archipelagic) in whose jurisdiction the modification is proposed, [in collaboration with] [encouraging consultation, and collaboration as appropriate, and including through notification by the Executive Secretary to] the other States;

[(c) For an EBSA located beyond national jurisdiction: any State and/or competent intergovernmental organization, with provision of notice to all States, including through notification by the Executive Secretary, [without prejudice to developments under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea]];

(d) For an EBSA located both within and beyond national jurisdiction: the State(s) (coastal, archipelagic) within whose jurisdiction the proposed modification is located, [in collaboration with concerned States] [encouraging consultation, and collaboration as appropriate, and including through notification by the Executive Secretary to concerned States]; as well as for modifications proposed in areas beyond national jurisdiction, any State and/or competent intergovernmental organization, where appropriate, with provision of prior notice to all States.

7. Knowledge holders, including scientific research organizations, non-governmental organizations and holders of traditional knowledge, should be encouraged to draw the attention of actors defined in subsection C, paragraph 6 above, for any of the reasons for modifying existing EBSA descriptions noted in subsection B, paragraph 5 above, and to support those actors, if requested, in the preparation of proposals for modification.

#### **D. Modalities for the modification process**

8. The modalities for modifying EBSA descriptions are the following:

8.1 For areas beyond national jurisdiction and, where the State so wishes, for areas within its national jurisdiction:

(a) The Secretariat compiles the proposals for modifications made by the actors defined in subsection C, paragraph 6;

(b) On the basis of the compiled proposals, the informal advisory group advises the Executive Secretary on the proposed modification, in line with guidance/criteria on significant or minor modifications developed by the informal advisory group on EBSAs;

(c) Modalities for significant or minor modifications are as follows:

(i) For a significant modification: The procedure outlined in section II, paragraph 13 (c) and (d) of this document will be utilized. The CBD Secretariat convenes a workshop following the procedures for regional workshops contained in decision X/29, the report of which is submitted to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Conference of the Parties for their consideration;

(ii) For a minor modification: The CBD Secretariat prepares, after consulting the relevant State(s) or regional experts,<sup>167</sup> a report on modifications, which is submitted to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Conference of the Parties for their consideration.

8.2 For areas within national jurisdiction:

(a) Building on the procedure set out in paragraph 7 of decision XII/22, and in accordance with paragraph 3 of decision XIII/12, the State may also provide an update of the description contained in the EBSA repository, as per the reasons outlined in subsection B, paragraph 5 above, and submit information on the scientific and technical process as well as the outcome of the scientifically sound nationally agreed peer-review process<sup>168</sup> supporting the update, to the Executive Secretary to make it available to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Conference of

---

<sup>167</sup> Including experts who participated in the regional workshops, based on their nomination by the CBD national focal points and relevant organizations, in which the EBSAs proposed for modification were originally described.

<sup>168</sup> Voluntary guidelines on peer-review processes to be developed by the Executive Secretary with the advice of the Informal Advisory Group on EBSAs for the consideration of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Conference of the Parties.

the Parties, [for consideration] [for information] [with a view to inclusion] [to include] in the repository. Previous descriptions included pursuant to a decision of the Conference of the Parties will remain available in the repository. The date of inclusion of the EBSA description in the repository and whether it has been included pursuant to a decision of the Conference of the Parties or at a Party's request, should appear in the repository.

### **E. Key considerations for modifications**

9. Parties and other Governments, as well as competent intergovernmental organizations, should be informed as soon as possible of the submission of any proposals for the modification of EBSA descriptions through a CBD notification and the EBSA website.

10. The following considerations need to be taken into account:

(a) The importance of incorporating traditional knowledge in the process of modification of EBSA descriptions, and ensuring the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, as appropriate and in accordance with national domestic law and international obligations;

(b) Enhancing the incorporation of traditional knowledge may require revision of the EBSA template;

(c) The need for a strong scientific and technical basis, including traditional knowledge, for any proposed modification;

(d) The importance of transparency in the modification process;

(e) Opportunities to use cost-effective modalities;

(f) The need to maintain a record of information about any previously described EBSAs that were modified or deleted from the repository.

## **II. DESCRIPTION OF NEW AREAS MEETING THE EBSA CRITERIA**

### **A. Actors that can initiate the description of new areas meeting the EBSA criteria**

11. The following actors can initiate the description of new areas meeting the EBSA criteria:

(a) Within a State's national jurisdiction: the State (coastal, archipelagic) within whose jurisdiction the new description is proposed;

(b) Within the national jurisdictions of multiple States: the State(s) (coastal, archipelagic) in whose jurisdiction the new description is proposed, [in collaboration with] [encouraging consultation, and collaboration as appropriate, and including notification by the Executive Secretary to] the other States;

(c) [In areas beyond national jurisdiction: any State and/or competent intergovernmental organization, with provision of notice to all States, including through notification by the Executive Secretary, [without prejudice to developments under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea]];

(d) For areas located both within and beyond national jurisdiction: the State(s) (coastal, archipelagic) within whose jurisdiction the new description is proposed, [in collaboration with concerned States] [encouraging consultation, and collaboration as appropriate, and including through notification by the Executive Secretary to concerned States]; as well as for new descriptions proposed in areas beyond national jurisdiction, any State and/or competent intergovernmental organization, where appropriate, with provision of prior notice to all States.

### **B. Modalities to undertake the description of new areas meeting the EBSA criteria**

12. National exercises for describing new areas meeting the EBSA criteria are outlined in section III, subsection C below.

13. For all other exercises to develop new EBSA descriptions, the following modalities are facilitated by the Secretariat, through a collaborative process:

- (a) New information is submitted (using the EBSA template), at any time, to the Secretariat;
- (b) The Secretariat notifies, through CBD notifications and the EBSA website, Parties, other Governments, relevant competent intergovernmental organizations and the informal advisory group on EBSAs of any proposals for the description of new areas;
- (c) In line with annex III of decision XIII/12, based on the guidance prepared by the informal advisory group on EBSAs, the Executive Secretary reviews the proposals and organizes, in consultation with Parties and other Governments, as appropriate, new regional workshops. A scientific gap analysis can inform this review process and identify the need for thematic analysis, which can complement regional workshops;
- (d) The description of new areas through regional workshops follows the existing process of submission to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Conference of the Parties for consideration and possible inclusion in the EBSA repository.

### **C. Key considerations for the description of new areas meeting the EBSA criteria**

14. The following considerations need to be taken into account:

- (a) Parties and other Governments, as well as competent intergovernmental organizations, should be informed of any submission of proposals for the description of new areas through a CBD notification and the EBSA website;
- (b) The importance of incorporating traditional knowledge in the process of new EBSA descriptions, and ensuring the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, as appropriate and in accordance with national domestic law and international obligations;
- (c) The need for a strong scientific and technical basis for any new proposal;
- (d) The importance of transparency in the process for new description;
- (e) Opportunities to use cost-effective modalities;
- (f) Inter-regional differences in data availability and research efforts should be taken into account when describing new EBSAs.

## **III. OPTIONS FOR STRENGTHENING THE SCIENTIFIC CREDIBILITY AND TRANSPARENCY OF THE EBSA PROCESS**

### **A. Scientific credibility of the EBSA process**

15. With regard to strengthening the scientific credibility of the EBSA process, the following could be undertaken:

- (a) Planning of workshops in collaboration with the informal advisory group on EBSAs to ensure the provisioning of scientific information and traditional knowledge at appropriate scales;
- (b) Specifically addressing any imbalance across areas of expertise, including by exploring possible linkages with the CBD Global Taxonomy Initiative and the UNGA Regular Process for Global Reporting and Assessment of the State of the Marine Environment, including Socioeconomic Aspects, and strengthening networks with other relevant organizations, as appropriate.

16. The following considerations need to be taken into account:

- (a) Furthering cooperation with the Ocean Biogeographic Information System of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO in accessing scientific information in support of regional workshops;

(b) Strengthening guidance, and, where necessary, mobilizing resources, for preparations at the national and regional level prior to a regional workshop in order to ensure the timely compilation of scientific information and traditional knowledge;

(c) Providing pre-workshop training;

(d) Using the training manual on the incorporation of traditional knowledge into the description and identification of EBSAs (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/20/INF/21);

(e) The application of the EBSA criteria can be strengthened by referencing, as much as possible, peer reviewed publications and by incorporating traditional knowledge.

#### **B. Transparency of the EBSA process**

17. The transparency of the EBSA process can be strengthened by making available the following:

(a) List of experts who have contributed to describing new EBSAs or reviewing existing EBSA descriptions;

(b) Information on the full and effective participation and on the free, prior informed consent of indigenous peoples and local communities, as appropriate and in accordance with national domestic law and international obligations, when traditional knowledge is used for the EBSA description;

(c) The geographic scope of regional workshops in the repository;

(d) Access to data/information (e.g., satellite images, links to referenced academic papers, documentation of traditional knowledge) used by the regional workshops;

18. When national processes are used to describe EBSAs, the descriptions are to be accompanied by an explanation of the national processes, including how national peer-review of the results was conducted.

#### **C. National exercises**

19. The results of national exercises, in line with paragraph 3 of decision XIII/12, can be included in the EBSA repository through one of the following paths:

(a) Parties or other Governments may submit the results of their national exercises to a regional workshop, followed by consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Conference of the Parties for inclusion in the EBSA repository; or

(b) Building on the procedure set out in paragraph 7 of decision XII/22, the Party or Other Government may submit the results of national exercises on the description of new areas meeting the EBSA criteria, together with information on the scientific and technical process as well as the outcome of the scientifically sound nationally agreed peer-review process<sup>169</sup> supporting the description, to the Executive Secretary to make them available to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Conference of the Parties [for consideration][for information], [with a view to inclusion] [to include] in the repository.

20. There is a need for:

(a) Capacity-building for the application of the EBSA criteria at the national level, particularly in developing countries;

(b) Incentives to enhance accessibility of local/national information;

(c) Inter-agency coordination for effective national exercises;

(d) Financial resources for national exercises.

---

<sup>169</sup> Voluntary guidelines on peer-review processes to be developed by the Executive Secretary with advice from the Informal Advisory Group on EBSAs for the consideration of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Conference of the Parties.

**IV. CAPACITY-BUILDING NEEDS FOR THE MODIFICATION OF EBSA DESCRIPTIONS AND THE DESCRIPTION OF NEW EBSAS**

21. Capacity-building needs with regard to the modification of EBSA descriptions and the description of new EBSAs include:

- (a) Use of scientific and technical information and traditional knowledge to describe areas meeting the EBSA criteria and modify EBSA descriptions;
- (b) Awareness and understanding of the EBSA process;
- (c) Dialogue between the holders of traditional knowledge and scientists on the use of traditional knowledge in the description of EBSAs and the modification of EBSA descriptions;
- (d) Understanding the links between the EBSA process and other relevant processes.]

*Annex III*

**ADDENDUM TO THE TERMS OF REFERENCE OF THE INFORMAL ADVISORY GROUP ON ECOLOGICALLY OR BIOLOGICALLY SIGNIFICANT MARINE AREAS**

Further to the provisions in section I (Mandate) of annex III to decision XIII/12, the objectives of the informal advisory group are amended to include the following:

- (a) In line with decision XIII/12, paragraph 8, develop guidance for the Executive Secretary on the organization of new workshops to facilitate the description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria; identify the need for scientific gap analysis and/or thematic analysis, which could complement regional workshops; and, as appropriate, provide advice to the Executive Secretary, based on the results of such analysis, and submit draft guidance to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice for its consideration;
- (b) Advise the Executive Secretary in the planning of EBSA workshops to ensure the provisioning of scientific and technical knowledge, as well as traditional knowledge, at appropriate scales;
- (c) Advise the Executive Secretary in developing draft voluntary guidelines for scientific peer-review processes.

#### 14/10. Other matters related to marine and coastal biodiversity

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and its Sustainable Development Goals, in particular Goal 14,<sup>170</sup>

*Also recalling* decisions XIII/10 on marine debris and anthropogenic underwater noise and XIII/11 on biodiversity in cold-water areas,

*Noting* the outcomes of the United Nations Conference to Support the Implementation of Sustainable Development Goal 14,<sup>171</sup>

*Also noting* United Nations Environment Assembly resolution 3/7 on marine litter and microplastics and, in particular, the invitation to relevant international and regional organizations and conventions, including the Convention on Biological Diversity, as appropriate and within their mandates, to increase their actions to prevent and reduce marine litter and microplastics and their harmful effects, and coordinate, where appropriate, to achieve this end, as well as the decision to convene an Ad Hoc Open Ended Expert Group under the United Nations Environment Assembly to further examine the barriers to, and options for, combating marine plastic litter and microplastics from all sources, especially land-based sources,

1. *Urges* Parties to increase their efforts with regard to:
  - (a) Avoiding, minimizing and mitigating the impacts of marine debris, in particular plastic pollution, on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats;
  - (b) Addressing the potential impacts of deep-seabed mining on marine biodiversity;
  - (c) Protecting biodiversity in cold-water areas, noting in particular the finalization of the Agreement to Prevent Unregulated High Seas Fisheries in the Central Arctic Ocean;
2. *Welcomes* the work of the United Nations Environment Assembly's Ad Hoc Open-Ended Expert Group on Marine Litter, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to inform this Expert Group of the relevant work undertaken by the Convention, and also to contribute, as relevant, to the work of this Expert Group with respect, among other things, to United Nations Environment Assembly resolution 3/7 on marine litter and microplastics;
3. *Welcomes* the progress of the work of the International Seabed Authority, in particular on draft regulations for exploitation of mineral resources in the Area;
4. *Recognizes* the need for further research on the impacts of marine debris, including plastics and microplastics, on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats, and *emphasizes* the need for the clean-up and removal of marine debris, where appropriate and practical, and that such efforts are particularly urgent where marine debris poses a threat to sensitive marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats;
5. *Takes note* of the work of the Executive Secretary, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to work, on the compilation and synthesis of information related to:
  - (a) The impacts of anthropogenic underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity, and means to avoid, minimize and mitigate these impacts;<sup>172</sup>
  - (b) Experiences with the application of marine spatial planning;<sup>173</sup>

---

<sup>170</sup> See General Assembly resolution [70/1](#) of 25 September 2015 entitled "Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development".

<sup>171</sup> See General Assembly resolution [71/312](#) of 6 July 2017.

<sup>172</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/13.



6. *Encourages* Parties, and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to use the above-noted information, including in their efforts to avoid, minimize and mitigate the impacts of anthropogenic underwater noise and to apply marine spatial planning, in line with decision XIII/9;

7. *Welcomes* the work of the Executive Secretary in compiling information on the mainstreaming of biodiversity in fisheries, including through the ecosystem approach to fisheries,<sup>174</sup> and *encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to make use of this information;

8. *Welcomes* the capacity-building and partnership activities being facilitated by the Executive Secretary through the Sustainable Ocean Initiative at the national, regional and global levels in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, *expresses its gratitude* to the Governments of Japan, France, the Republic of Korea and Sweden, and to the European Union and many other partners, for providing financial and technical support for the implementation of capacity-building and partnership activities within the framework of the Sustainable Ocean Initiative, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to continue these activities, including on specific themes relating to conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity;

9. *Also welcomes* the collaborative efforts among the Secretariat, the United Nations Environment Programme, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, regional seas conventions and action plans, regional fishery bodies, large marine ecosystem projects/programmes and other relevant regional initiatives to strengthen cross-sectoral cooperation at the regional scale in order to accelerate progress to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and relevant Sustainable Development Goals, including through the Sustainable Ocean Initiative Global Dialogue with Regional Seas Organizations and Regional Fishery Bodies, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to transmit the outcomes of the first and second meetings of the Sustainable Ocean Initiative Global Dialogue to relevant global and regional processes, and to collaborate with Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and donors to facilitate on-the-ground implementation of these outcomes;

10. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and regional fishery bodies to contribute scientific information, experiences and lessons learned, as appropriate, including relevant reporting from the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries Questionnaire, as an input for the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;

11. *Welcomes* the cooperation between the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the Fisheries Expert Group of the Commission on Ecosystem Management under the International Union for Conservation of Nature, and the Secretariat to support, and improve reporting on, the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 6, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to continue this cooperation.

---

<sup>173</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/14.

<sup>174</sup> “Compilation and synthesis of experiences in mainstreaming biodiversity in fisheries” (CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/15).

## 14/11. Invasive alien species

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recognizing* the growth in e-commerce in invasive alien species and the need for collaboration to minimize the associated risks,

*Also recognizing* the adverse impacts of invasive alien species on biological diversity and its components, especially vulnerable ecosystems, such as wetlands and mangroves, islands and Arctic regions, as well as social aspects and economic and cultural values, including those associated with indigenous peoples and local communities,

*Recalling* decision XII/16,

1. *Welcomes* decision 6/1 of the Plenary of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, in which the Plenary approved, among other things, the undertaking of a thematic assessment of invasive alien species and their control, taking into account Aichi Biodiversity Target 9;

2. *Also welcomes* the supplementary voluntary guidance for avoiding unintentional introductions of invasive alien species associated with trade in live organisms annexed to the present decision;

3. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant sectors and organizations to make use of the supplementary voluntary guidance for avoiding unintentional introductions of invasive alien species associated with trade in live organisms;

4. *Takes note* of the work undertaken by other specialized expert organizations and initiatives:

(a) The outcomes of the Global Taxonomy Initiative Forum held on 16 November 2018 in Sharm El-Sheikh, Egypt,<sup>175</sup> which also addresses capacity-building needs to identify alien species;

(b) The report of the Invasive Species Specialist Group of the International Union for Conservation of Nature on the application of classical biological control for the management of established invasive alien species causing environmental impacts;<sup>176</sup>

(c) The Global Register of Introduced and Invasive Species developed by the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership;

5. *Decides*, subject to the availability of resources, to establish an Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group, with the terms of reference contained in annex II to the present decision, which will meet as needed to ensure timely provision of advice on achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 9, and, wherever possible, meet back-to-back with other relevant meetings, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to convene a moderated open online discussion forum to support the deliberations of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group;

6. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to consider the results of the online forum and the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group at a meeting to be held prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

7. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments to share information on national regulations, that are relevant to invasive alien species, as well as regional regulations, technical guidelines and best practices and lists on invasive alien species, through the clearing-house mechanism or other equivalent means;

---

<sup>175</sup> See [CBD/COP/14/INF/12/Add.1](#).

<sup>176</sup> See [CBD/COP/14/INF/9](#).

8. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to cooperate with the business sector in order to address the issue of invasive alien species, and invite them to explore new opportunities that promote activities for achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 9, particularly in the areas of financial support and technical cooperation, and communication, education and public awareness on invasive alien species;

9. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant expert organizations to promote data mobilization to, for example, the Global Register of Introduced and Invasive Species produced through the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership, and by supporting the development of the Environmental Impact Classification of Alien Taxa by the International Union for Conservation of Nature, as appropriate, and in line with national capacity;

10. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to coordinate with the authorities responsible for customs, border controls, and sanitary and phytosanitary measures and other relevant competent bodies at the national and regional levels, to prevent unintentional introductions of invasive alien species associated with trade in live organisms;

11. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments:

(a) To develop and share a list of regulated invasive alien species, based on the results of risk analysis, where appropriate;

(b) To share information on the occurrences of invasive alien species in the areas of conservation importance;

(c) To collaborate to prevent new introduction and spread of those species of concern;

12. *Recognizes* that further work on the impacts of invasive alien species on the social aspects, economic and cultural values of indigenous peoples and local communities is imperative and should be carried out in close cooperation with indigenous peoples and local communities, and *encourages* further work on the classification by the International Union for Conservation of Nature of the impact of invasive alien species on social aspects, economic and cultural values;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To explore with the Secretariat of the United Nations Economic and Social Council, the World Customs Organization and the Inter-agency Liaison Group on Invasive Alien Species the possibility of developing a system of classification and labelling, consistent and in harmony with international agreements, for consignments of living organisms that pose a hazard or risk to biological diversity related to invasive alien species, supplementary to and in line with existing international standards, and to report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(b) To facilitate the work of the online forum and the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group referred to in paragraph 5 above, by preparing a compilation and synthesis of the submissions and discussions;

(c) To further facilitate development and use of the information on the pathways of introduction and their impact, in collaboration with the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership, taking into account the necessity of monitoring the flow of alien species sold via e-commerce;

14. *Encourages* the Global Environment Facility, other donors and funding agencies to provide financial assistance, including capacity-building activities, for national and regional projects that are relevant to invasive alien species.

*Annex I*

**SUPPLEMENTARY VOLUNTARY GUIDANCE FOR AVOIDING UNINTENTIONAL  
INTRODUCTIONS OF INVASIVE ALIEN SPECIES ASSOCIATED WITH  
TRADE IN LIVE ORGANISMS**

1. The present guidance supplements the Guidance on Devising and Implementing Measures to Address the Risks Associated with the Introduction of Alien Species as Pets, Aquarium and Terrarium Species, and as Live Bait and Live Food annexed to decision [XII/16](#).
2. The purpose of this guidance is to minimize the risk of biological invasion of alien species crossing the borders of national jurisdiction and distinct biogeographic areas through the unintentional introduction pathways described in the CBD pathway categorization in association with trade in live organisms.
3. This guidance is relevant to States, relevant organizations, industry and consumers, including all actors involved in the entire value chain of trade in live organisms (e.g. exporters, importers, breeders, including amateur collectors, participants of exhibitions, and wholesalers, retailers and customers). For the case of live food trade, the persons involved in the value chain also include individuals in the business of restaurants and food markets.

**I. SCOPE**

4. This guidance is voluntary and intended to be used in conjunction with, and be mutually supportive to, other relevant guidance, for example: the Guiding Principles for the Prevention, Introduction and Mitigation of Impacts of Alien Species that Threaten Ecosystems, Habitats and Species (decision VI/23);<sup>177</sup> the International Standards for Phytosanitary Measures (ISPMs); the Terrestrial Animal Health Code and the Manual of Diagnostic Test and Vaccines for Terrestrial Animals of the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE); the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code and the Manual of Diagnostic Tests for Aquatic Animals and other standards and guidance developed by relevant international organizations.
5. This guidance also describes integrated processes for its implementation together with the guidance annexed to decision [XII/16](#) and existing international standards set for the protection of biodiversity, and the health of animals, plants and humans.
6. This guidance can be implemented by Parties and other Governments with cross-sectoral collaboration among conservation authorities, border control authorities, and risk regulatory bodies relevant to international trade as well as relevant industries and consumers who are involved in the value chain of trade in live organisms.

**II. MEASURES TO REDUCE THE RISK OF INVASIVE ALIEN SPECIES MOVING  
UNINTENTIONALLY IN PATHWAYS ASSOCIATED WITH TRADE IN LIVE  
ORGANISMS**

**A. Conformity with existing international standards and other guidance relevant to  
invasive alien species**

7. For all animals or animal products contained in a consignment of live organisms, the appropriate sanitary standards developed through the standard-setting processes of the World Organisation for Animal Health should be used to harmonize national measures, in both exporting and importing countries.
8. For all plants or plant products, including any soil, leaf litter, straw, or other substrates, hay, seeds, fruit or other sources of food contained in a consignment of live organisms, the appropriate phytosanitary

---

<sup>177</sup> One representative of a Party entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras. 294-324).

standards developed through the standard-setting processes of the International Plant Protection Convention should be used to harmonize national measures in both exporting and importing countries.

9. A sender/exporter of live organisms should demonstrate that the commodity being exported, including its associated shipping materials (for example, water, food, bedding), poses no sanitary or phytosanitary risk to the importing country's biodiversity. This may be communicated to the national border authority of importing country by presenting a certificate issued by the exporting veterinary authority/competent authority for animals, or by presenting a phytosanitary certificate issued by the exporting national plant protection organization for plants in an exporting country, in accordance with national import regulations, which are based on pest risk analysis.

10. Carrier conveyances for consignments of live organisms should meet existing international guidance established under international organizations, such as the Code of Practice for Packing of Cargo Transport Units (CTU Code) of the International Maritime Organization/International Labour Organization/United Nations Economic Commission for Europe,<sup>178</sup> but should not be limited to this.

#### **B. Responsible preparation of consignments of live organisms**

11. A sender/exporter of live organisms should be fully aware of the potential risks of biological invasions resulting from the movement of alien species through unintentional pathways associated with trade in live organisms and should ensure: (a) that a consignment meets sanitary and phytosanitary requirements set by an importing country (b) compliance with national and regional regulations on the import and export of invasive alien species; and (c) measures to minimize the risk of unintentional introductions are applied.

12. A sender/exporter of a consignment of live organisms should inform the importer/receiver of the potential risks of biological invasion by alien species on a document attached to the consignment containing live organisms, addressed to the border control authorities, national plant protection organizations or veterinary authorities. In some cases, this information should be presented to the competent authorities in the country or countries of transit, in order to allow the adoption of appropriate risk management measures during transit.

13. A sender/exporter of live organism should apply all appropriate sanitary and phytosanitary measures to ensure that the live organisms are shipped free of pests, pathogenic agents and alien organisms which may carry risks of biological invasions in an importing country or biogeographic areas receiving them.

#### **C. Packing containers/consignment**

14. Each consignment should be appropriately labelled as a "potential risk to biodiversity" when applicable, taking into account the risk of biological invasions that may be posed by the live organisms associated with the consignment, by a sender/exporter, especially when the live organisms were captured or collected from the wild, to inform the persons involved in the entire value chain of the potential risks to biodiversity.

15. Packing material or containers associated with the movement of live organisms should be free of pests, pathogenic agents and invasive alien species which are of concern to the importing country, country of transit or biogeographic areas concerned. If the packing material is made from wood, appropriate treatment described in ISPM 15 (Regulation of wood packaging material in international trade) as well as other national and regional regulations should be applied.

16. If a packing container is to be reused, it should be washed and disinfected by a sender/exporter prior to shipping and visually inspected prior to reusing.

---

<sup>178</sup> [https://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/trans/doc/2014/wp24/CTU\\_Code\\_January\\_2014.pdf](https://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/trans/doc/2014/wp24/CTU_Code_January_2014.pdf)

17. Packing containers for aquatic species should be closed appropriately by a sender/exporter to prevent leaks of water(s) and/or contamination into or from the consignment during the transport along the entire value chain.

#### **D. Materials associated within packing containers**

18. A sender/exporter of live organisms should ensure that, prior to shipping, animal bedding is treated with appropriate method(s) to ensure that it is free of pests, pathogenic agents and invasive alien species which are of concern to an importing country, countries of transit or biogeographic areas concerned.

19. Water(s) for aquatic live organisms and any associated media to be used during transport should be free of pests, pathogenic agents and invasive alien species which are of concern to an importing country or biogeographic areas receiving them and should be treated as required.

20. Air and air supplying devices associated with consignments of aquatic organisms should be free of pests, pathogenic agents and invasive alien species which are of concern to an importing country or biogeographic areas receiving them.

21. Any soil or soil-related materials associated with the transport of live organisms should be eliminated by a sender/exporter prior to shipping. If soil or soil-related materials cannot be eliminated from the packing containers, the sender/exporter should consult the import regulations of the national plant protection organization of the importing country and comply with them.

#### **E. Feed or food for live animals**

22. A sender/exporter of live organisms should ensure that any feed or food contained in a consignment does not consist of viable seeds, parts of plants or animals that maintain the potential of establishment at the destination. Senders/exporters should ensure that the feed or food is free of pests, pathogenic agents and invasive alien species which are of concern to an importing country, countries of transit or biogeographic areas concerned.

#### **F. Treatment of by-products, waste, waters and media**

23. By-products and waste produced during the transport of live organisms should be removed from the consignment and treated or eliminated as soon as possible on arrival in the receiving country. The recipient of the consignment should apply appropriate treatment, including disinfection,<sup>179</sup> incineration, rendering, autoclaving, or other measures on packing containers, other associated materials, by-products and waste prior to their disposal in order to minimize the risks posed by invasive alien species.

#### **G. Condition of carrier conveyances**

24. If live organisms are expected to be loaded or have been previously loaded, the owners and operators of the carrier conveyances should ensure that the conveyances are washed, disinfected or otherwise appropriately treated. The owners of carrier conveyances should take responsible measures to apply the treatment immediately upon the arrival of a carrier conveyance at a destination and maintain the treated condition until the next use.

25. Prior to an operation, a carrier conveyance should be inspected to determine its sanitary and phytosanitary condition to ensure that unintentional introduction of pests, pathogenic agents and invasive alien species is minimized.

26. In the event of escape of live organisms, accidental spillage or leaks from a consignment, the owner and operators of the carrier conveyance should take necessary measures to recapture and contain the live organisms and alien species attached to them and immediately notify the appropriate authorities of that country of any escape of live organisms, accidental spillage or leaks from a consignment. The owners and

---

<sup>179</sup> Disinfection means the application, after thorough cleansing, of procedures intended to destroy the infectious or parasitic agents of animal diseases, including zoonoses; this applies to premises, vehicles and different objects which may have been directly or indirectly contaminated (OIE Terrestrial Animal Health Code).

operators of carrier conveyances should wash the carrier conveyance and disinfect or treat it appropriately, and inform relevant national authorities in the affected country (country of transit or destination) about the nature of the escape, spillage or leak and the measures taken by the owners or operators of the carrier conveyance.

#### **H. Role of the receiver/importer**

27. A receiver/importer should be aware of import requirements set by the importing country and ensure that the import requirements are met. The importer should inform the appropriate authorities, if the consignment is contaminated, to ensure that the necessary measures are taken to contain and dispose of the contaminants.

#### **I. Role of States and national authorities in relation to invasive alien species**

28. It is recommended that relevant records of consignments containing live organisms, imported to a country be collected and maintained with regard to senders/exporters, recipients/importers, the species name, and the origin of the organisms or commodity. If contaminants have been detected in the consignment, measures taken to prevent introduction and spread of invasive alien species, pests and pathogens and the health status of the animal and the phytosanitary conditions of the plant should also be recorded.

29. States should apply appropriate national border risk management measures in accordance with existing international guidance and national regulations and policy to minimize the risk of unintentional introduction of invasive alien species associated with trade in live organisms.

30. States may encourage the use of DNA sequence based taxonomic identification technologies, such as DNA barcoding, as tools for the identification of alien species of concern to the State.

31. When invasive alien species unintentionally enter or become established, relevant authorities should be notified, including, as appropriate, environmental authorities, the veterinary authority/competent authority and the national plant protection organization, to ensure that the exporting or re-exporting country, neighbouring countries and countries of transit are informed of the event in order to prevent the further spread of the invasive alien species.

32. States, in cooperation with relevant organizations, should make information freely available to the public on: (a) import requirements for trade in live organisms and other relevant national and regional regulations and policies related to invasive alien species; and (b) results of pathway risk analysis, if they have been undertaken.

33. States that receive live organisms, their subnational governments, relevant organizations and industry involved in trade with live organisms should raise awareness on the risk of unintentional introduction of pests, pathogenic agents and invasive alien species to persons involved in the entire value chain. This includes awareness-raising campaigns using case studies of biological invasions resulting from unintentional introduction of invasive alien species directed at the public, potential operators (amateur breeders, etc.) and persons involved in the entire value chain.

#### **J. Monitoring**

34. States should conduct monitoring of invasive alien species which can unintentionally arrive in their territories, particularly in susceptible areas (e.g. ports, cross-docking and warehousing facilities, off-dock container yards, connected roads and railways) where their entry, establishment and early stage of spreading may occur.

35. When unintentional introduction in susceptible areas is observed, States should intensify the monitoring of invasive alien species in nearby areas where there are concerns about protecting biodiversity, and carry out rapid responses to contain, control and, where possible, eradicate the invasive alien species.

36. States should monitor in-country movement and spread of invasive alien species introduced unintentionally with the import of live organisms in collaboration with subnational or local authorities in order to minimize the impact of invasive alien species and their spread.

#### **K. Other measures**

37. Any national risk management measures regarding unintentional introduction pathways in exporting and importing countries, and codes of conduct set by international bodies related to shipping and delivery services, may apply within the scope of this voluntary supplementary guidance.

38. The risks of unintentionally moving other species as contaminants, for example, in bedding materials, or in the shipping container and associated conveyances, as food or feed, should be considered in the risk assessment of a live organism intended to be imported for use as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food.

#### *Annex II*

#### **TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE AD HOC TECHNICAL EXPERT GROUP ON INVASIVE ALIEN SPECIES**

1. The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Invasive Alien Species will address matters that are not covered by the assessment of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services. Building on the work of the moderated online forum, and knowledge and experience accumulated in various different sectors, the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group shall provide advice or develop elements of technical guidance on management measures on invasive alien species to be implemented by broad sectors to facilitate achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 9 and beyond:

(a) Methods for cost-benefit and cost-effectiveness analysis which best apply to the management of invasive alien species;

(b) Methods, tools and measures for identification and minimization of additional risks associated with cross-border e-commerce in live organisms and the impacts thereof;

(c) Methods, tools and strategies for the management of invasive alien species as it relates to prevention of potential risks arising from climate change and associated natural disasters and land use changes;

(d) Risk analysis on the potential consequences of the introduction of invasive alien species on social, economic and cultural values;

(e) Use of existing databases on invasive alien species and their impacts, to support risk communication.

2. Subject to the availability of resources, the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group shall meet prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in accordance with the modus operandi of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.<sup>180</sup> The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group should be composed of experts that have actively contributed to the process of the moderated online discussion forum in fields relevant to paragraph 1 of the present terms of reference, including with the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities and small island developing States, taking into account their experiences to address risks posed by invasive alien species on social, economic and cultural values, and vulnerable biodiversity in island ecosystems, respectively.

---

<sup>180</sup> Decision VIII/10, annex III.





**14/12. The Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines for the Repatriation of Traditional Knowledge of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* Article 17 of the Convention, which requires Parties to facilitate the exchange of information, from all publicly available sources, relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including exchange of results of technical, scientific and socio-economic research as well as information on training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, indigenous and traditional knowledge, and where feasible, the repatriation of information,

*Also recalling* Article 18 of the Convention, which requires Parties, among other things, to promote technical and scientific cooperation as well as, in accordance with national legislation and policies, to encourage and develop methods of cooperation for the development and use of technologies, including indigenous and traditional technologies,

*Emphasizing* that the objective of the Rutzolijirisaxik<sup>181</sup> Voluntary Guidelines for the Repatriation of Traditional Knowledge of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity is to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, as stated in [decision XIII/19](#),

*Bearing in mind* the importance of international cooperation for the repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and related and/or complementary information for indigenous peoples and local communities to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity, and *taking into account* the importance of indigenous peoples and local communities' governance for restoration and management of their traditional knowledge,

*Considering* the importance of the effective implementation of the various international arrangements, instruments, programmes, strategies, standards, guidelines, reports and processes of relevance, and maintaining their mutual supportiveness, taking into account national legislation, and without prejudice to the rights of indigenous peoples and local communities,

*Also considering* the complexities involved in relation to some of the concepts addressed in the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines, such as “publicly available” traditional knowledge,

*Stressing* the importance of legality, transparency and mutual respect and understanding in relations between indigenous peoples and local communities, on the one hand, and academics, the scientific community, private sector, educational, governmental and other users of traditional knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities, on the other,

1. *Adopts* the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines for the Repatriation of Traditional Knowledge of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity;

2. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, relevant organizations, and entities holding, storing or housing collections of traditional knowledge and related or complementary information, as well as indigenous peoples and local communities, and other stakeholders:

(a) To use the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines, as appropriate, in their efforts to repatriate and restore traditional knowledge relevant for conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity to the original knowledge holders, and where applicable, to facilitate the equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of traditional knowledge, in particular through mutually agreed terms;

(b) To promote the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines through educational and awareness-raising activities, as appropriate;

---

<sup>181</sup> “Rutzolijirisaxik“ means “Returning to one’s place of origin” in the local traditional language, Maya Kaqchikel.

(c) To make available through the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal and the clearing-house mechanism, where appropriate, best practices, lessons learned and good examples and benefits of repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant for conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits, including community-to-community exchanges and, where appropriate, through other knowledge sharing platforms;

(d) To report on experiences gained in using the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines and, with a view to promote international, regional and bilateral cooperation, share best practices on relevant measures, where they exist, relating to repatriation of traditional knowledge, including repatriation of traditional knowledge shared across borders, through national reports, the clearing-house mechanism and the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal<sup>182</sup> as a contribution to reporting on progress in the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation and the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at their next meetings and to invite Parties, other Governments and organizations to mobilize resources to finance the above mentioned activities;

3. *Invites* the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization to take into account the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant organizations, to support and facilitate, as appropriate, efforts made towards the use of the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines.

#### *Annex*

### **INTRODUCTION TO THE RUTZOLIIRISAXIK VOLUNTARY GUIDELINES FOR THE REPATRIATION OF TRADITIONAL KNOWLEDGE OF INDIGENOUS PEOPLES AND LOCAL COMMUNITIES RELEVANT FOR THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE USE OF BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY**

1. The international community has recognized the close and traditional dependence of many indigenous peoples and local communities on biological resources, notably in the preamble to the Convention on Biological Diversity. There is also a broad recognition of the contribution that traditional knowledge can make to both the conservation and the sustainable use of biological diversity — two fundamental objectives of the Convention — and of the need to ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of traditional knowledge. For this reason, Parties to the Convention have undertaken in Article 8(j), subject to their national legislation, to respect, preserve and maintain knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and promote their wider application with the approval and involvement of the holders of such knowledge, innovations and practices and encourage the equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge, innovations and practices.

2. To address the effective implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions, in decision V/16, the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity adopted the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions, including task 15, in which it requested the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to develop guidelines that would facilitate repatriation of information, including cultural property, in accordance with Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention on Biological Diversity in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity.

3. The Conference of the Parties further considered the task at hand in its decision X/43,<sup>183</sup> paragraph 6, and in its decision XI/14 D, annex, adopted terms of reference to advance the task clarifying

---

<sup>182</sup> The Traditional Knowledge Portal, available at <https://www.cbd.int/tk/default.shtml>, is part of the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

<sup>183</sup> See [decision X/43](#), annex, paragraph 1

that the purpose of task 15 was to develop best-practice guidelines for “the repatriation of indigenous and traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including of indigenous and traditional knowledge associated with cultural property, in accordance with Article 8(j) and Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity.”

4. All tools and guidelines developed under the Working Group on Article 8(j) and related provisions are interrelated and mutually supporting, in particular the Mo’otz Kuxtal Voluntary Guidelines for Traditional knowledge.<sup>184</sup> The guidelines for the repatriation of traditional knowledge build on relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties, including paragraph 23 of the Tkarihiwaié:ri Code of Ethical Conduct to Ensure Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities Relevant to the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity,<sup>185</sup> as well as decision VII/16 with regard to registries and databases, and is complementary to other tools developed by the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and adopted by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity.

5. The Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines take into account the various international bodies, instruments, programmes, strategies, standards, guidelines, reports and processes of relevance and the importance of their harmonization and complementarity and effective implementation, including the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples,<sup>186</sup> as appropriate, and in particular the mandate of United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization concerning cultural property, as well as the World Intellectual Property Organization, which has the mandate to deal with intellectual property issues.

6. As such, they highlight the importance of international cooperation for the repatriation of traditional knowledge, including by providing access to traditional knowledge and related or complementary information for indigenous peoples and local communities, in order to facilitate the repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, to assist these communities in knowledge and cultural restoration.

## **RUTZOLIJIRISAXIK<sup>187</sup> VOLUNTARY GUIDELINES FOR THE REPATRIATION OF TRADITIONAL KNOWLEDGE RELEVANT FOR THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE USE OF BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY**

### **I. OBJECTIVES**

7. The objective of the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines is to facilitate the repatriation of the traditional knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including related or complementary information, in accordance with Article 8(j) and Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,<sup>188</sup> and without limiting or restricting its ongoing use and access,<sup>189</sup> unless under mutually agreed terms.

8. The guidelines may also assist in the effective implementation of the global Plan of Action on Customary Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity, endorsed by the Conference of the Parties in decision XII/12 B.

---

<sup>184</sup> The Mo’otz Kuxtal<sup>184</sup> Voluntary Guidelines for Traditional knowledge were adopted by the Conference of the Parties in [decision XIII/18](#). “Mo’otz Kuxtal” means “roots of life” in the Maya language.

<sup>185</sup> [Decision X/42](#), annex, Tkarihiwaié:ri Code of Ethical Conduct, paragraph 23.

<sup>186</sup> [General Assembly resolution 61/295](#), annex.

<sup>187</sup> “Rutzolijirisaxik” means “Returning to one’s place of origin” in the local traditional language, Maya Kaqchikel.

<sup>188</sup> [Decision XI/14 D](#), annex, terms of reference for repatriation guidelines.

<sup>189</sup> This paragraph does not preclude the application of any provision of the Nagoya Protocol, as appropriate.

## II. PURPOSE

9. For the purposes of the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines, “repatriation” in the context of traditional knowledge relevant for conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, means “the return of knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous peoples and local communities<sup>190</sup> to where it originated or was obtained for the recovery, revitalization, and protection of knowledge on biological diversity”.<sup>191</sup>

10. The guidelines are intended to be practical guidance to Parties, Governments,<sup>192</sup> international and regional organizations, museums, universities, herbaria, botanical, and zoological gardens, databases, registers, gene-banks, libraries, archives and information services, private collections, private sector and other entities holding, storing or housing traditional knowledge and related or complementary information, and indigenous peoples and local communities, in efforts to repatriate traditional knowledge.

11. The guidelines are a guide to good practice which will need to be interpreted taking into account the political, legal, economic, environmental and cultural diversity, as appropriate, of each Party, Government, institution, entity and indigenous peoples and local communities, and applied in the context of each organization’s mission, collections and the relevant communities, taking into account community protocols and other relevant procedures.

12. The guidelines are not prescriptive or definitive.

13. Given the political, legal, economic, environmental and cultural diversity of States, institutions and entities, and indigenous peoples and local communities that may be involved in repatriation, it is unlikely that these guidelines will cover all the issues that may arise in professional practice. However, they should provide practical guidance for those wishing to pursue repatriation.

14. The guidelines should enable those working on repatriation, including information professionals,<sup>193</sup> to make sound judgments regarding appropriate responses to any relevant issues, or to provide some ideas about where to go for assistance if more expertise is required.

15. The guidelines should assist indigenous peoples and local communities in the recovery, revitalization and protection of their traditional knowledge related to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

## III. SCOPE

16. The Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines apply to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous peoples and local communities, relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

## IV. GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR REPATRIATION

17. Repatriation is best facilitated building on the following principles and considerations:

---

<sup>190</sup> The traditional knowledge in question may include related or complementary information.

<sup>191</sup> See the note by the Executive Secretary on development of best-practice guidelines for the repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity ([UNEP/CBD/WG8J/8/5](#)), para. 13.

<sup>192</sup> Including subnational governments and government departments, which may hold indigenous and/or local community traditional knowledge and related or complementary information relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

<sup>193</sup> An information professional is someone who collects, records, organizes, stores, preserves, retrieves, and disseminates printed or digital information. The term is most frequently used interchangeably with the term “[librarian](#)” (see *U.S. Occupational Outlook Handbook* (2008-2009 edition), p. 266), or as a progression of it. Librarians traditionally managed information contained in books or other paper records. Nowadays, however, libraries make extensive use of modern media and technology; hence, the role of librarians has been enhanced. The versatile term “information professional” is also used to describe other, similar, professions, such as [archivists](#), information managers, information systems specialists, and [records managers](#) (see *Introduction to the Library and Information Professions*, by Roger C. Greer, Robert J. Grover, Susan G. Fowler, pp. 12-15). Information professionals work in a variety of private, public and academic institutions.

(a) Whenever possible, indigenous peoples and local communities should be entitled to repatriation of their traditional knowledge, including from across international borders, to assist them with the recovery of traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;

(b) Underpinning successful repatriation efforts is the concept embedded in Article 8(j) of “respect” for traditional knowledge, taking into account the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples and other instruments, as appropriate;<sup>194</sup>

(c) Respect for traditional knowledge implies respect for, inter alia, the values, practices, world views, customary laws, community protocols, rights and interests of indigenous peoples and local communities, consistent with international obligations and national circumstances;

(d) Repatriation requires the development of enduring relationships with indigenous peoples and local communities, in order to build trust, good relations, mutual understanding, intercultural spaces, knowledge exchanges and reconciliation. Such relationships can be mutually beneficial and embody the concept of reciprocity;<sup>195</sup>

(e) Repatriation efforts should be forward-looking, should foster the building of relationships, and should encourage the creation of intercultural spaces and the co-sharing of knowledge;

(f) Preparedness of institutions holding, storing or housing traditional knowledge and related or complementary information relevant for conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, to repatriate, including preparedness to cooperate with indigenous peoples and local communities to develop appropriate measures, is essential for a successful process;

(g) Repatriation may require assisting indigenous peoples and local communities to be prepared to receive and keep safe, repatriated traditional knowledge and related information, in culturally appropriate ways, as specified by them;

(h) Parties, repatriating institutions and entities should recognise the importance of repatriating secret or sacred, gender-specific or sensitive traditional knowledge<sup>196</sup> as identified by the relevant indigenous peoples and local communities, as a priority for indigenous peoples and local communities;

(i) Repatriation can be enhanced by developing the awareness and professional practice of those working on repatriation, including information professionals and indigenous peoples and local communities, in accordance with best practice ethical standards, including the Tkarihwaié:ri Code of Ethical Conduct to Ensure Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities Relevant to the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity.<sup>197</sup>

(j) Repatriation includes recognition and support of community-to-community efforts to restore traditional knowledge relevant to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;

(k) Repatriation may include efforts to restore indigenous peoples and local communities’ governance of their traditional knowledge, and may involve prior and informed consent, free prior and

---

<sup>194</sup> Article 8(j) calls on Parties, subject to their national legislation, to respect, preserve and maintain knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and promote their wider application with the approval and involvement of the holders of such knowledge, innovations and practices and encourage the equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge, innovations and practices.

<sup>195</sup> See paragraph 32 on the principle of reciprocity in the Tkarihwaié:ri Code of Ethical Conduct on Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity, adopted in decision X/42 and available at <https://www.cbd.int/doc/publications/ethicalconduct-brochure-en.pdf>

<sup>196</sup> And related or complementary information.

<sup>197</sup> See [decision X/42](#).

informed consent or approval and involvement, as appropriate, mutually agreed terms and benefit-sharing arrangements, when appropriate;

(l) Repatriation of traditional knowledge and related information should facilitate the exchange of information, rather than limit or restrict it, while respecting the rights of the original holder of such knowledge and not impede the use of traditional knowledge that is publicly available in the Party, institution or entity that decides to repatriate it.

**V. GOOD PRACTICES AND ACTIONS UNDERTAKEN AT VARIOUS LEVELS, INCLUDING THROUGH COMMUNITY-TO-COMMUNITY EXCHANGES, TO REPATRIATE, RECEIVE AND RESTORE TRADITIONAL KNOWLEDGE RELEVANT FOR THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE USE OF BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY**

18. The following good practices and actions to repatriate traditional knowledge aim to provide advice to institutions and entities where traditional knowledge and related information may be held, stored or housed and which serve indigenous peoples and local communities and/or hold materials with indigenous peoples and local community content or perspectives. These may include but are not limited to: government departments, international organizations, private sector, museums, herbaria, botanical, and zoological gardens, databases, registers, gene-banks, libraries, archives, private collections and information services. These good practices and actions cover such areas as governance, management and cooperation.

19. The following elements are arranged in sequential order; however, Parties and others using the Rutzolijirisaaxik Voluntary Guidelines may wish to consider these, as they see fit, taking into account the unique circumstances of each Party, institution or entity.

**A. Procedural considerations**

*1. Establish a team*

20. Depending on the repatriating institution, consider the establishment of a team with technical expertise, guided by a multi-stakeholder committee, in order to build relationships between the relevant indigenous peoples and local communities and institutions and other entities holding traditional knowledge. Indigenous peoples and local communities should effectively participate in such arrangements.

21. Indigenous peoples and local communities participating in multi-stakeholder committees for repatriation may be best placed to identify whether there are community protocols and/or customary processes in place for the return of traditional knowledge.

*2. Training the actors in the repatriation process*

22. The various actors involved in repatriation, including staff of repatriating institutions and entities, representatives of relevant indigenous peoples or local communities may require training on repatriation. Training can equip indigenous peoples and local communities with the knowledge and skills needed to effectively participate in a repatriation process, while, at the same time, indigenous peoples and local communities could also play a role in training various other actors to ensure cultural sensitivities and requirements involved in repatriation processes are taken into account. Training may also assist the various actors involved in agreeing on common understandings of terms used in the repatriation process.

23. Training can also assist staff of repatriating institutions and entities to be aware of issues such as indigenous peoples' and local communities' rights and issues related to their traditional knowledge, as well as assist in the development of agreements for a repatriation process. Cross-cultural training for staff of institutions holding, storing or housing traditional knowledge and for indigenous peoples and local communities may assist in increasing mutual understanding and in establishing successful repatriation processes. Staff from repatriating institutions or entities should be encouraged to also, where appropriate, and available, undertake training on the customs, worldviews and/or priorities of the indigenous peoples and local communities relevant to their institution or collections prior to repatriation and in an ongoing manner building enduring relationships. Indigenous peoples and local communities who have written about



libraries and other resource centres have invariably mentioned how important it is to feel comfortable in them. Friendly, culturally aware/sensitive staff will mean that indigenous peoples and local communities do not feel intimidated by an alien cultural system or inadvertently made to feel inferior, if they do not know how to find information. These suggestions imply that the institutions or entities interested in repatriation of traditional knowledge should be prepared.<sup>198</sup>

24. Training could take into account experiences gained and lessons learned in other repatriation processes, as appropriate.<sup>199</sup>

3. *Identification of collections that hold, store or house traditional knowledge and related or complementary information for possible repatriation*

25. After creating a multi stakeholder team and training the participants, the initial concrete step in a repatriation process is to identify collections and content<sup>200</sup> for possible repatriation.

26. It is for each institution or entity holding, storing or housing traditional knowledge and related information to identify content in collections for possible repatriation and to make decisions regarding repatriation. At the same time indigenous peoples and local communities may wish to assist such institutions or entities holding, storing or housing traditional knowledge in identifying content for possible repatriation, and initiate requests to examine collections of information or knowledge in order to identify content, possibly leading to requests to repatriate.

27. The identification of elements of traditional knowledge for possible repatriation may require regional or international cooperation as per the Convention's Article 17 on exchange of information. Article 17 requires contracting Parties to facilitate the exchange of information, from all publicly available sources, relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including specialized knowledge, indigenous and traditional knowledge, including, where feasible, repatriation of related or complementary information.

28. *Related or complementary information* to be taken into account when repatriating traditional knowledge could include, but is not limited to, information about when, where, how and from whom the knowledge in question was first accessed or collected, the arrival of the knowledge in institutions and entities holding traditional knowledge (such as place and date) and initial contacts in those places, and/or indigenous and traditional knowledge associated with cultural property.<sup>201</sup> Such information may assist in identifying the original knowledge holders.

29. Related or complementary information could also include information, such as geo-referenced species level data and related information, and other types of information held in collections or databases that may be useful to supplement repatriated traditional knowledge for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

4. *Identification of the origin of the traditional knowledge and related or complementary information for possible repatriation*

30. Identification of the origin of the traditional knowledge in question may depend upon access to "related or complementary information", such as when the traditional knowledge in question was acquired, where, how, from whom and in what form as well as geo-referenced species level data and related information, and other types of information held in collections or databases that may be useful to

---

<sup>198</sup> Which is complementary to Procedural consideration 7 on "preparedness to receive".

<sup>199</sup> Note that tangible cultural heritage, such as artefacts, as well as human remains, fall under the mandate of UNESCO.

<sup>200</sup> Traditional knowledge and related or complementary information.

<sup>201</sup> The terms of reference adopted in [decision XI/14 D](#) states: The purpose of task 15 is to develop best-practice guidelines that would facilitate enhancement of the repatriation of indigenous and traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including of indigenous and traditional knowledge associated with cultural property, in accordance with Article 8(j) and Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity.



supplement repatriated traditional knowledge for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

31. Indigenous peoples and local communities should effectively participate in identifying origins of the traditional knowledge in question and in some case may be guided by oral histories and other forms of information.

32. Parties and Governments should consider proactive arrangements to facilitate the identification the origins of traditional knowledge and of the original knowledge holders. Such arrangements could include requirements in national law for authors to state the origin of access to traditional knowledge in all publications, uses, developments and other disseminations.

#### 5. *Identification of the original traditional knowledge holders*

33. Paramount to successful repatriation of traditional knowledge is the identification of the original traditional knowledge holders.

34. In order to identify the original traditional knowledge holders, firstly the origin of the traditional knowledge in question, including when it was acquired, where, how, from whom and in what form, should be established.<sup>202</sup> In such cases, above-mentioned related or complementary information may be of assistance.

35. The processes of indigenous peoples and local communities for the repatriation of traditional knowledge may include drawing on their oral histories and traditions to identify: where traditional knowledge may be held, stored or housed; when, where and from whom the knowledge in question was collected and in what form; and information about the arrival of the knowledge in those places, including dates and initial staff contacts in those places storing or using traditional knowledge.

36. Oral histories combined with efforts by institutions to make their collections publicly available may assist in identifying the original holders for potential repatriation.

37. Government departments, institutions and entities holding, storing or housing traditional knowledge should work in partnership with the relevant indigenous peoples and local communities and ensure their full and effective participation in identifying the original knowledge holders.<sup>203</sup>

#### 6. *Agreements for repatriation*

38. In order to clarify a repatriation process, indigenous peoples and local communities may wish to identify their customary procedures or develop community protocols that address repatriation of traditional knowledge.<sup>204</sup>

39. In general, agreements to repatriate should recognize any rights that the original traditional knowledge holders may have, including the right to prior and informed consent, free, prior and informed consent or approval and involvement, to the repatriation process for the traditional knowledge concerned, and aim to develop mutually agreed terms for a repatriation process.

40. Institutions and entities<sup>205</sup> interested in repatriating traditional knowledge may be able to adapt standard framework agreements, such as memorandums of understanding or cooperation to include repatriation of traditional knowledge. These framework agreements may be useful mechanisms for guiding repatriation, especially from the institution's perspective.

---

<sup>202</sup> May include traditional knowledge held in other countries (such as loans or collections), or in transboundary situations.

<sup>203</sup> This can be achieved through step one, "Establish a team, inclusive of representatives of the relevant indigenous peoples and local communities".

<sup>204</sup> The traditional knowledge being repatriated may include "related or complementary information".

<sup>205</sup> These may include Parties, other Governments and other entities, including international organizations, museums, herbaria, botanical, and zoological gardens, databases, registers, gene-banks, etc.

41. If the repatriation process builds on framework agreements combined with community protocols or customary procedures, the process is more likely to meet the needs of the different actors involved in a repatriation process.
42. Additionally, in order to facilitate repatriation processes, it is advisable to keep administrative measures and costs to a minimum.
43. Any agreement may consider the inclusion, where appropriate, of provisions for the use of dispute resolution processes in cases of disputes concerning repatriation.

#### 7. *Preparedness to receive*

44. From an indigenous peoples and local community perspective “preparedness to receive” includes the ability of the relevant indigenous peoples and local communities to receive, store and restore traditional knowledge and the development of local mechanisms for the protection and promotion (including intergenerational transfer) of traditional knowledge and safeguard strategy. This may involve the reintroduction, re-establishment or restoration of related biological resources, such as traditional crops and animal breeds, in accordance with national legislation.

45. Thus, indigenous peoples and local communities seeking the repatriation of traditional knowledge and/or related or complementary information should be prepared to receive returned traditional knowledge and consider appropriate infrastructure,<sup>206</sup> as needed, for holding and safe-keeping of returned traditional knowledge.

46. Those Parties, Governments, institutions and entities interested or engaged in repatriation are encouraged to support indigenous peoples and local communities to be prepared and to provide assistance, including through technology transfer, as appropriate, in building their capacities, to receive traditional knowledge and related or complementary information that is returned to them.

#### 8. *Recording, documenting and digitization<sup>207</sup> of traditional knowledge – consideration of formats that enable repatriation*

47. While digitization may be useful, a number of issues have been raised under the Convention<sup>208</sup> with regard to the documentation of traditional knowledge, including its potential challenges and opportunities. Taking this into account, institutions and entities considering the digitization of collections, as an aid to repatriation, should do so with the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, fully cognizant of both the challenges and benefits of documenting traditional knowledge, including digitization and of making it publicly available.

48. Some institutions working with traditional knowledge and related or complementary information recommend the digitization of collections, in order to facilitate repatriation while also allowing for retention of the information by the repatriating institution, as a back-up for safe keeping.<sup>209</sup> Good practices for repatriation may also include making collections and data freely available online, as well as facilitating access to collections not in digital format. Many entities holding, storing or housing traditional knowledge, such as museums, routinely provide for the free access to publicly available traditional knowledge related to biodiversity.

---

<sup>206</sup> Such as secure databases.

<sup>207</sup> Digitization is the process of converting information into digital or electronic format. Please note that documentation and digitization are distinct acts. Documentation is a form of recording, usually writing down of information, whereas digitization is converting the documented information into an electronic format.

<sup>208</sup> See [decision VIII/5 B](#), which recommends that Parties and Governments bear in mind that registers are only one approach to the protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and as such their establishment should be voluntary, not a prerequisite for protection. Registers should only be established with the prior informed consent of indigenous and local communities.

<sup>209</sup> For example, see: <http://aiatsis.gov.au/about-us>

49. Additionally, the publication of the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), *Documenting Traditional Knowledge – A Toolkit*<sup>210</sup> may also be relevant in this context as it provides essential information, including possible benefits and challenges, for indigenous peoples and local communities to consider when deciding whether or not they wish to pursue documentation of their knowledge.

50. Those making collections and data on traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity freely available online should consider the need to do so with the effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, according to prior and informed consent, free, prior and informed consent or approval and involvement, as appropriate, and mutually agreed terms when appropriate, fully cognizant of both the challenges and benefits of making traditional knowledge freely available.

51. Also relevant to the recording, documenting and digitization and repatriation of traditional knowledge and as an action to promote the principles of relationship building and reciprocity, where possible, traditional knowledge and related information obtained from activities/interactions with indigenous peoples and local communities should be shared with them, where possible, in indigenous and local languages and understandable and culturally appropriate formats, with a view to promoting intercultural exchanges, knowledge and technology transfer, synergies and complementarity.<sup>211</sup>

## **B. Special considerations**

### *1. Publicly available traditional knowledge relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and ongoing use and benefit-sharing*

52. Where there is ongoing use of traditional knowledge, the user should consider special measures to address benefit-sharing, when appropriate. These measures may include: (a) compensation or fair and equitable benefit-sharing for ongoing use; (b) encouragement for ongoing users to seek prior and informed consent, free, prior and informed consent or approval and involvement, and enter into mutually agreed terms for the equitable sharing on benefits; (c) the return of rights to the original knowledge holders, where feasible and in accordance with applicable laws; or (d) the development of mechanisms for fair and equitable sharing of benefits from traditional knowledge that was collected and used for a specific or ongoing period. In such instances, benefits should, to the largest extent possible, be appropriate to the cultural and social context and the needs and aspirations of the indigenous peoples and local communities concerned. Fair and equitable benefit-sharing should also be encouraged whenever traditional knowledge has been accessed and is used for either commercial or non-commercial purposes unless waived under mutually agreed terms.<sup>212</sup>

53. Further to the issue of benefit-sharing, the Conference of the Parties, in its decision XIII/18, adopted the Mo'otz Kuxtal Voluntary Guidelines for Traditional Knowledge, which contain advice regarding benefit-sharing that may be applicable also in the context of repatriation and continuing use.

54. Further to the issue of access to and the use of publicly available traditional knowledge, the Mo'otz Kuxtal Voluntary Guidelines for Traditional Knowledge contain advice related to the "prior and informed consent", "free, prior and informed consent" or "approval and involvement" relevant for the repatriation of traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

---

<sup>210</sup> Available at: [http://www.wipo.int/edocs/pubdocs/en/wipo\\_pub\\_1049.pdf](http://www.wipo.int/edocs/pubdocs/en/wipo_pub_1049.pdf).

<sup>211</sup> This principle is also embedded in the principle of Reciprocity in the Tkarihwaïé:ri1 Code of Ethical Conduct on Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity, adopted in decision X/42 and available at <https://www.cbd.int/doc/publications/ethicalconduct-brochure-en.pdf>

<sup>212</sup> See [UNEP/CBD/WG8J/8/5](#), para. 72.

55. Recalling that the nature of the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines is to enhance repatriation of traditional knowledge with the ultimate goal of repatriating and restoring traditional knowledge relevant for conservation and sustainable use to the original knowledge holders, it is important that any discussions concerning fair and equitable benefit-sharing in the context of these guidelines does not detract from the overall benefit of repatriating and restoring knowledge, relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

2. *Secret or sacred or gender specific knowledge*

56. Special considerations are needed for secret or sacred or gender specific knowledge by both repatriating institutions and entities and receiving communities, as some secret or sacred knowledge may only be seen or accessed by particular individuals. Therefore, the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in the identification of the original holders of this information is important. For instance, some materials in libraries, archives and information services are confidential or sensitive which may require certain restrictions on access for regulatory, commercial, conservation, security or community reasons.<sup>213</sup> Suitable management practices will depend on both the materials and the communities served by the organizations. Gender specific traditional knowledge and related information should be accessed by culturally appropriate persons and advice can be provided about this from the receiving communities.<sup>214</sup>

**C. Mechanisms that may aid in the repatriation of traditional knowledge**

1. *Community-to-community exchanges*

57. Commonly, *community-to-community exchanges* allow for communities who have retained their traditional knowledge to share it with other communities who have lost their traditional knowledge, and to do so in culturally appropriate ways.

58. Community-to-community exchanges for knowledge restoration are growing in popularity and success and can cover such issues as fire management, water management, community conservation areas, in situ conservation (for traditional diets, human health and well-being), community resource mapping and monitoring, sustainable biodiversity management systems, including sustainable hunting and gathering systems, cultural heritage activities, monitoring the health of species and habitats, compliance patrols and training and advising land and sea managers on strategies to strengthen the protection and management of protected areas.

59. Through community-to-community exchanges, communities with their traditional knowledge intact are encouraged to share and assist other communities in restoring their traditional knowledge, including in transboundary situations, and to do so in culturally appropriate ways. Supporting community-to-community exchanges and learning to repatriate and restore traditional knowledge should be encouraged.

60. Community-to-community exchanges to repatriate receive and restore traditional knowledge relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, are regarded as a best practice for repatriation and knowledge restoration. Those interested or engaged in repatriation are encouraged take this into consideration and where possible and appropriate, support such community-driven initiatives.

61. Complimentary to community-to-community exchanges, are *traditional use agreements* between communities sharing common resources or ecosystems. Traditional use agreements can assist in ensuring a common understanding of customary laws, including related traditional knowledge, rights and obligations across different groups occupying a common area or ecosystem and/or sharing common natural or biological resources and by doing so assist in restoring traditional knowledge about sustainable use of common natural or biological resources and shared ecosystems. These agreements describe how each group will manage their natural resources, as well as their roles in compliance activities and in the

---

<sup>213</sup> Secret or sacred or sensitive indigenous peoples' and local communities' information should not be confused with material that may be considered offensive to indigenous peoples and local communities.

<sup>214</sup> For instance, it may be culturally appropriate that women's knowledge is only accessible to women.

monitoring of environmental conditions. Thus, traditional use agreements can contribute to the repatriation of traditional knowledge by communities themselves, with the goal of restoring knowledge systems across common ecosystems.

## 2. *Knowledge-sharing platforms*

62. Parties, institutions and entities interested in repatriating knowledge and indigenous peoples and local communities may wish to consider the establishment of national or local knowledge-sharing platforms at relevant levels and scales, taking into account customary laws, including community-based observation programmes aimed at improving the sustainable management of natural resources. These can assist communities that share ecosystems and natural and biological resources in having a common understanding of the relevant customary laws and traditional knowledge in order to ensure sustainable use.

63. Traditional knowledge along with community observations can inform management actions, such as changes to hunting and fishing seasons for certain species, changes to quotas for taking plants and animals to ensure sustainable use and amendments to local laws and by-laws, such as imposing restrictions on fishing methods and allowable equipment.

64. Similarly, international knowledge-sharing platforms can contribute to the sharing of traditional knowledge, innovations, practices and observations, allowing communities that may have lost the relevant knowledge to restore and use it in practical ways, contributing to the effective management and sustainable use of biological resources.

65. Knowledge-sharing platforms at relevant scales developed with the effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities can assist communities in exchanging knowledge and information aimed at restoring traditional knowledge across shared ecosystems for the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources.

**14/13. Glossary of relevant key terms and concepts within the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Noting* that clarity in the use of terms and concepts within the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions can contribute to a common understanding and assist in their implementation in order to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 18 by 2020,

*Also noting* that a common understanding of key terms and concepts within the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions in meetings held under the Convention may assist the Parties in achieving consensus in future decisions and directions taken under the Convention, including in developing post-2020 arrangements,

*Emphasizing* that the use of the glossary is without prejudice to the terminology used in the Convention and does not constitute an interpretation of the Convention or the application of its provisions in accordance with the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties,<sup>215</sup> and is without prejudice to further discussions on terminology under other international forums,

1. *Adopts* the voluntary glossary of key terms and concepts within the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions as contained in the annex to the present decision, taking into account that the terms and the concepts are subject to national legislation and the diverse national circumstances of each Party or Government, and that many Parties have specific understandings of terms and concepts that may already apply within their jurisdiction;

2. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and observers, with the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, to disseminate and make use of the glossary to support the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions, in accordance with national legislation and circumstances, as appropriate, and to take it into account in future work under the Convention;

3. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to keep the glossary in mind in its future work, as a living resource and reference, and to revisit and update the glossary, when necessary, as may be appropriate as part of the post-2020 arrangement.

*Annex*

**VOLUNTARY GLOSSARY OF KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS WITHIN THE CONTEXT OF ARTICLE 8(j) AND RELATED PROVISIONS**

The present glossary provides descriptions of a number of terms and concepts used in the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions. It is not intended to provide formal definitions, nor is it intended to be exhaustive. The glossary is intended for use on a voluntary basis.

The use of the glossary is without prejudice to the terminology used in the Convention and may not be interpreted as implying for any Party a change in rights or obligations under the Convention.

The glossary is intended to facilitate a common understanding of terms and concepts used in the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions, in meetings held under the Convention.

Concerning national use, terms and concepts are subject to national legislation and the diverse national circumstances of each Party or Government, noting that many Parties have specific understandings of terms and concepts that they may already apply within their jurisdiction.

Terms and concepts described below complement the terms contained in the Convention and the Nagoya Protocol.

---

<sup>215</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1155, No. 18232.

Terms and concepts contained in the Akwé: Kon Voluntary Guidelines for the Conduct of Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessment regarding Developments Proposed to Take Place on, or which are Likely to Impact on, Sacred Sites and on Lands and Waters Traditionally Occupied or Used by Indigenous and Local Communities, endorsed in decision VII/16 F, and the Mo'otzkuxtal Voluntary Guidelines adopted and welcomed in decision XIII/18 are included, as they are directly related to Article 8(j) and related provisions.

The glossary is made available as a resource to be considered and used, as appropriate, in the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions, in meetings held under the Convention.

The glossary is complementary to the Tkarihwaié:ri Code of Ethical Conduct to Ensure Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities, adopted in decision X/42.

<b>Section I</b>	
<b>Terms and concepts derived from the text of the Convention on Biological Diversity or decisions made under the Convention</b>	
<b>Term or concept</b>	<b>Understanding of the term or concept within the context of the Convention</b>
Traditional knowledge	The knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. <sup>216</sup>
Customary sustainable use	Uses of biological resources in accordance with traditional cultural practices that are compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements. <sup>217</sup>
Indigenous and local communities or Indigenous peoples and local communities <sup>218</sup>	The Convention on Biological Diversity does not define the terms “indigenous and local communities” or “indigenous peoples and local communities.” The United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples does not adopt a universal definition for “indigenous peoples”, and a definition is not recommended. <sup>219,220</sup>
<b>Section II</b>	
<b>Terms and concepts derived from outputs of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions and adopted or endorsed by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity</b>	

<sup>216</sup> Derived from Article 8(j) and endorsed in paragraph 6(h) of the annex to [decision VII/16 F](#) on the Akwe: Kon Guidelines.

<sup>217</sup> Derived from Article 10(c).

<sup>218</sup> In [decision XII/12 F](#), the Conference of the Parties decided to use the term “indigenous peoples and local communities” in future decisions under the Convention, without affecting in any way the legal meaning of Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention. Similar decisions were subsequently made by the Parties to the Cartagena and Nagoya Protocols, in December 2016, in decisions [BS-VIII/19](#), and [NP-2/7](#), respectively.

<sup>219</sup> Note: The [United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples](#) does not adopt a universal definition for “indigenous peoples”; therefore, a definition is not recommended. However, the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues, as an expert body, provides advice on the “concept of indigenous peoples” by referring to the report of the Special Rapporteur, Mr. José Martínez Cobo, on the study of the problem of discrimination against indigenous populations (E/CN.4/Sub.2/1982/2/Add.6), available at: [http://www.un.org/esa/socdev/unpfii/documents/MCS\\_v\\_en.pdf](http://www.un.org/esa/socdev/unpfii/documents/MCS_v_en.pdf)

<sup>220</sup> Advice on local communities is available in decision XI/14, paragraphs 17-21 on local communities, and the report of the Expert Group Meeting of Local Community Representatives within the Context of Article 8(j) and Related Provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity ([UNEP/CBD/WG8J/7/8/Add.1](#)).

<b>Akwé: Kon Voluntary Guidelines for the Conduct of Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessment regarding Developments Proposed to Take Place on, or which are Likely to Impact on, Sacred Sites and on Lands and Waters Traditionally Occupied or Used by Indigenous and Local Communities (Decision VII/16 F, annex)</b>	
<b>Term or concept</b>	<b>Understanding of the term or concept within the context of the Convention</b>
	<p><i>*Note that the following terms and concepts were endorsed by the Conference of the Parties in decision VII/16 F on the Akwe: Kon Guidelines and should be applied also within the context of Article 14 of the Convention on Impact Assessment and Minimizing Adverse Impacts.<sup>221</sup></i></p>
Cultural impact assessment	<p>Is a process of evaluating the likely impacts of a proposed development on the way of life of a particular group or community of people, with full involvement of this group or community of people and possibly undertaken by this group or community of people: a cultural impact assessment will generally address the impacts, both beneficial and adverse, of a proposed development that may affect, for example, the values, belief systems, customary laws, language(s), customs, economy, relationships with the local environment and particular species, social organization and traditions of the affected community.<sup>222</sup></p>
Cultural heritage impact assessment	<p>Is a process of evaluating the likely impacts, both beneficial and adverse, of a proposed development on the physical manifestations of a community's cultural heritage including sites, structures, and remains of archaeological, architectural, historical, religious, spiritual, cultural, ecological or aesthetic value or significance.<sup>223</sup></p>
Customary law	<p>Law consisting of customs that are accepted as legal requirements or obligatory rules of conduct; practices and beliefs that are so vital and intrinsic a part of a social and economic system that they are treated as if they were laws.<sup>224</sup></p>
Environmental impact assessment	<p>Is a process of evaluating the likely environmental impacts of, and proposing appropriate mitigation measures for, a proposed development, taking into account interrelated socioeconomic, cultural and human health impacts, both beneficial and adverse.<sup>225</sup></p>
Sacred site	<p>May refer to a site, object, structure, area or natural feature or area, held by national Governments or indigenous communities to be of particular importance in accordance with the customs of an indigenous or local community because of its religious and/or spiritual significance.<sup>226</sup></p>

<sup>221</sup> Article 14 of the Convention on Biological Diversity (“Impact Assessment and Minimizing Adverse Impacts”).

<sup>222</sup> Endorsed in paragraph 6(a) of the annex to [decision VII/16 F](#) on the Akwe: Kon Guidelines.

<sup>223</sup> Endorsed in paragraph 6(b) of the annex to [decision VII/16 F](#) on the Akwe: Kon Guidelines. The definition of cultural heritage impact assessment and cultural heritage included in section 3 of this glossary should be considered in conjunction.

<sup>224</sup> Endorsed in paragraph 6(c) of the annex to [decision VII/16 F](#) on the Akwe: Kon Guidelines.

<sup>225</sup> Endorsed in paragraph 6(d) of the annex to [decision VII/16 F](#) on the Akwe: Kon Guidelines.

<sup>226</sup> Endorsed in paragraph 6(e) of the annex to [decision VII/16 F](#) on the Akwe: Kon Guidelines.



Social impact assessment	Is a process of evaluating the likely impacts, both beneficial and adverse, of a proposed development that may affect the rights, which have an economic, social, cultural, civic and political dimension, as well as the well-being, vitality and viability, of an affected community – that is, the quality of life of a community as measured in terms of various socio-economic indicators, such as income distribution, physical and social integrity and protection of individuals and communities, employment levels and opportunities, health and welfare, education, and availability and standards of housing and accommodation, infrastructure, services. <sup>227</sup>
Strategic environmental assessment	Is a process of evaluating the likely environmental impacts of proposed policies, plans or programmes to ensure that they are fully included and addressed at an early stage of decision-making, together with economic, social and cultural considerations. <sup>228</sup>
<b>B. Mo'otz Kuxtal Voluntary Guidelines (Decision XIII/18, annex)<sup>229</sup></b>	
<b>Term or concept</b>	<b>Understanding of the term or concept within the context of Article 8(j) of the Convention</b> <i>Note these terms are understood in the context of access to traditional knowledge within the mandate of the Convention on Biological Diversity</i>
“Prior and informed consent” or “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”	Free implies that indigenous peoples and local communities are not pressured, intimidated, manipulated or unduly influenced and that their consent is given, without coercion; Prior implies seeking consent or approval sufficiently in advance of any authorization to access traditional knowledge respecting the customary decision-making processes in accordance with national legislation and time requirements of indigenous peoples and local communities; Informed implies that information is provided that covers relevant aspects, such as: the intended purpose of the access; its duration and scope; a preliminary assessment of the likely economic, social, cultural and environmental impacts, including potential risks; personnel likely to be involved in the execution of the access; procedures the access may entail and benefit-sharing arrangements; Consent or approval is the agreement of the indigenous peoples and local communities who are holders of traditional knowledge or the competent authorities of those indigenous peoples and local communities, as appropriate, to grant access to their traditional knowledge to a potential user and includes the right not to grant consent or approval; Involvement refers to the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, in decision-making processes related to access to their traditional knowledge. Consultation and full and effective

<sup>227</sup> Endorsed in paragraph 6(f) of the annex to [decision VII/16 F](#) on the Akwe: Kon Guidelines.

<sup>228</sup> Endorsed in paragraph 6(g) of the annex to [decision VII/16 F](#) on the Akwe: Kon Guidelines.

<sup>229</sup> Voluntary guidelines for the development of mechanisms, legislation or other appropriate initiatives to ensure the “prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, of indigenous peoples and local communities for accessing their knowledge, innovations and practices, for fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of their knowledge, innovations and practices relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and for reporting and preventing unlawful appropriation of traditional knowledge.

	participation of indigenous peoples and local communities are crucial components of a consent or approval process. <sup>230</sup>
Community protocols	Covers a broad array of expressions, articulations, rules and practices generated by communities to set out how they expect other stakeholders to engage with them. They may reference customary as well as national or international laws to affirm their rights to be approached according to a certain set of standards. Articulating information, relevant factors, and details of customary laws and traditional authorities helps other stakeholders to better understand the community’s values and customary laws. Community protocols provide communities an opportunity to focus on their development aspirations vis-à-vis their rights and to articulate for themselves and for users their understanding of their biocultural heritage and therefore on what basis they will engage with a variety of stakeholders. By considering the interconnections of their land rights, current socioeconomic situation, environmental concerns, customary laws and traditional knowledge, communities are better placed to determine for themselves how to negotiate with a variety of actors. <sup>231</sup>
<b>Section III</b> <b>Terms and concepts developed by the Working Group<sup>232</sup></b>	
<b>Term or concept</b>	<b>Understanding of the term or concept within the context of the Convention</b>
Biocultural diversity	<i>Biocultural diversity</i> is considered as biological diversity and cultural diversity and the links between them.
Biocultural heritage	<i>Biocultural heritage</i> reflects the holistic approach of many indigenous peoples and local communities. This holistic and collective conceptual approach also recognizes knowledge as “heritage”, thereby reflecting its custodial and intergenerational character. The cultural landscapes inscribed under the World Heritage Convention are examples of biocultural heritage.

<sup>230</sup> Endorsed in paragraphs 7 and 8 of the annex to [decision XIII/18](#) on the Mo’otz Kuxtal Voluntary Guidelines.

<sup>231</sup> Endorsed in paragraph 19 of the annex to [decision XIII/18](#) on the Mo’otz Kuxtal Voluntary Guidelines.

<sup>232</sup> These terms and concepts are derived from a document on possible elements of *sui generis* systems for the protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities issued for the eighth meeting of the Working Group ([UNEP/CBD/WG8J/8/6/Add.1](#), annex, section II).

Cultural heritage	Includes the physical (tangible) and/or non-physical (intangible) manifestation of an indigenous peoples and local communities' cultural heritage, in accordance with the traditional inheritance and transmission. Tangible cultural heritage includes but is not limited to cultural landscapes, sites, structures, and remains of archaeological, architectural, historical, religious, spiritual, cultural, or aesthetic value or significance, human remains. Intangible cultural heritage includes but is not limited to traditional knowledge, including for medicine, traditional food preparation and diets, as well as species and ecosystem management, and traditional cultural expressions including songs, dances, artistic expressions, stories, beliefs, relationships and associated values and histories. These constitute both in oral and written form their traditional history, cosmology and culture.  The concept can also include gender specific heritage values.
Sacred species	A plant or animal that indigenous peoples and local communities deem to be of particular importance in accordance with the traditions and/or customs because of its religious or spiritual significance.
Traditional custodian	The group, clan or community of people, or an individual who is recognized by a group, clan or community of people, in whom the custody or protection of traditional knowledge and the expressions of culture are entrusted in accordance with the customary law and practices of that group, clan or community.
Traditional biological resources	Biological resources as defined by Article 2 of the Convention and used traditionally by indigenous peoples and local communities, in accordance with national legislation, as appropriate.
Traditional territories	Lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by indigenous peoples and local communities. <sup>233</sup>
<b>Section IV. Other relevant terms and concepts</b>	
<b>Term or concept</b>	<b>Understanding of the term or concept within the context of the Convention</b>
Indigenous peoples' and community conserved territories and areas (ICCAs)	Indigenous peoples' and community conserved territories and areas are natural and/or modified ecosystems containing significant biodiversity values, ecological services and cultural values, voluntarily conserved by indigenous peoples and local communities, both sedentary and mobile, through customary laws or other effective means. <sup>234</sup>  Areas conserved by indigenous peoples and local communities could potentially be recognized as protected or conserved areas, subject to their "prior informed consent" or "free prior informed consent" or "approval and involvement" or request, according to the national circumstances.

<sup>233</sup> This language is commonly used in the Tkarihwaie:ri Code of Ethical Conduct to Ensure Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities, which was adopted by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity in [decision X/42](#).

<sup>234</sup> As per the ICCA Consortium at <https://www.iccaconsortium.org/index.php/discover/>

#### 14/14. Other matters related to Article 8(j) and related provisions

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Noting* that the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its tenth meeting conducted an in-depth dialogue on the topic “contribution of the traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous peoples and local communities to the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development<sup>235</sup> with particular emphasis on conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity”,

*Recognizing* the important contribution that traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and the customary use of biodiversity by indigenous peoples and local communities to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity can make to the achievement of most of the Sustainable Development Goals,

1. *Invites* Parties, when implementing the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,<sup>235</sup> to mainstream traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including those on customary sustainable use of biodiversity, into the implementation of all relevant Sustainable Development Goals with the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities and with their prior and informed consent or free, prior and informed consent or approval and involvement, as appropriate, and consistent with national legislation and circumstances, and in accordance with international obligations;

2. *Decides* that the topic for the in-depth dialogue to be held at the eleventh meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions shall be: “contribution of the traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous peoples and local communities, and cultural diversity to the post-2020 global biodiversity framework”;

3. *Notes* the recommendations emanating from the fifteenth and sixteenth sessions of the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues,<sup>236</sup> and *requests* the Secretariat to continue to inform the Permanent Forum on developments of mutual interest.

---

<sup>235</sup> General Assembly resolution [70/1](#), annex.

<sup>236</sup> See CBD/WG8J/10/11, sect. I, recommendation 10/6.

#### 14/15. Safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decision XII/3, in which the Conference of the Parties adopted the voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms,

1. *Highlights* with appreciation the convergence that is emerging between the existing processes for developing and/or improving safeguard systems of the financing mechanisms and the Convention's voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms, and *encourages* all such processes to further refer to the guidelines in order to create greater convergence;

2. *Recognizes* the importance of tenure over traditional territories of indigenous peoples and local communities for their survival and ways of life, in line with international obligations and frameworks, such as the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples,<sup>237</sup> and instruments, decisions and guidelines of the Convention on Biological Diversity, including with the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in accordance with national legislation;

3. *Also recognizes* the importance of consultations and cooperation with indigenous peoples and local communities through their own representative institutions, as appropriate, in order to obtain their free prior informed consent, prior informed consent or approval and involvement of indigenous peoples and local communities, in accordance with national processes, policies and legislation, as appropriate;

4. *Further recognizes* the importance for some Parties of tenure of indigenous peoples and local communities over land and waters, and that holistic, solid safeguards backed by transparent accountability and constant vigilance are therefore required for those Parties, in accordance with national process, policies, and legislation, as appropriate;

5. *Takes note*, in particular, of the processes undertaken by the operating entities of the financial mechanism of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change to design, establish and apply safeguard systems that would cover all climate-related financing under their responsibility;

6. *Welcomes*, in particular, the Global Environment Facility's process to review and upgrade its environmental and social safeguards and the related systems of its agencies, as well as its guidance to advance gender in its new gender implementation strategy, noting that the results will be applicable to all projects funded by the Facility, and *invites* the Facility to inform the Conference of the Parties about how it is taking into account the Convention's voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms in its important process;

7. *Urges* Parties, other stakeholder organizations and other institutions to continue using the Convention's voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms in designing and operating their financing mechanisms and in setting up their safeguard systems, making use, as appropriate, of the checklist contained in the annex to the present decision;

8. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, other stakeholder organizations and other institutions to contribute views on experiences, opportunities and options to advance the application of the Convention's voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms to the design and operation of biodiversity financing mechanisms;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile further information on the use and value of the Convention's voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms and other relevant guidance under the Convention by Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, other stakeholder organizations and international institutions in relation to the development and application of relevant safeguard systems;

---

<sup>237</sup> General Assembly resolution [61/295](#), annex.

10. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to include, for consideration as a possible element of work in the fully integrated programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions within the post-2020 biodiversity framework, the development of a post-2020 specific safeguards framework on indigenous peoples and local communities under the Convention, based on principles, standards and guidelines adopted under the Convention, and addressing any additional gaps identified, including gender equality considerations, noting that an indicative list of possible elements and tasks will be developed for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting and by the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its eleventh meeting.

*Annex*

**CHECKLIST OF SAFEGUARDS IN BIODIVERSITY FINANCING MECHANISMS UNDER THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY**

The following questions may be used as a checklist for complying with the Convention's voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms.

**Overall question on the purpose of the Convention's voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms**

Does the financing mechanism have a safeguard system designed to effectively avoid or mitigate its unintended impacts on the rights and livelihoods of indigenous peoples and local communities in accordance with national legislation, and to maximize its opportunities to support them?

**Guideline A: The role of biodiversity and ecosystem functions for local livelihoods and resilience, as well as biodiversity's intrinsic values, should be recognized in the selection, design and implementation of biodiversity financing mechanisms.**

A.1 Is the role of biodiversity and ecosystem functions for local livelihoods and resilience recognized in the selection, design and implementation of the mechanism?

A.2 Are biodiversity's intrinsic values recognized?

**Guideline B: Rights and responsibilities of actors and/or stakeholders in biodiversity financing mechanisms should be carefully defined, at the national level, in a fair and equitable manner, with the effective participation of all actors concerned, including the free prior informed consent, prior informed consent or approval and involvement of indigenous peoples and local communities, taking into account, the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant decisions, guidance and principles and, as appropriate, the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples.**

B.1 Are the rights and responsibilities of actors and/or stakeholders carefully and equitably defined?

B.2 Has there been effective participation of all actors concerned in the definition of such roles and responsibilities?

B.3 Has there been free prior informed consent, prior informed consent or approval and involvement of indigenous peoples and local communities in the definition of such roles and responsibilities?

B.4 Has the mechanism considered the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant decisions, guidance and principles and, as appropriate, the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples?

**Guideline C: Safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms should be grounded in local circumstances, should be developed in consistency with relevant country-driven/specific processes as well as national legislation and priorities, and take into account relevant international agreements, declarations and guidance developed under the Convention on Biological Diversity and, as appropriate, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, international human rights treaties and the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, among others.**

C.1 Are the financing mechanism's safeguards grounded in local circumstances?

C.2 Are safeguards consistent with relevant country-driven/specific processes as well as national legislation and priorities?

C.3 Do they consider the instruments mentioned in point B.4 and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, international human rights treaties, and others, as appropriate?

**Guideline D: Appropriate and effective institutional frameworks are of utmost importance for safeguards to be operational and should be put in place, including enforcement and evaluation mechanisms that will ensure transparency and accountability, as well as compliance with relevant safeguards.**

D.1 Are appropriate and effective institutional frameworks in place to ensure application of the safeguards?

D.2 Does the safeguard system include enforcement and evaluation mechanisms?

D.3 Are requirements of transparency and accountability included?

D.4 Are all stakeholders involved complying with relevant safeguards?

**Additional questions elaborated from the relevant decisions, guidance and principles under the Convention on Biological Diversity would include the following:**

E. Are there provisions to promote equity, or reduce risks of inequity, in benefit-sharing?

F. Are cultural impact assessment procedures included in safeguard instruments? Do they specifically include respect for the spiritual values of indigenous peoples and local communities?

G. Is customary use considered in avoidance of risks?

H. Are there safeguards in relation to the traditional knowledge of indigenous peoples and local communities, especially regarding the protection of their knowledge rights?

**14/16. Methodological guidance concerning the contributions of indigenous peoples and local communities**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decision XIII/20, in which the Conference of the Parties requested the Executive Secretary to develop elements of methodological guidance, concerning the contributions of indigenous peoples and local communities,

*Recognizing* the importance of the holistic collective actions of indigenous peoples and local communities in achieving the objectives of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020<sup>238</sup> and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets within a framework of rights, ethical principles and values, governance, and differentiated roles of women and men among indigenous peoples and local communities,

1. *Takes note* of the indicative, non-exhaustive list of elements of methodological guidance for identifying, monitoring and assessing the contribution of indigenous peoples and local communities to the achievement of the objectives of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, contained in the annex to the present decision;

2. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, and relevant stakeholder organizations to make use of the guiding principles on assessing the contribution of collective action of indigenous peoples and local communities, contained in the annex to decision XIII/20, to consider using the indicative, non-exhaustive list of elements methodological guidance contained in the annex to the present decision, when designing and applying methodological approaches for assessing the contribution of indigenous peoples and local communities to the achievement of the objectives of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and when reporting through the financial reporting mechanism;

3. *Invites* the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) to take into account the list of elements of methodological guidance contained in the annex to the present decision.

*Annex*

**LIST OF ELEMENTS OF METHODOLOGICAL GUIDANCE**

Methodological approaches for identifying, monitoring, and assessing the contribution of indigenous peoples and local communities to the achievement of the objectives of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets are encouraged to make use of the guiding principles contained in decision XIII/20 of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, depending on national circumstances, to frame and guide the design and application of such methodologies, and are invited to consider the following indicative, non-exhaustive list of methodological elements in their design and application:

(a) Recognize and fully include traditional knowledge, ensuring the complementarity of knowledge systems, the creation of conditions for effective dialogue among knowledge systems, including science, and processes that allow the co-creation of knowledge from the start;

(b) Include a broad range of methodological approaches as required by the specificity of the contexts, taking into account the diversity of national circumstances and the cultural diversity of indigenous peoples and local communities, and apply them in a tailored manner in accordance with local circumstances;

(c) Recognize the multiple perspectives and world views related to values, including social, economic, cultural and spiritual values, attached to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and reflect them in the choice of methodological approaches and tools;

---

<sup>238</sup> Decision X/2, annex.



(d) Use mixed-methods for research and other methodologies that can work with different types of data, in particular the combination of quantitative and qualitative information and data;

(e) Apply multi-scale approaches, processes and tools, to capture and assess the situation at the local level and at the same time consider the links in the landscape and with national and subnational policy frameworks;

(f) Test and refine methodological approaches through pilot projects, as appropriate, recognizing that this is an emerging field and that they need to be developed through lessons coming from experience and from a diversity of contexts;

(g) Ensure full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities throughout the process of developing and applying the approaches, with particular attention to the involvement of women, youth, elders and all other groups that are part of the communities;

(h) Encourage intergenerational interactions in the assessment processes, through the involvement of youth, elders and other groups, in order to stimulate learning and to contribute to protecting and promoting the intergenerational transfer of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices;

(i) Include in assessments the analysis of gender-differentiated roles, and explore opportunities and conditions for enhancing gender equality;

(j) Recognize that collective actions are related to customary sustainable use and that the outcomes may be broad, encompassing such matters as livelihoods and food security, as well as mental and physical well-being;

(k) Seek to contribute to the recognition of rights, particularly land tenure<sup>239</sup> and access to customary resources<sup>240</sup> and their influence on the effectiveness of collective action, and through community empowerment to advance security of tenure and access;

(l) Include other relevant elements of governance assessments, specifically the role, features and vitality of customary governance systems;

(m) Include, in the assessments, identification of actual or potential conflicts affecting collective actions, use the assessment processes to enhance dialogue among groups that may have competing interests, and explore further opportunities for resolving conflicts through dialogue and cooperation, including through culturally appropriate conflict resolution mechanisms;

(n) Consider area-based assessments that focus on the lands and resources owned, occupied or used by indigenous peoples and local communities, and on specific components of biodiversity, such as species occurring across habitats and which are subject to collective action;

(o) Consider, taking into account national technical and sustainability capacities, the use of various forms of geospatial analysis for area-based assessments, in a way that combines technological tools with traditional knowledge, and seek to make them accessible to the communities, with their direct involvement;

(p) Advance the development of robust sets of indicators and metrics systems for the assessment of collective action, combining indicators of different types – quantitative and qualitative, process and outcome, single and aggregate, etc. — and integrating culture-based indicators that reflect the value systems of the communities and the particularities of the contexts, also noting that use of consistent

---

<sup>239</sup> In decision X/43, the Conference of the Parties adopted “trends in land-use change and land tenure in the traditional territories of indigenous and local communities” as one of four global indicators for traditional knowledge, under the Convention on Biological Diversity. “Tenure” on traditional territories of indigenous peoples and local communities, may include lands and waters.

<sup>240</sup> In decision XII/12 B, annex, the Conference of the Parties adopted a global Plan of Action for Customary Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity.

indicators over time will enable comparisons at temporal scales and that establishing a baseline allows for a greater assessment of changes or trends;

(q) Integrate approaches to analyse the state and trends of change in the assessments, as well as understanding of the drivers of change and the conditions for successful outcomes;

(r) Advance, as appropriate, the work on valuation methodologies that are relevant and applicable to the contexts, ensuring consideration of the full range of values of biodiversity for the communities and their collective action, and use the results of valuation to make the case for greater respect, recognition and support of collective action;

(s) Consider including, in the assessments, an analysis of strengths and threats in the specific contexts, with a view to improving understanding of factors and conditions requiring strengthening or additional support;

(t) Encourage collaboration, exchange, cross-learning, networking among different approaches, and seek greater synergies and concurrent outcomes.

(u) Consider, as appropriate, capacity-building and technology transfer to ensure that new information, including science and technology, contributes to the empowerment, resilience and self-sufficiency of indigenous peoples and local communities.

**14/17. Integration of Article 8(j) and provisions related to indigenous peoples and local communities in the work of the Convention and its Protocols**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

Recalling [decision V/16](#), in which it established the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions, and [decision X/43](#),<sup>241</sup> in which it revised the multi-year programme of work for 2010-2020,

Noting that postponed tasks 6, 11, 13, 14 and 17 of the multi-year programme of work have been addressed through the completion of other tasks under the work programme on Article 8(j) and related provisions,

Recognizing the need for a more holistic, forward-looking and integrated programme of work, taking into account recent developments, including the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and its goals,<sup>242</sup> the Paris Agreement<sup>243</sup> under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, as well as the future post-2020 biodiversity framework,

Taking into account the results of the “Múuch’tambal Summit on Indigenous and Local Experiences – Traditional Knowledge, Biological and Cultural Diversity – Mainstreaming the contribution of Traditional Knowledge, Innovations and Practices across Agriculture, Fisheries, Forestry and Tourism Sectors for the conservation and sustainable use of Biodiversity for Well-being”,<sup>244</sup>

Building on the composite report on the status and trends of traditional knowledge and the guidelines and other tools and standards already developed by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, including:

(a) The Akwé: Kon voluntary guidelines for the conduct of cultural, environmental and social impact assessments regarding developments proposed to take place on, or which are likely to impact on, sacred sites and on lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by indigenous and local communities;<sup>245</sup>

(b) The Tkarihwaí:ri Code of Ethical Conduct to Ensure Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities;<sup>246</sup>

(c) The Mo’otz kuxtal<sup>247</sup> voluntary guidelines for the development of mechanisms, legislation or other appropriate initiatives to ensure the “prior and informed consent”, “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”, depending on national circumstances, of indigenous peoples and local communities<sup>248</sup> for accessing their knowledge, innovations and practices, for fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of their knowledge, innovations and practices relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and for reporting and preventing unlawful appropriation of traditional knowledge;<sup>249</sup>

---

<sup>241</sup> In [decision X/43](#), the Conference of the Parties adopted a revised multi-year programme of work on Article 8(j), retiring completed or superseded tasks 3, 5, 8, 9 and 16.

<sup>242</sup> See [General Assembly resolution 70/1](#), entitled “Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development”.

<sup>243</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Registration No. I-54113.

<sup>244</sup> The “Múuch’tambal” Summit on Indigenous and Local Experiences was held on the margins of the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties. Its declaration was issued as [UNEP/CBD/COP/13/INF/48](#).

<sup>245</sup> [Decision VII/16](#).

<sup>246</sup> [Decision X/42](#), annex.

<sup>247</sup> Meaning “roots of life” in the Maya language.

<sup>248</sup> The use and interpretation of the term “indigenous peoples and local communities” in these Guidelines should refer to [decision XII/12](#) F, paragraph 2 (a), (b) and (c).

<sup>249</sup> [Decision XIII/18](#).

(d) The Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines for the Repatriation of Traditional Knowledge of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity;<sup>250</sup>

(e) The global Plan of Action on the Customary Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity;<sup>251</sup>

*Taking into account* the joint programme of work between the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization on the links between biological and cultural diversity,<sup>252</sup>

*Welcoming* the completion of work on task 15 by the adoption of the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines for the Repatriation of Traditional Knowledge of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity,<sup>253</sup>

*Noting* that tasks 1, 2, 4, as well as the implementation of the above-mentioned guidelines and standards adopted by the Conference of the Parties, represent ongoing responsibilities of Parties,

*Emphasizing* the need for the effective implementation of the guidelines and standards related to Article 8(j) and related provisions at the national level in order to achieve progress towards Aichi Biodiversity Target 18 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

1. *Decides* to complete the current programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions no later than the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

2. *Also decides* to consider the development of a fully integrated programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions within the post-2020 biodiversity framework, to allow for the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in the work of the Convention, on the basis of achievements to date, taking into account the ongoing and postponed tasks of Parties, also taking into account the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and its goals,<sup>242</sup> the Paris Agreement<sup>243</sup> under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, and gaps identified;

3. *Invites* Parties to gather experience in the implementation of the guidelines and standards related to Article 8(j) and related provisions at the national level and, in the light of those experiences, to consider the need for further work on these issues in the development of a fully integrated programme of work;

4. *Encourages* Parties to engage with indigenous peoples and local communities in the implementation of the Convention, including by recognizing, supporting and valuing their collective actions, including their efforts to protect and conserve their territories and areas, for the goals of the Convention, and, fully engage them in the preparation of national reports, the revision and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and the process for developing the post-2020 biodiversity framework for the Convention;

5. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to report on the implementation of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions, in particular, tasks 1, 2 and 4 and the implementation of the Plan of Action on customary sustainable use, as well as the application of the various guidelines and standards developed under the aegis of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and adopted by the Conference of the Parties, through the national reports or the clearing-house mechanism, in order to determine progress made and inform the development of the post-2020 biodiversity framework;

---

<sup>250</sup> Decision 14/12.

<sup>251</sup> [Decision XII/12](#) B, annex.

<sup>252</sup> See [decision X/20](#) on cooperation with other conventions and international organizations and initiatives, in paragraph 16 of which the Conference of the Parties welcomed the Joint Programme of Work.

<sup>253</sup> Decision 14/12.

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to facilitate an online forum inviting Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, other relevant organizations and interested stakeholders to have an initial exchange of views and information, as appropriate, on:

(a) Possible objectives to be considered to achieve an effective integration in the work of the subsidiary bodies on matters of direct relevance to indigenous peoples and local communities, and to enable full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in the work of the Convention;

(b) Possible elements of a programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions as part of the post-2020 biodiversity framework;

(c) Possible institutional arrangements, lessons learned and pros and cons of current arrangements;

7. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare and make available a summary of the exchange of views received during the online forum to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its eleventh meeting;

8. *Invites* Parties, Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, relevant international organizations, in particular other biodiversity-related conventions, and interested stakeholders to submit views to the Executive Secretary on possible elements of a fully integrated programme of work as part of the post-2020 biodiversity framework;

9. *Invites* Parties, Governments and indigenous peoples and local communities to submit views to the Executive Secretary on possible institutional arrangements and their modus operandi for the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions, such as, but not limited to, the following:

(a) Establishing a subsidiary body on Article 8(j) and related provisions with a mandate to provide advice to the Conference of the Parties, other subsidiary bodies, and, subject to their approval, the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the respective Protocols, on matters that are relevant to indigenous peoples and local communities and are within the scope of the Convention;

(b) Continuing the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions with a revised mandate within the framework of the post-2020 biodiversity framework;

(c) Applying the enhanced participation mechanisms used by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions for the participation of representatives of indigenous peoples and local communities, as appropriate, when addressing matters of direct relevance to indigenous peoples and local communities in the subsidiary bodies, in order to ensure their effective participation and to fully integrate them into the work of the Convention;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse the information received with a view to proposing possible elements of a fully integrated programme of work as part of the post-2020 biodiversity framework as well as possible institutional arrangements and their modus operandi for the consideration of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its eleventh meeting;

11. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare a projection of the financial and governance implications of possible institutional arrangements for the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions for the biennium 2021-2022 for the consideration of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting;

12. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to develop, at its eleventh meeting, proposals for possible future work, including proposals for a second phase of work on the Plan of Action on Customary Sustainable Use, as well as institutional arrangements and their modus operandi for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting in order to inform the development of a fully integrated programme of work as part of the post-2020

biodiversity framework which takes into account developments in other relevant international forums and organizations;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to extend appropriate assistance that enables representatives of indigenous peoples and local communities to participate effectively in broader discussions and processes under the Convention, including through regional consultations, which will determine the post-2020 biodiversity framework, in order to facilitate the integration of any further work on Article 8(j) and related provisions into the work of the Convention.

## 14/18. Gender plan of action

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decision XII/7, in which it welcomed the 2015-2020 Gender Plan of Action under the Convention,

*Noting* that the 2015-2020 Gender Plan of Action is at its mid-way point, and *recognizing* the need for effective implementation of the Plan, including towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

1. *Welcomes* the updated assessment of progress in the implementation of the 2015-2020 Gender Plan of Action;<sup>254</sup>

2. *Emphasizes* the need to address gender considerations in the development of the post-2020 biodiversity framework and in line with the gender targets of the Sustainable Development Goals;<sup>255</sup>

3. *Encourages* Parties to develop and implement gender-responsive strategies and actions to support the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

4. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other relevant stakeholders to support actions to strengthen knowledge on the linkages between gender and biodiversity, including through the provision of resources for capacity-building on gender and biodiversity issues, and the collection of sex-disaggregated data;

5. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other relevant stakeholders to support harmonized approaches to capacity-building and implementation of gender-responsive measures for biodiversity across the multilateral environmental agreements;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to availability of resources, to undertake a review of the implementation of the 2015-2020 Gender Plan of Action, in parallel to the development of the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* and the second edition of the *Local Biodiversity Outlooks*, in order to identify gaps, best practices and lessons learned;

7. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to organize regional workshops on the linkages between gender and biodiversity, and the lessons learned from the implementation of the 2015-2020 Gender Plan of Action;

8. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to include discussions on the linkages between gender and biodiversity, and the lessons learned from the implementation of the 2015-2020 Gender Plan of Action within the regional consultations on the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.

---

<sup>254</sup> [CBD/SBI/2/2/Add.3](#).

<sup>255</sup> See General Assembly resolution [70/1](#), annex.

## 14/19. Synthetic biology

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling decisions XII/24 and XIII/17,*

1. *Welcomes* the outcomes of the meeting of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology held in Montreal, Canada, from 5 to 8 December 2017;<sup>256</sup>

2. *Recognizes* that synthetic biology is rapidly developing and a cross-cutting issue, with potential benefits and potential adverse effects vis-à-vis the three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

3. *Agrees* that broad and regular horizon scanning, monitoring and assessing of the most recent technological developments is needed for reviewing new information regarding the potential positive and potential negative impacts of synthetic biology vis-à-vis the three objectives of the Convention and those of the Cartagena Protocol and Nagoya Protocol;

4. *Recognizes* the need to conduct an analysis of synthetic biology against the criteria in decision IX/29, paragraph 12, in order to complete the analysis requested in decisions XII/24, paragraph 2, and XIII/17, paragraph 13;

5. *Also recognizes* that developments arising from research and development in the field of synthetic biology may pose challenges to the ability of some countries, especially developing countries, in particular those with limited experience or resources, to assess the full range of applications and potential impacts of synthetic biology on the three objectives of the Convention;

6. *Further recognizes* the role of information and resources under the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and the Biosafety Clearing-House of the Cartagena Protocol and capacity-building initiatives in assisting those countries;

7. *Emphasizes* the need for a coordinated, complementary and non-duplicative approach on issues related to synthetic biology under the Convention and its Protocols, as well as among other conventions and relevant organizations and initiatives;

8. *Takes note* of the current efforts by Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and others to inform on development, gaps in knowledge and other matters relevant to the objectives of the Convention in relation to synthetic biology;

9. *Recognizes* that, as there could be potential adverse effects arising from organisms containing engineered gene drives, before these organisms are considered for release into the environment, research and analysis are needed, and specific guidance may be useful,<sup>257</sup> to support case-by-case risk assessment;

10. *Notes* the conclusions of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology<sup>258</sup> that, given the current uncertainties regarding engineered gene drives, the free, prior and informed consent of indigenous peoples and local communities might be warranted when considering the possible release of organisms containing engineered gene drives that may impact their traditional knowledge, innovation, practices, livelihood and use of land and water;

11. *Calls upon* Parties and other Governments, taking into account the current uncertainties regarding engineered gene drives, to apply a precautionary approach,<sup>259</sup> in accordance with the objectives

---

<sup>256</sup> CBD/SBSTTA/22/4, annex.

<sup>257</sup> The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice has recommended that the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (recommendation 22/2) consider the need for specific guidance on risk assessment of living modified organisms containing engineered gene drives at its tenth meeting.

<sup>258</sup> <https://www.cbd.int/meetings/SYNBIOAHTEG-2017-01>.

<sup>259</sup> See decision XIII/17.



of the Convention, and *also calls* upon Parties and other Governments to only consider introducing organisms containing engineered gene drives into the environment, including for experimental releases and research and development purposes, when:

- (a) Scientifically sound case-by-case risk assessments have been carried out;
- (b) Risk management measures are in place to avoid or minimize potential adverse effects, as appropriate;
- (c) Where appropriate, the “prior and informed consent”, the “free, prior and informed consent” or “approval and involvement”<sup>260</sup> of potentially affected indigenous peoples and local communities is sought or obtained, where applicable in accordance with national circumstances and legislation;

12. *Calls upon* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to continue to develop or implement, as appropriate, measures to prevent or minimize potential adverse effects arising from exposing the environment to organisms, components and products of synthetic biology in contained use, including measures for detection, identification and monitoring, in accordance with domestic circumstances or internationally agreed guidelines, as appropriate, with special consideration to the centres of origin and genetic diversity;

13. *Also calls upon* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to continue to disseminate information and share, especially through the clearing-house mechanisms of the Convention and the Biosafety Clearing-House, their experiences on scientific assessments of the potential benefits and potential adverse impacts of synthetic biology to biological diversity, including, inter alia, that of specific applications of organisms containing engineered gene drives, and from the use of living modified organisms that have been released into the environment;

14. *Decides* to extend the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology with renewed membership, taking into account, inter alia, the work on risk assessment under the Cartagena Protocol, to work in accordance with the terms of reference annexed hereto;

15. *Also decides* to extend the Open-ended Online Forum on Synthetic Biology, taking into account the work on risk assessment under the Cartagena Protocol, to support the deliberations of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology, and *invites* Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant organizations to continue to nominate experts to take part in the Online Forum on Synthetic Biology;

16. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, and relevant organizations to provide the Executive Secretary with relevant information related to paragraphs (a) to (d) of the annex in order to contribute to the work of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group;

17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To convene moderated online discussions under the Open-ended Online Forum on Synthetic Biology;

(b) To facilitate the work of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology by, among other things, collecting and synthesizing and arranging for peer review of relevant information, and convening at least one face-to-face meeting;

(c) To update the Technical Series on Synthetic Biology for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice based on the peer review of scientific information and other relevant information;

---

<sup>260</sup> Decision XIII/18.

(d) To further pursue cooperation with other organizations, conventions and initiatives, including academic and research institutions, from all regions, on issues related to synthetic biology, including the exchange of experiences and information;

(e) To explore ways to facilitate, promote and support capacity-building and knowledge-sharing regarding synthetic biology, taking into account the needs of Parties and of indigenous peoples and local communities, including through necessary funding, and the co-design of information and training materials in the official languages of the United Nations and, where possible, in local languages;

(f) To collaborate and convene discussions, including through the Network of Laboratories for the Detection and Identification of Living Modified Organisms,<sup>261</sup> for sharing experiences on the detection, identification and monitoring of organisms, components and products of synthetic biology, and to continue inviting laboratories, including analytical laboratories, to join the Network;

(g) To ensure the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in the discussions and in the work on synthetic biology under the Convention, in accordance with decision X/40;

18. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice:

(a) To consider the work of the Open-ended Online Forum and the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology;

(b) To note the preliminary analysis done by the Executive Secretary<sup>262</sup> and to consider further analyses and advice from the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology of the relationship between synthetic biology and the criteria set out in decision IX/29, paragraph 12, in order to contribute to the completion of the analysis requested in decision XII/24, paragraph 2;

(c) To submit a recommendation to the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting.

#### *Annex*

### **TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE AD HOC TECHNICAL EXPERT GROUP ON SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY**

The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Synthetic Biology shall:

(a) Provide advice on the relationship between synthetic biology and the criteria set out in decision IX/29, paragraph 12, in order to contribute to the completion of the assessment requested in decision XII/24, paragraph 2, building on the preliminary analysis prepared by the Executive Secretary in document CBD/SBSTTA/22/INF/17;

(b) Take stock of new technological developments in synthetic biology since the last meeting of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group, including the consideration, among other things, of concrete applications of genome editing if they relate to synthetic biology, in order to support a broad and regular horizon scanning process;

(c) Undertake a review of the current state of knowledge by analysing information, including but not limited to peer-reviewed published literature, on the potential positive and negative environmental impacts, taking into account human health, cultural and socioeconomic impacts, especially with regard to the value of biodiversity to indigenous peoples and local communities, of current and near-future applications of synthetic biology, including those applications that involve organisms containing engineered gene drives, taking into account the traits and species potentially subject to release and the dynamics of their dissemination, as well as the need to avoid duplication with the work on risk assessment under the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety;

<sup>261</sup> [http://bch.cbd.int/onlineconferences/portal\\_detection/lab\\_network.shtml](http://bch.cbd.int/onlineconferences/portal_detection/lab_network.shtml).

<sup>262</sup> SBSTTA/22/INF/17.

(d) Consider whether any living organism developed thus far through new developments in synthetic biology fall outside the definition of living modified organisms as per the Cartagena Protocol;

(e) Prepare a forward-looking report on synthetic biology applications that are in early stages of research and development, vis-à-vis the three objectives of the Convention, by compiling and analysing information, including but not limited to peer-reviewed published literature;

(f) Recommend options for carrying out the regular horizon scanning, monitoring and assessing of developments referred to in paragraph 3 of decision 14/19;

(g) Prepare a report on the outcomes of its work for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held before the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of Parties.

#### **14/20. Digital sequence information on genetic resources**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Mindful* of the three objectives of the Convention,

*Recalling* Articles 12, 15, 16, 17 and 18 of the Convention,

*Mindful* of the increasing generation and use of digital sequence information on genetic resources, its publication in both public and private databases and advances in data analytics,

*Noting* that the term “digital sequence information” may not be the most appropriate term and that it is used as a placeholder until an alternative term is agreed,

*Recognizing* the importance of new technologies for the current and future utilization of genetic resources, and noting that the media in which information is stored and shared is continuously evolving,

*Considering* that the post-2020 global biodiversity framework will provide guidance on the long-term strategic directions to the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity,

*Noting* the relevant discussions on digital sequence information on genetic resources and related issues in other United Nations bodies and instruments, such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, the World Health Organization, the World Intellectual Property Organization and the United Nations General Assembly,

1. *Recognizes* the importance of digital sequence information on genetic resources for the three objectives of the Convention which are mutually supportive, although further work is needed to provide conceptual clarity on digital sequence information on genetic resources;

2. *Recognizes* that access to and use of digital sequence information on genetic resources contributes to scientific research as well as to other non-commercial and commercial activities in areas such as biological diversity, food security and human, animal and plant health;

3. *Recognizes* also that further capacity to access, use, generate and analyse digital sequence information on genetic resources is needed in many countries, and *encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to support capacity-building and technology transfer, as appropriate, to assist in the access, use, generation and analysis of digital sequence information on genetic resources for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and benefit-sharing;

4. *Notes* that the generation of digital sequence information on genetic resources in most cases requires access to a genetic resource, although in some cases linking the digital sequence information to the genetic resource from which it was generated may be difficult;

5. *Also notes* that some Parties have adopted domestic measures that regulate the access to and use of digital sequence information on genetic resources as part of their access and benefit-sharing frameworks;

6. *Further notes* that, as there is a divergence of views among Parties regarding benefit-sharing from the use of digital sequence information on genetic resources, Parties commit to working towards resolving this divergence through the process established in the present decision, with the aim of strengthening the fulfilment of the third objective of the Convention and Article 15, paragraph 7, without prejudice to the circumstances to which this article applies;

7. *Notes* that, when genetic resources are accessed for their utilization, mutually agreed terms can cover benefits arising from the commercial and/or non-commercial use of digital sequence information on these genetic resources, in accordance with applicable domestic measures;

8. *Decides* to establish a science- and policy-based process on digital sequence information on genetic resources as set out in paragraphs 9 to 12 below;

9. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, relevant stakeholders and organizations to submit their views and information:

(a) To clarify the concept, including relevant terminology and scope, of digital sequence information on genetic resources and if and how domestic measures on access and benefit-sharing consider digital sequence information on genetic resources;

(b) On benefit-sharing arrangements from commercial and non-commercial use of digital sequence information on genetic resources;

10. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and indigenous peoples and local communities to submit information on their capacity-building needs regarding the access, use, generation and analysis of digital sequence information on genetic resources, in particular for the three objectives of the Convention;

11. *Decides* to establish an extended Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group,<sup>263</sup> including the participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To compile and synthesize the views and information submitted pursuant to paragraphs 9 and 10 above;

(b) To commission a science-based peer-reviewed fact-finding study on the concept and scope of digital sequence information on genetic resources and how digital sequence information on genetic resources is currently used building on the existing fact-finding and scoping study;<sup>264</sup>

(c) To commission a peer-reviewed study on ongoing developments in the field of traceability of digital information, including how traceability is addressed by databases, and how these could inform discussions on digital sequence information on genetic resources;

(d) To commission a peer reviewed study on public and, to the extent possible, private databases of digital sequence information on genetic resources, including the terms and conditions on which access is granted or controlled, the biological scope and the size of the databases, numbers of accessions and their origin, governing policies, and the providers and users of the digital sequence information on genetic resources and encourages the owners of private databases to provide the necessary information;

(e) To commission a peer-reviewed study on how domestic measures address benefit-sharing arising from commercial and non-commercial use of digital sequence information on genetic resources and address the use of digital sequence information on genetic resources for research and development, taking into account the submissions provided in paragraph 9;

(f) To convene a meeting of the extended Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group to:

(i) Consider the compilation and synthesis of views and information and the peer-reviewed studies referred to above;

(ii) Develop options for operational terms and their implications to provide conceptual clarity on digital sequence information on genetic resources, considering in particular the study referred to in paragraph 11(b) above;

(iii) Identify key areas for capacity-building;

---

<sup>263</sup> The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group will be convened in accordance with the modus operandi of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, except that there will be five experts nominated by each of the five regions.

<sup>264</sup> Fact-Finding and Scoping Study on Digital Sequence Information on Genetic Resources in the Context of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Nagoya Protocol (CBD/DSI/AHTEG/2018/1/3).

- (iv) Submit its outcomes for consideration by a meeting of the open-ended working group established under decision 14/34 to be held prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

12. *Requests* the open-ended working group established under decision 14/34<sup>265</sup> to consider the outcomes of the extended Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group and to make recommendations to the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting on how to address digital sequence information on genetic resources in the context of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to cooperate with other intergovernmental organizations to inform them of the process defined above and to take into account the work, approaches and outcomes that these organizations generate in the area in question.

---

<sup>265</sup> Decision on the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework (item 17).

**14/21. Liability and redress (Article 14, paragraph 2)**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decision XII/14,

*Taking note* of the information that the Executive Secretary made available on new developments regarding liability and redress for damage to the environment in general and to biological diversity in particular,<sup>266</sup>

1. *Welcomes* the entry into force of the Nagoya – Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress;
2. *Invites* Parties to continue to address the issue of liability and redress in the context of Article 14, paragraph 2, including restoration and compensation for damage to biological diversity through, as appropriate, national policy, legislation, national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
3. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to submit to the Executive Secretary information on their experience in implementing the decisions of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention related to Article 14, paragraph 2, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile this information, as well as information on any recent developments, and make it available for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its sixteenth meeting.

---

<sup>266</sup> CBD/COP/14/10.

## 14/22. Resource mobilization

### *The Conference of the Parties*

#### **A. Financial reporting**

1. *Takes note with appreciation* of the information provided by Parties through the financial reporting framework;
2. *Takes note* of the analysis of the information provided by Parties through the financial reporting framework, in particular the progress towards the targets adopted in decision XII/3, as contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on resource mobilization: stocktake and updated analysis of information provided through the financial reporting framework;<sup>267</sup>
3. *Urges* Parties to report, using the online financial reporting framework, on their further contribution to the collective efforts to reach the global targets for resource mobilization, against the established baseline, in conjunction with their sixth national reports, by 31 December 2018;

#### **B. Capacity-building and technical support**

4. *Welcomes* the work of relevant organizations and initiatives, including the Biodiversity Finance Initiative of the United Nations Development Programme, to provide technical support and capacity-building for interested developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, including indigenous peoples and local communities and other relevant stakeholders within those countries, on the identification of funding needs, gaps and priorities, the development and implementation of national resource mobilization strategies, and on financial reporting, and *invites* the Biodiversity Finance Initiative and similar programmes or initiatives to further provide financial and technical support and capacity-building for interested developing country Parties to participate in the initiative;
5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and donors in a position to do so, to provide financial resources in accordance with Article 20 of the Convention and to achieve the targets for resource mobilization adopted in decision XII/3, for capacity-building and technical assistance as well as to facilitate technology transfer, and to support monitoring of financial resources for the Convention, in particular regarding those Aichi Biodiversity Targets that may be achieved in the next two years, under the financial reporting framework;
6. *Takes note* of the work undertaken by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development to refine the Rio marker methodology, and the work of the Environmental Policy Committee of the Organization to track economic instruments and the finance they mobilize, and invites the Organization to continue and further intensify this work;

#### **C. Synergies among conventions**

7. *Emphasizes* that all resource mobilization strategies should promote and harness synergies among conventions, including synergies related to systems for monitoring financial resources from different sources and the implementation of conventions;

#### **D. Milestones for the full implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3**

8. *Recognizes* the potential contribution of implementing Aichi Biodiversity Target 3 for the mobilization of financial resources from all sources;
9. *Notes with concern* the limited progress made in implementing Aichi Biodiversity Target 3 and the milestones for its implementation, in particular on the elimination, phase out, or reform of incentives, including subsidies, that are harmful for biodiversity, consistent and in harmony with the

---

<sup>267</sup> CBD/COP/14/6.



Convention and other relevant international obligations, taking into account national socioeconomic conditions;

10. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to intensify their efforts to implement measures for the full implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3, taking into account, as a flexible framework, the milestones adopted by the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting,<sup>268</sup> consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, and taking into account national socioeconomic conditions;

11. *Welcomes* the work of relevant organizations and initiatives, including the Biodiversity Finance Initiative of the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Environment Programme, the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, the International Institute for Sustainable Development, and other partners, to provide analytical and technical support and capacity-building to the implementation of Aichi Biodiversity Target 3, and invites them to continue and further intensify this work;

12. *Notes* the useful role of national studies to identify harmful incentives and opportunities for removal or reform of harmful incentives, including subsidies, and in scoping and identifying the most effective policy action, *invites* interested organizations, such as the organizations and initiatives mentioned in the previous paragraph, to consider undertaking a systematic compilation and analysis of existing studies with a view to identifying good-practice methods for identifying harmful incentives and developing appropriate policy responses, and develop a standard or template for such standards as voluntary guidance;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue and further strengthen cooperation with partners facilitating the work referred to in paragraphs 4, 11 and 12, above;

#### **E. Resource mobilization component of the post-2020 biodiversity framework**

14. *Affirms* that resource mobilization will be an integral part of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework to be adopted by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention at its fifteenth meeting, and *decides* to initiate preparations on this component at an early stage in the process of developing the framework, in full coherence and coordination with the overall process for the post-2020 framework as agreed in decision 14/34;

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, to contract a panel of three or five experts, with equal representation from developing country Parties and developed country Parties and one from international non-governmental organizations, to undertake the activities listed below, and prepare reports, to contribute to the overall process for the post-2020 framework, and for the consideration of the open-ended working group and of the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting:

(a) To evaluate the structure, content and effectiveness of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization indicating as much as possible the gaps in meeting the targets;

(b) To review the experiences of achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 20 and implementing the Strategy for Resource Mobilization, and their adequacy, and build on these experiences, as well as those in implementing other relevant multilateral environmental agreements, public and private stakeholder initiatives and those undertaken by indigenous peoples and local communities, to consider the need for appropriate action, based on information provided by Parties through the Financial Reporting Framework, including their respective identified resource needs, and other relevant sources;

(c) To estimate the resources from all sources needed for different scenarios<sup>269</sup> of the implementation of the post-2020 framework, taking into account the needs assessment of the Global

---

<sup>268</sup> Decision [XII/3](#).

<sup>269</sup> See decision 14/2 on Scenarios for the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity, paragraph 2(f).

Environment Facility, as well as costs and benefits<sup>270</sup> arising from the implementation of the post-2020 framework;

(d) To contribute to a draft resource mobilization component of the post-2020 biodiversity framework as a follow-up to the current Strategy for Resource Mobilization, based on the existing Strategy and the exercises described in subparagraphs (a) to (c) above;

(e) To explore options and approaches for mobilizing and providing additional resources from all sources;

(f) To consider ways to strengthen the engagement of a wider range of financial and private institutions, at all levels and from all sources, to support the implementation of the post-2020 framework;

(g) To consider ways to further mainstream biodiversity into national economic budgets and development plans, including key productive sectors;

(h) To consider ways to improve the readiness and capacity of Parties to access and utilize financial resources in support of the implementation of the post-2020 framework.

---

<sup>270</sup> See the second report of the High-level Panel on Global Assessment of Resources for Implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 (*Resourcing the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, An Assessment of Benefits, Investments and Resource needs for Implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020*); the reports of the global initiative on the Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB), and relevant assessments of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services.

### 14/23. Financial mechanism

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* Article 21 and related provisions of the Convention, Article 28 of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and Article 25 of the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing,

*Also recalling* decisions XIII/21 and III/8,

*Noting with appreciation* the report of the Global Environment Facility,<sup>271</sup>

*Taking note* of the information regarding the implementation of Article 21 of the Convention contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on the financial mechanism,<sup>272</sup>

*Having considered* recommendation 2/7 regarding review of implementation of the financial mechanism (Article 21),

1. *Welcomes* the successful conclusion of the seventh replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund, and *expresses its appreciation* for the continuing financial support from Parties and Governments for carrying out the tasks under the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 in its remaining years, and for supporting the implementation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework in its first two years;

2. *Notes* that the biodiversity programming directions for the seventh replenishment of the Trust Fund reflect the guidance adopted by the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting, which includes the consolidated guidance to the financial mechanism and the four-year framework of programme priorities (July 2018 to June 2022), as well as further guidance;<sup>273</sup>

3. *Welcomes* the Global Environment Facility's process to review and upgrade its environmental and social safeguards and the related systems of its agencies, as well as its guidance to advance gender in its new gender implementation strategy, noting that the results will be applicable to all projects funded by the Facility, and *invites* the Facility to inform the Conference of the Parties about how it is taking into account the Convention's voluntary guidelines on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms in this important process;

4. *Notes* the ongoing review and updating against criteria of best practice of the Global Environment Facility's policy on safeguards and rules of engagement with indigenous peoples;

5. *Invites* Parties, while utilizing allocations from the seventh replenishment, to support the collective action and contributions of indigenous peoples and local communities towards achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets through, as appropriate, programmes, projects and activities of indigenous peoples and local communities including the Small Grants Programme of the Global Environment Facility;

6. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to continue its support for national implementation activities under the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 in an efficient manner, with a view to enabling Parties to enhance progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets by 2020;

7. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility, in line with the consolidated guidance provided in decision XIII/21, to continue to provide all eligible Parties with support for capacity-building:

(a) On issues identified by the Parties to facilitate further implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing, including regional cooperation projects, with a view to facilitating the sharing of experiences and lessons learned and harnessing associated synergies;

---

<sup>271</sup> CBD/COP/14/7.

<sup>272</sup> CBD/COP/14/8.

<sup>273</sup> See decision XIII/21.

(b) On the use of the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House, on the basis of experiences and lessons learned during the Project on Continued Enhancement of Building Capacity for Effective Participation in the Biosafety Clearing-House and using resources under the biodiversity focal area;

8. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to continue making funds available to assist eligible Parties in implementing the Cartagena Protocol, in particular:

(a) To assist eligible Parties that have not yet done so in fully putting in place measures to implement the Protocol;

(b) To support eligible Parties in fulfilling their reporting obligations under the Protocol, including the preparation and submission of their fourth national reports under the Protocol;

(c) To support Parties in implementing compliance action plans regarding the achievement of compliance with the Protocol;

9. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility and other relevant funding agencies to provide funds for regional projects to support the implementation of the Cartagena Protocol, including projects aimed at building scientific capacity that could support countries' actions towards detection and identification of living modified organisms, and in particular that could promote North-South and South-South sharing of experiences and lessons;

10. *Expresses its appreciation* for the financial support provided by the Global Environment Facility for a number of eligible Parties to support the preparation of their interim national reports on the implementation of their obligations under the Nagoya Protocol, and notes the importance of timely availability of financial resources to support the preparation and submission of national reports by the reporting deadline;

11. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to continue to assist eligible Parties to implement the Nagoya Protocol, including the establishment of legislative, administrative and policy measures on access and benefit-sharing and related institutional arrangements, and to make funds available to this end;

12. *Considers* the sixth overall performance study of the Global Environment Facility, conducted by the Facility's Independent Evaluation Office and completed in December 2017, as a good basis for the fifth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism, as well as the related submissions received from Parties, and *invites* the Council of the Global Environment Facility to take the following action in order to further improve the effectiveness of the financial mechanism:

(a) Continue to improve the design, management, and performance of the sixth-replenishment Integrated Approach Pilots, the seventh-replenishment impact programmes, other programmatic approaches, and multi-focal area projects in addressing drivers of environmental degradation;

(b) Promote awareness to the existing processes under the Conflict Resolution Commissioner to address complaints related to the operations of the financial mechanism;

(c) Further improve the sustainability of funded projects and programmes, including sustainable financing of protected areas;

(d) Continue to improve the efficiency and accountability of the Global Environment Facility partnership;

(e) Include the following information in its report to the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting:

(i) Progress in implementing the new co-financing policy;

(ii) Performance of the Global Environment Facility's network of agencies;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to take into account the experiences gained from past reviews of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism in preparing the terms of reference for the sixth

review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting;

14. *Adopts* the terms of reference for a full assessment of the amount of funds needed for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols during the eighth replenishment period of the Trust Fund of the Global Environment Facility, as annexed to the present decision;

15. *Invites* relevant Parties to submit to the Executive Secretary their estimated funding and investment needs under the financial mechanism for the third determination of funding and investment requirements by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting in connection with the eighth replenishment of the Trust Fund of the Global Environment Facility;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, working with the contracted expert team in accordance with the terms of reference referred to in paragraph 14 above, to prepare a compilation of estimated funding and investment needs submitted by relevant Parties, building on and further fine-tuning the methodology and the three scenarios used by the second determination of funding needs, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, at its third meeting, to inform the third determination of funding requirements by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting, in anticipation of the eighth replenishment of the Trust Fund of the Global Environment Facility;

17. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting to prepare proposals for a four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities for the eighth replenishment period (July 2022 to June 2026) of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund, aligned with the draft post-2020 global biodiversity framework, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting;

18. *Encourages* the Executive Secretary to work closely with the Global Environment Facility in the transition to the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

19. *Also encourages* the Executive Secretary to work closely with agencies associated with the Global Environment Facility in the transition to the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, taking into account the need to promote greater synergies between the Global Environment Facility and other financing mechanisms.

#### *Annex*

### **TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR A FULL ASSESSMENT OF THE AMOUNT OF FUNDS NEEDED FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION AND ITS PROTOCOLS FOR THE EIGHTH REPLENISHMENT PERIOD OF THE TRUST FUND OF THE GLOBAL ENVIRONMENT FACILITY**

#### **Objective**

1. The objective of the work to be carried out under the present terms of reference is to enable the Conference of the Parties to make an assessment of the amount of funds that are necessary to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition, in accordance with the guidance provided by the Conference of the Parties, in fulfilling their commitments under the Convention and its Protocols over the eighth Global Environment Facility (GEF) replenishment cycle, and determine the amount of resources needed, in accordance with Article 21, paragraph 1 and decision III/8.

#### **Scope**

2. The assessment of funding needs for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols should be comprehensive and primarily directed towards assessing total funding needs required to meet the agreed full incremental costs of measures that developing country Parties and Parties with economies in transition that are eligible for GEF support may implement, in accordance with the guidance provided by the Conference of the Parties, in order to fulfil their obligations under the Convention and its Protocols for the period July 2022 to June 2026.

### **Methodology**

3. The funding needs assessment should take into account:

- (a) Article 20, paragraph 2, and Article 21, paragraph 1, of the Convention, as well as Aichi Biodiversity Target 20 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;
- (b) Guidance to the financial mechanism from the Conference of the Parties which calls for future financial resources;
- (c) All obligations under the Convention and its Protocols and relevant decisions adopted by the Conference of the Parties;
- (d) The information communicated to the Conference of the Parties in the national reports and, information provided by the Parties through the financial reporting framework;
- (e) Rules and guidelines agreed by the Council of the Global Environment Facility for determining eligibility for funding of projects;
- (f) National strategies, plans or programmes developed in accordance with Article 6 of the Convention;
- (g) Experience to date, including limitations and successes of projects funded by the Global Environment Facility, as well as the performance of the Facility and its implementing and executing agencies;
- (h) Synergies with other GEF-funded Conventions;
- (i) Synergies with other biodiversity-related conventions;
- (j) The strategy for resource mobilization and its targets;
- (k) The second report of the High-level Panel on the Global Assessment of Resources for Implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its recommendations;
- (l) National biodiversity strategies and action plans, where available;
- (m) The draft post-2020 global biodiversity framework;
- (n) Progress made on the implementation of the Sustainable Development Goals, in particular Goal 17 (strengthen the means of implementation).

### **Procedures for implementation**

4. Under the authority and with the support of the Conference of the Parties, the Executive Secretary shall contract a team of three or five—experts, subject to the availability of resources, with equal representation from developing country Parties and developed country Parties, and one from international non-governmental organizations, to prepare a report on the full assessment of funding necessary and available for the implementation of the Convention for the period July 2022 to June 2026, in accordance with the above objective and methodology.

5. In preparing the assessment report, the expert team should undertake such interviews, surveys, quantitative and qualitative analyses, and consultation, as may be required, including:

- (a) Compilation and analysis of the needs identified in national biodiversity strategies and action plans, including country-specific resource mobilization strategies, prepared by GEF-eligible Parties pursuant to Article 6 of the Convention;
- (b) Review of reports submitted by Parties pursuant to Article 26 of the Convention to identify funding needs in fulfilment of their obligations under the Convention;
- (c) Estimated financial implications of guidance to the financial mechanism from the Conference of the Parties;

(d) Experience to date in the provision of funds by the financial mechanism for each replenishment period;

(e) Compilation and analysis of any supplementary information provided by GEF-eligible Parties on their funding needs for the implementation of their obligations under the Convention and its Protocols.

6. The Global Environment Facility and the Executive Secretary shall conduct a review of the draft assessment reports of the expert team to ensure accuracy and consistency of data and approach as specified in these terms of reference.

7. The Executive Secretary shall ensure that the assessment report of the expert team will be distributed to all Parties one month before the third meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation.

8. The Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting should consider the expert team's assessment report and make recommendations for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting.

9. The Conference of the Parties, at its fifteenth meeting, will take a decision on the assessment of the amount of funds that are necessary for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols for the eighth replenishment period of the GEF Trust Fund, and communicate the results to GEF accordingly.

#### **Consultation process**

10. In preparing the assessment report, the expert team should consult widely with all relevant persons and institutions and other relevant sources of information deemed useful.

11. The expert team should design a questionnaire on funding needs for the period July 2022 to June 2026, in consultation with the Secretariat and the GEF, and circulate it to all developing country Parties and Parties with economies in transition, and include the results in the assessment report.

12. Interviews and consultation meetings should be organized with participation of relevant key stakeholders, including major groups of Parties, the Convention Secretariat, as well as the secretariat, the Independent Evaluation Office and the agencies of GEF.

13. As far as possible, the expert team should endeavour to undertake regional and subregional consultations, taking advantage of regional and subregional workshops organized by the secretariats of the Convention and the Global Environment Facility during the study period.

14. The approaches to assessing the funding necessary and available for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols should be transparent, reliable and replicable, and demonstrate clear incremental cost reasoning in accordance with Article 20, paragraph 2, taking into consideration information gathered from other international funds serving conventions and information submitted by Parties in the application of the concept of incremental costs as well as current rules and guidelines of the Global Environment Facility as approved by the Council of the Global Environment Facility.

15. On the basis of experience with the preparation of the current needs assessment report, the expert team will make recommendations to the Executive Secretary for the elements and modalities of an online system to facilitate submissions by relevant Parties for future needs assessments.

16. The expert team should address additional issues that may be raised by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation during its consideration of the assessment report at its third meeting.

## 14/24. Capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation

*The Conference of the Parties,*

### A. Capacity-building

*Recalling* decisions XIII/23 and XIII/24,

*Taking note* of the progress report on the implementation of the short-term action plan (2017-2020) to enhance and support capacity-building for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols supported and facilitated by the Executive Secretary in collaboration with various partners,<sup>274</sup>

*Noting with appreciation* the support provided by Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations for capacity-building activities and technical and scientific cooperation activities to assist developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries, small island developing States and countries with economies in transition, including countries that are centres of origin and diversity of genetic resources, indigenous peoples and local communities, women and youth,

*Emphasizing* the importance of careful prioritization of capacity-building needs in alignment with the post-2020 global biodiversity framework,

*Stressing* the need for systemic and intersectoral approaches to capacity-building,

*Recalling* decision XIII/23, paragraph 14, in which it invited Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations in a position to do so to provide financial, technical and human resources to support capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation for developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries, small island developing States and countries with economies in transition, and indigenous peoples and local communities,

1. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To commission a study to provide an information base for the preparation of the long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020 in accordance with the terms of reference contained in the appendix to the annex hereto;

(b) To include, in the independent evaluation of the impacts, outcomes and effectiveness of the short-term action plan (2017-2020) requested in decision XIII/23, paragraph 15(g), monitoring and evaluation of the outcomes and effectiveness of ongoing capacity-building activities supported and facilitated by the Secretariat in the light of the contribution to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

(c) To organize, in conjunction with the preparatory process for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, regional and stakeholder-specific consultative workshops and online discussion forums to enable Parties to the Convention and Parties to its Protocols, as well as indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant organizations, including women's and youth organizations, to contribute to the preparation of the draft long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020, taking into account the synthesis of views and information received;

(d) To submit a draft long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020 aligned with the draft post-2020 global biodiversity framework and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development<sup>275</sup> for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting and for subsequent consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting;

2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, as appropriate, to provide financial and technical support for the organization of the regional consultative workshops and online discussion forums referred to above;

---

<sup>274</sup> CBD/COP/14/INF/10.

<sup>275</sup> See General Assembly resolution 70/1 of 25 September 2015.



3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to identify synergies and areas of cooperation with the Rio Conventions and biodiversity-related conventions in order to support joint capacity-building activities for consideration in the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

## **B. Technical and scientific cooperation**

*Recalling* decisions XIII/23, XIII/31, XII/2, X/16, IX/14, VIII/12 and VII/29 regarding technical and scientific cooperation and technology transfer,

*Taking note* of the report on the progress made to promote and facilitate technical and scientific cooperation, including the achievements made under the Bio-Bridge Initiative,<sup>276</sup>

*Recognizing* the importance of taxonomy, remote sensing, scenario analyses and modelling to the provision of scientific underpinnings for actions under the post-2020 global biodiversity framework in support of the 2050 Vision, and *taking note* of the report of the proceedings of the Global Taxonomy Initiative Forum,<sup>277</sup>

*Taking note* of the initiative to establish an alliance for biodiversity knowledge among stakeholders with a common commitment to better connect communities, systems and processes handling biodiversity information,<sup>278</sup>

1. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations in a position to do so to register as providers of technical assistance through the clearing-house mechanism;

2. *Also invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, pursuant to decision XIII/31, paragraph 4, to further promote open access to biodiversity-related data that facilitates capacity-building as well as technical and scientific cooperation;

3. *Invites* developing country Parties, pursuant to decision XIII/23, paragraph 6, to identify and communicate to the Executive Secretary their technical and scientific needs and priorities;

4. *Invites* providers of and strategic partners for technical and scientific assistance, including the Consortium of Scientific Partners, to communicate to the Executive Secretary through the clearing-house mechanism the priority themes, geographic coverage and types of services that they are able to offer to other Parties;

5. *Decides* to consider establishing, at its fifteenth meeting, an informal advisory committee on technical and scientific cooperation, to be operational at the end of the mandate of the current Informal Advisory Committee to the Clearing-house Mechanism in 2020, to provide the Executive Secretary with advice on practical measures, tools and opportunities to promote technical and scientific cooperation for the effective implementation of the Convention;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to seek advice from the Informal Advisory Committee to the Clearing-house Mechanism on matters relating to technical and scientific cooperation in accordance with Article 18 of the Convention for the duration of its current mandate;

7. *Takes note* of the key needs and priorities, which could be addressed through technical and scientific cooperation, identified during the regional Bio-Bridge Initiative round tables,<sup>279</sup> and *requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with partners and subject to the availability of resources, to facilitate cooperation initiatives to respond to the needs identified;

8. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with partners and subject to the availability of resources, to further promote and facilitate technical and scientific cooperation, in particular

---

<sup>276</sup> CBD/COP/14/INF/23

<sup>277</sup> CBD/COP/14/INF/12/Add.1.

<sup>278</sup> <https://www.biodiversityinformatics.org/en/shared-ambitions/>

<sup>279</sup> See CBD/COP14/INF/23.

the promotion of cooperation on areas such as remote sensing, scenario analyses and modelling, values of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, and training in DNA technologies, such as DNA barcoding for rapid species identification in countries and regions concerned within the context of the Global Taxonomy Initiative, as well as promotion of cooperation through the Bio-Bridge Initiative and to submit a progress report for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting and by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting;

9. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to prepare proposals for an inclusive process to review and renew technical and scientific cooperation programmes, including the Bio-Bridge Initiative, the Forest Ecosystem Restoration Initiative and the Global Taxonomy Initiative, in order to support the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, and to submit these proposals for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at their meetings prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

#### *Annex*

### **ELEMENTS OF THE PROCESS FOR THE PREPARATION OF A LONG-TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK FOR CAPACITY-BUILDING BEYOND 2020**

#### **A. Introduction**

1. At its thirteenth meeting, the Conference of the Parties requested the Executive Secretary to initiate a process for preparing a long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020, ensuring its alignment with the follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the work of the Protocols, and ensuring its coordination with the timetable for the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, with a view to the timely identification of the priority capacity-building actions.
2. In paragraph 15(n) of decision XIII/23, the Conference of the Parties requested the Executive to prepare terms of reference for a study to provide the knowledge base for the preparation a long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its second meeting and subsequently by the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting, ensuring that the study takes into account, inter alia, the implementation of the short-term action plan for capacity-building and relevant experiences reported by Parties in their national reports.
3. Under the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol at its sixth meeting adopted a Framework and Action Plan for Capacity-Building for the Effective Implementation of the Protocol and agreed to review it at its eighth meeting (decision BS-VI/3). Following that review, Parties to the Protocol decided to maintain the Framework and Action Plan until 2020 (decision CP-VIII/3).
4. Similarly, the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol, in its decision NP-1/8, adopted a strategic framework for capacity-building and development to support the implementation of the Nagoya Protocol covering the period until 2020. In the same decision, the Executive Secretary was requested to prepare an evaluation of the strategic framework in 2019 and submit a report for consideration by the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol in 2020 to facilitate the review and possible revision of the strategic framework in conjunction with the review of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

#### **B. Scope of the process for preparing the framework**

5. The process will encompass the following tasks:
  - (a) Conduct a study to provide the knowledge base for the preparation the long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020 in accordance with the terms of reference in the appendix below;

(b) Preparation of draft elements of the long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020, taking into account information contained in the report on the above study, including the needs and circumstances of developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition. The draft elements will include, inter alia, an overall vision and a theory of change defining bold long-term capacity development benchmarks and outcomes to support the transformational change towards achieving the 2050 Vision of “living in harmony with nature”, general guiding principles, possible pathways to achieve effective and impactful capacity development; and a monitoring and evaluation framework, including possible measurable intermediate and long-term capacity outcome indicators;

(c) Organization of regional consultative workshops and online discussion forums, carried out in conjunction with the preparatory process for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.

6. Subject to the availability of funding, a consultancy firm will be engaged to conduct the study and prepare a draft study report as well as draft elements of the long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020. The drafts will be discussed during the regional consultative workshops and online discussion forums to be organized by the Secretariat and relevant organizations in conjunction with the preparatory process for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework. The consultancy firm will integrate the input received through consultative workshops and online discussion forums into the final draft long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020, which will then be submitted for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting and ultimately by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting.

### C. Indicative schedule of activities

7. The process for preparing a long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020 will include the following activities, to be aligned with the timetable for the development of a follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020:

<i>Activity/Task</i>	<i>Timeframe</i>	<i>Responsibility</i>
1. Invitation of Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities, women and youth and relevant organizations to submit information on capacity development needs and priorities, relevant experiences and lessons learned, as well as views/suggestions on possible elements of the long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020, complementing information provided through the national reports	Aug-Nov 2018	Secretariat; Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant organizations
2. Submission of the national reports	Dec 2018	Parties
3. Independent evaluation of the outcomes and effectiveness of the short-term action plan (2017-2020) to enhance and support capacity-building for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols	Jun-Dec 2019	Consultant

<i>Activity/Task</i>	<i>Timeframe</i>	<i>Responsibility</i>
4. Conduct of the study to provide the knowledge base for the preparation the long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020, including a desk review of relevant reports and documents; synthesis of the information received from Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities, and relevant organizations; and surveys/interviews with key stakeholders, including women's and youth organizations	Jan-April 2019	Consultant
5. Preparation of a draft study report based on the submissions received from Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities, women's and youth and relevant organizations and stakeholders and the review of the national reports and other relevant documents	April-May 2019	Consultant; Secretariat
6. Contribution from the Liaison Group on Capacity-Building for Biosafety, the Informal Advisory Committee on Capacity-building for the Implementation of the Nagoya Protocol, the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions and other relevant platforms on capacity-building, such as the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES), to the development of the draft long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020	March- May 2019	Liaison Group on Capacity-Building for Biosafety; Informal Advisory Committee on Capacity-building for the Implementation of the Nagoya Protocol; Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions; IPBES; Secretariat
7. Preparation of draft elements of the long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020	May-June 2019	Consultant; Secretariat
8. Regional consultation workshops and online discussion forums on the draft study report and associated discussion papers and the draft elements of the long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020 (in conjunction with the preparatory process for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework)	Jan-Nov 2019	Secretariat; consultant
9. Submission of the revised study report and the revised draft elements of the long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020	Aug 2019	Consultant;
10. Consultation workshop(s) on the revised draft elements of the long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020	Sept-Oct 2019	Experts nominated by governments and relevant organizations
11. African regional consultation on the draft long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020, prior to the SBSTTA meeting in 2019	Oct/Nov 2019	Experts nominated by governments and relevant organizations

<i>Activity/Task</i>	<i>Timeframe</i>	<i>Responsibility</i>
12. Preparation of the final draft long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020, taking into account, inter alia, inputs from consultation workshops, relevant information provided in the fourth national reports under the Cartagena Protocol and relevant information provided in the interim national reports under the Nagoya Protocol	Nov 2019	Secretariat; consultant
13. Notification inviting views on the final draft long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020	Dec 2019 - Feb 2020	Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant organizations
14. Consideration of the final draft long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020 by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting	May/June 2020	Subsidiary Body on Implementation, third meeting

### *Appendix*

## **TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR A STUDY TO PROVIDE AN INFORMATION BASE FOR THE PREPARATION OF THE LONG-TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK FOR CAPACITY-BUILDING BEYOND 2020**

### **A. Scope of the study and the process for preparing the framework**

1. The study will encompass the following tasks:
  - (a) Take stock of the status of capacity development related to the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols, including major existing capacity development initiatives/programmes, tools, networks and partnerships;
  - (b) Identify and map the main providers of capacity-building support for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols in various regions, including their competencies and strengths;
  - (c) Review the emerging experiences and lessons learned with the various capacity development delivery modalities and approaches used and assess their relative effectiveness and limitations;
  - (d) Identify the Parties' main capacity development and technological needs and gaps, including at the regional level;
  - (e) Analyse what has been done and the types of capacity development activities that have contributed to advancements made;
  - (f) Make recommendations on the general direction for the long-term framework for capacity-building beyond 2020 and the priority capacity-building actions to be taken to achieve the goals and targets of the follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

### **B. Methodology and sources of information**

2. The study will use the following data collection methods and will draw on a range of data sources:
  - (a) Desk review of relevant documents, including:
    - (i) The sixth national reports for the Convention;
    - (ii) Outcomes of the first Assessment and Review of the Nagoya Protocol;
    - (iii) The second (as baseline) and fourth national reports for the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety;

- (iv) The second edition of the *Local Biodiversity Outlooks*;
  - (v) National capacity-building strategies and action plans;<sup>280</sup>
  - (vi) Reports of the evaluations of the strategic frameworks for capacity-building of the Nagoya Protocol and the Cartagena Protocol;
  - (vii) Report of the independent evaluation of the impacts, outcomes and effectiveness of the short-term action plan (2017-2020) to enhance and support capacity-building for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols;
  - (viii) Reports of relevant studies, surveys and needs assessments conducted by relevant organizations;<sup>281</sup>
  - (ix) Evaluation reports of relevant capacity-building projects;
  - (x) Reports on assessments of capacity-building under other international treaties regarding biodiversity;
  - (xi) Regional assessments by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services.
- (b) Survey of Parties and key partners, including indigenous peoples and local communities, and women's and youth organizations, to identify, among other things, their priority capacity needs and required capacities over the next decade as well as potential offers of assistance and other capacity development opportunities, tools and services;
- (c) Analysis of capacity-building needs and priorities and other relevant information made available through the clearing-house mechanism and the clearing-houses of the Protocols;
- (d) Interviews with a representative sample of stakeholders, including staff of the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and representatives of Parties, indigenous peoples and local communities, partner organizations and other actors from different regions, including technical and scientific institutions and women's and youth organizations. The interviewees will be invited to share, inter alia, information and views regarding the observed strengths and weaknesses of various capacity development approaches and delivery modalities under different circumstances, relevant experiences and lessons learned, examples of good practices that could be leveraged as well as views on possible drivers of transformational change for future capacity development.

---

<sup>280</sup> As noted in CBD/SBI/2/2/Add.1, paragraph 12, 18 out of the 154 revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans submitted to the Secretariat include a national capacity development plan.

<sup>281</sup> Including the survey of national capacity development related to the implementation of biodiversity-related conventions conducted by the International Union for Conservation of Nature on behalf of the United Nations Environment Programme and the United Nations Development Programme report based on the analysis of over 140 national biodiversity strategies and action plans and the regional assessments carried out by Intergovernmental Science/Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services.

## 14/25. Knowledge management under the Convention and its Protocols

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decisions XIII/23, XIII/31, XII/2 B, XI/24 and X/15,

*Noting* the progress made with the implementation of the web strategy for the Convention and its Protocols and the development of national clearing-house mechanisms, including the roll-out of the Bioland tool by the Executive Secretary to assist Parties in the establishment or improvement of their national clearing-house mechanisms,<sup>282</sup>

*Recognizing* the need to collect, organize and share biodiversity knowledge and experience, including traditional knowledge, to facilitate and support enhanced implementation of the Convention and its Protocols,

*Recognizing* the need for open access data and open source tools which are a requirement for any effective knowledge management, especially in developing countries,

*Emphasizing* the need to strengthen coherence and integration between the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, the Biosafety Clearing-House and the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House,

1. *Endorses* the joint modalities of operation for the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, the Biosafety Clearing-House and the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House prepared by the Executive Secretary with input from the informal advisory committees, as contained in annex I to the present decision;

2. *Invites* Parties and other Governments that do not have national clearing-house mechanisms and those wishing to redesign existing ones to use the Bioland tool developed by the Executive Secretary;

3. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, as appropriate, to continue providing the necessary financial, technical and human resources to support the further development of national clearing-house mechanisms, or migration of existing national clearing-house mechanism websites to the Bioland tool;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To continue to implement the work programme for the clearing-house mechanism in support of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020<sup>283</sup> and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development<sup>284</sup> with the guidance of the Informal Advisory Committee to the Clearing-House Mechanism;

(b) To continue to support the efforts of Parties to establish, sustain, and further develop their national clearing-house mechanisms, including through:

(i) Ongoing development and promotion of the Bioland tool;

(ii) Facilitating and organizing training, in collaboration with Parties and relevant organizations, to assist Parties in developing their national clearing-house mechanisms;

(c) To update and further implement the web strategy for the Convention and its Protocols with priority actions to be taken before 2020 based on decisions emanating from the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, the third meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing and the ninth meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety;

(d) To contribute to the development and testing of the Data and Reporting Tool, in collaboration with the InforMEA Initiative, with a view to learning from Parties' experiences in delivering

---

<sup>282</sup> See CBD/COP/14/INF/4 and CBD/SBI/2/9.

<sup>283</sup> Decision X/2, annex.

<sup>284</sup> See General Assembly resolution 70/1 of 25 September 2015.

their sixth national reports to the Convention on Biological Diversity, and facilitating its use in reporting processes across the biodiversity-related conventions, as appropriate;

(e) To identify, publicize and promote communities of practice, knowledge networks and collaborative dialogue platforms relevant to the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols;

(f) To develop, in consultation with the informal advisory committees to the clearing-house mechanism, the Biosafety Clearing-House and the Access and Benefit Sharing Clearing-House, a knowledge management component as a part of the preparatory process for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework to, inter alia, guide future developments of the clearing-house mechanism, the Access and Benefit-Sharing Clearing-House and the Biosafety Clearing-House;

(g) To use the experience gained from relevant knowledge management initiatives, such as InforMEA, the Data and Reporting Tool, the Global Biodiversity Information Facility, the Digital Observatory for Protected Areas and the Knowledge Hub of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, to inform the elaboration of the knowledge management component referred to above;

(h) To systematically capture the lessons learned and best practices from the information provided by Parties, other Governments, international and other organizations, and indigenous peoples and local communities using a standardized format as a part of the knowledge management component referred to above;

(i) To submit a progress report on the above activities, including progress on the use of the Bioland tool and its effectiveness, to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation for consideration at its third meeting.

*Annex*

**JOINT MODALITIES OF OPERATION FOR THE CENTRAL CLEARING-HOUSE  
MECHANISM, THE BIOSAFETY CLEARING-HOUSE AND THE ACCESS AND  
BENEFIT-SHARING CLEARING-HOUSE**

**A. Development and administration by the Secretariat**

1. The Secretariat shall continue to develop and administer the central clearing-house mechanism, the Biosafety Clearing-House, and the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House (hereinafter “clearing-houses”) in accordance with the relevant mandates and decisions under the Convention and its Protocols, ensuring to the extent possible, that common approaches are taken in the development and administration of the clearing-houses, while preserving the specific functionalities unique to each clearing-house, and on the basis of the guiding principles and core specifications described herein.

2. The clearing-houses shall be developed and administered in a manner consistent with the following characteristics:

(a) Guided by the principles of inclusiveness, transparency, open access, and open to all Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities and relevant stakeholders;

(b) Developed on the basis of clear and identified demand, experience gained, and available resources, avoiding duplication of systems;

(c) Ensuring that the user experience is predictable and coherent across the clearing-houses;

(d) Ensuring that the visual design and functionality is intuitive, user-friendly and consistent across the clearing-houses;

(e) Ensuring, to the extent possible, the timely provision of on-demand technical assistance for using the clearing-houses.

3. The clearing-houses shall meet the following core specifications:

(a) Access and navigation through a publicly available web portal operational in the six official languages of the United Nations;

(b) A secure central database acting as the repository of available information;



(c) A secure submission mechanism, through a single sign-on, allowing users to publish information in a structured manner through common formats and metadata and a controlled vocabulary, while distinguishing between mandatory and optional information;

(d) A publicly available search mechanism allowing the search and retrieval of the content through metadata and controlled vocabularies across all clearing-houses;

(e) Unique identifiers to search and retrieve information, where applicable;

(f) A secure update mechanism allowing users with the appropriate role to amend or update information;

(g) A design that clearly identifies who has made the information available;

(h) An interoperability mechanism to facilitate the exchange of information with external databases and systems, as appropriate;

(i) An offline mechanism for registering information and facilitating offline access to available information, upon request and, in particular, for users with limited Internet access.

#### **B. Role of users with respect to the sharing of information**

4. When sharing information through any of the clearing-houses, users shall:

(a) Follow the procedures for publication established for each clearing-house or type of information;

(b) Take responsibility to ensure that the information made available is accurate, complete, relevant and up-to-date;

(c) Not include confidential data, since all information published in the clearing-houses is publicly available;

(d) Not infringe on any intellectual property rights associated with the information published;

(e) Provide metadata which describes the primary data (such as the elements describing the content of a legislative measure chosen from a controlled vocabulary) in an official language of the United Nations, while recognizing that the primary data (for example, a legislative measure), may be submitted in the original language;

(f) Endeavour to provide a courtesy translation into one of the official languages of the United Nations of the primary data submitted.

## 14/26. Communication

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decision XIII/22,

1. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to target their communication towards increasing awareness of and action for biodiversity and its values globally;
2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funding;
  - (a) To continue the implementation of the framework for a global communications strategy;
  - (b) To develop, in collaboration with the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, relevant multilateral environmental agreements, and other relevant organizations, such as the International Union for Conservation of Nature, and in consultation with the Informal Advisory Committee on Communication, Education and Public Awareness, themes and background material around which Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, and indigenous peoples and local communities, can organize communication and public awareness campaigns in the coming biennium on the current state of biodiversity and the discussions towards the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;
  - (c) To submit a progress report on the above activities and the implementation of decision XIII/22 to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation for consideration at its third meeting and for subsequent consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting.

#### **14/27. Process for aligning national reporting, assessment and review**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Emphasizing* the value of improving the alignment of national reports under the Convention and its Protocols in order to reduce reporting burdens,

*Also emphasizing* the value of enhanced synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions and the Rio conventions, and *noting* the progress made thus far in this respect, including the activities of the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions and the Joint Liaison Group of the Rio Conventions, as well as relevant initiatives such as the development of the Data and Reporting Tool under InforMEA,

*Recognizing* the potential of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework in facilitating the alignment of national reporting under the Convention and its Protocols,

*Also recognizing* that the Convention and each of the Protocols are distinct legal instruments with specific obligations on their Parties, and that the information provided in the national reporting formats depends on the focus and goals of implementation strategies adopted under each instrument at a given time,

*Noting* the continued need for capacity-building and financial support for developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition, for future reporting cycles under the Convention and its Protocols,

1. *Decides* to commence with synchronized reporting cycles for the Convention, the Cartagena Protocol and the Nagoya Protocol in 2023, and *invites* the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol to undertake the preparatory measures necessary for the realization of such synchronized reporting approaches and cycles;

2. *Encourages* Parties to explore possible synergies at the national level, involving all relevant biodiversity-related reporting processes, in order to enhance the alignment and consistency of information and data in national reports;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To assess the cost implications of the synchronized reporting cycles for the Convention, the Cartagena Protocol and the Nagoya Protocol starting in 2023 in order to inform the Global Environment Facility in connection with the preparation for the replenishment of the Trust Fund for the 2022-2026 cycle;

(b) To continue making efforts to improve and harmonize the user interface and the design of national reporting, including the online reporting tool, under the Convention and its Protocols, and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting on the progress made;

(c) To draw upon experiences and lessons learned from the most recent reports of Parties to the Convention and to the Cartagena and Nagoya Protocols, in particular with respect to facilitating the further alignment of reporting processes;

(d) To identify, when preparing documentation related to the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, any implications and options for aligning national reporting under the Convention and its Protocols;

(e) To identify, in consultation with related convention secretariats, the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions and the Joint Liaison Group of the Rio Conventions and, on the basis of suggestions from the informal advisory group on synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions, concrete actions to advance synergies on reporting, inter alia, through:

(i) Common indicators, where appropriate;

- (ii) Reporting modules on shared issues;
- (iii) Interoperability of information management and reporting systems;
- (iv) Other options for increasing synergies in national reporting among the biodiversity-related conventions and the Rio conventions;

and assess the financial implications of such actions, and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting;

(f) To continue to contribute to the monitoring process for the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development<sup>285</sup> and to explore synergies with the related reporting systems and tools for the Sustainable Development Goals, including with regard to methodological approaches;

(g) To contribute to the development, testing and promotion of the Data and Reporting Tool, in collaboration with the InforMEA Initiative, taking into account the experiences of Parties in preparing their sixth national reports to the Convention, with a view to facilitating the use of the Data and Reporting Tool across the biodiversity-related conventions, as appropriate;

(h) To evaluate the use by the Parties of online reporting tools for the sixth national report, the interim national report for the Nagoya Protocol and the national report for the Cartagena Protocol, to explore harmonization with the reporting systems used by related convention secretariats, and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting;

(i) To continue providing capacity-building on the use of tools for the preparation and submission of national reports;

(j) To provide, in collaboration with relevant partners, guidance to Parties on sources of spatio-temporal data on biodiversity to support the analyses underlying the assessments of progress in national reports.

---

<sup>285</sup> General Assembly resolution 70/1 of 25 September 2015.

**14/28. Tools to evaluate the effectiveness of policy instruments for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

Recalling [decision XIII/1](#), paragraphs 29 and 30,

1. *Emphasizes* the need for sound evaluations of the effectiveness of policy instruments or measures in supporting the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and for associated capacity-building, and therefore *requests* the Executive Secretary to take both into account when preparing for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and for the third meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation;

2. *Also emphasizes*, in this context, the importance of aligning indicators used across different reporting processes on biodiversity and sustainable development;

3. *Encourages* the use by Parties, other Governments, international organizations, indigenous peoples and local communities, the business sector and other stakeholders, as appropriate, of the information in the note by the Executive Secretary on tools to evaluate the effectiveness of policy instruments for the implementation of the Convention<sup>286</sup> when designing and undertaking evaluations of the effectiveness of measures taken to implement the Convention, including in the context of preparing their national reports;

4. *Requests* Parties and *invites* other Governments, international organizations, indigenous peoples and local communities, the business sector and other stakeholders to share, as appropriate through their national reports and the clearing-house mechanism and other appropriate means, information on the methodologies used in evaluations of the effectiveness of measures taken to implement the Convention, including case studies, as well as lessons learned from these evaluations;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to develop, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting, a tool kit to assist Parties, other Governments, international organizations, indigenous peoples and local communities, the business sector and other stakeholders in the implementation of evaluations of the effectiveness of measures, building on the guidance provided in the note by the Executive Secretary,<sup>286</sup> and on information submitted in accordance with paragraph 4 above.

---

<sup>286</sup> [CBD/SBSTTA/21/7](#).

#### 14/29. Review mechanisms

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decision XIII/25,

*Recognizing* that implementation by Parties and underlying commitments need to be strengthened to bring the global community on a path towards achieving the 2050 Vision laid out in the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,<sup>287</sup>

*Emphasizing* that national reports, provided for in Article 26 of the Convention, continue to be a core element for reviewing progress in implementation as part of the multidimensional review approach,

*Recognizing* that elements of the multidimensional review approach under the Convention should be technically sound, objective, transparent, collaborative and constructive and aim to facilitate enhanced efforts by Parties,

*Acknowledging* that reviews should take into account the specific needs and circumstances of Parties and, noting national differences in approaches and visions,

*Noting* the importance of engaging holders of traditional knowledge in review mechanisms under the Convention,

1. *Acknowledges* that the voluntary peer-review process seeks to help Parties improve their individual and collective capacities to more effectively implement the Convention by:

(a) Assessing the development and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and producing specific recommendations for the Parties under review;

(b) Providing opportunities for peer learning for Parties directly involved and other Parties;

(c) Enhancing transparency and accountability for the development and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans to the public and other Parties;

2. *Welcomes* the progress made in the development of a voluntary peer-review mechanism, and the positive result from the pilot phase initiated through decision XIII/25;

3. *Decides* to include the voluntary peer review as an element of the multidimensional review approach under the Convention, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to facilitate its operationalization;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To further develop, building on the elements of the multidimensional review approach described in the notes by the Executive Secretary on this matter,<sup>288</sup> for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting, options to enhance review mechanisms with a view to strengthening the implementation of the Convention, including an analysis of strengths and weaknesses and an indication of possible costs, benefits and burdens for Parties, other stakeholders and the Secretariat, also taking into account best practices and lessons learned in other processes and comments received at the second meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation;

(b) To prepare for, and organize, the testing of a Party-led review process through an open-ended forum at the third meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, including by developing guidance for the voluntary delivery of review reports at the open-ended forum;

(c) To invite Parties to submit, on a voluntary basis, review reports for testing the open-ended forum at the third meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation;

---

<sup>287</sup> Decision X/2, annex.

<sup>288</sup> As described in UNEP/CBD/SBI/1/10/Add.3 and CBD/SBI/2/11.

(d) To further consult with Parties and other stakeholders and the open-ended inter-sessional working group to support the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework established through decision 14/34 in order to explore possible modalities for applying approaches to enhancing the review of implementation in the process for the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and to report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting;

(e) To explore possible modalities for applying such approaches to enhancing the review of implementation for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting;

(f) To facilitate further voluntary peer reviews and invite Parties to volunteer for a review and to nominate candidates for the review teams.

## 14/30. Cooperation with other conventions, international organizations and initiatives

*The Conference of the Parties,*

Recalling its decisions [XIII/1](#), [XIII/3](#), [XIII/4](#), [XIII/5](#), [XIII/7](#), [XIII/23](#), [XIII/24](#), [XIII/27](#) and [XIII/28](#),

*Recognizing* the need to continue to strengthen collaboration and cooperation with other conventions, international organizations and partnerships with a view to expediting efficient and effective actions towards the achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020<sup>289</sup> and towards a comprehensive and participatory process to develop proposals for the follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

1. *Urges* Parties and other Governments, other organizations, conventions and stakeholders, to consider possible new areas and approaches to advance the implementation of biodiversity commitments through enhanced cooperation as part of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and to take into account lessons learned from existing cooperation, including with organizations and networks representing indigenous peoples and local communities, youth, women, academia and local authorities, as part of the process of developing the post-2020 biodiversity framework;

### A. Cooperation with other conventions

2. *Welcomes* the work of other biodiversity-related conventions to enhance cooperation and synergies among the conventions in line with its decision XIII/24, including the relevant decisions of their governing bodies;<sup>290</sup>

3. *Recognizes* the importance of collaboration and cooperation among biodiversity-related conventions, the Rio Conventions, and other international conventions in implementing the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals;<sup>291</sup>

4. *Encourages* consideration of actions for enhanced synergies among biodiversity-related conventions, the Rio Conventions, and other conventions that also address issues related to the three objectives of the Convention, in the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, in particular as they are essential for the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals;

5. *Expresses its appreciation* for the work of the informal advisory group on synergies, which has contributed to the process of enhancing synergies among biodiversity-related conventions at the international level;

6. *Welcomes* the advice provided by the informal advisory group on synergies to the Executive Secretary, the Bureau and the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions on prioritization and implementation of desirable key actions in the road map for enhancing synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions at the international level 2017-2020, as provided in the note by the Executive Secretary;<sup>292</sup>

7. *Invites* the governing bodies and the secretariats of the other biodiversity-related conventions, as well as other relevant organizations, to consider this advice, as appropriate and within their respective mandates and in line with national circumstances, to continue undertaking desirable key actions

---

<sup>289</sup> Decision X/2, annex.

<sup>290</sup> Resolution 11.10 (Rev.COP12) of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, adopted at its twelfth meeting; resolutions 9/2017 and 12/2017 of the Governing Body of the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, adopted at its seventh session; and resolutions XIII.7 and XIII.20 of the Conference of the Contracting Parties to the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially as Waterfowl Habitat (Ramsar Convention), adopted at its thirteenth meeting.

<sup>291</sup> General Assembly resolution [70/1](#) entitled “Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development”.

<sup>292</sup> CBD/SBI/2/10/Add.1.



on synergies and to be actively involved in the process of developing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

8. *Recognizes* the importance of enhancing synergies at the national level, and *encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments, as appropriate to their national circumstances, as well as indigenous peoples and local communities, non-governmental organizations and other relevant organizations to continue to take action from among the options for enhancing synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions at the national level contained in annex I of decision XIII/24 and also *invites* Parties, other governments and relevant organizations in a position to do so, to provide technical and financial support for capacity-building activities in developing countries;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to share the results of the work of the informal advisory group with organizations and other initiatives for which the implementation of the road map for enhancing synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions at the international level 2017-2020 is relevant;

10. *Requests* the informal advisory group on synergies, subject to the availability of resources, to continue to work during the forthcoming intersessional period, in close consultation with the Executive Secretary and the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties, to (a) monitor the implementation of the road map until the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, (b) provide the Secretariat and the open-ended working group on the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework established by the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting with advice on ways to optimize synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions in the development of the post-2020 biodiversity framework, and (c) prepare a report to be made available by the Executive Secretary to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting for subsequent consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, and *invites* Parties to continue to support the work of the informal advisory group on synergies for the purposes outlined in paragraph 10 above;

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary and the co-chairs of the open-ended working group on the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework established through decision 14/34, subject to the availability of resources, to organize a workshop in early 2019, to facilitate, as appropriate, discussions among Parties of the various biodiversity-related conventions to explore ways in which the conventions can contribute to the elaboration of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and, based on the respective mandate of each convention, to identify specific elements that could be included in the framework, and *invites* the members of the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions to participate in the workshop, which should aim to enhance synergies and to strengthen cooperation among the biodiversity-related conventions, without prejudice to their specific objectives and recognizing their respective mandates and subject to the availability of resources for these conventions, with a view to enhancing their participation in the design of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

13. *Acknowledges* the collaborative work done by the Executive Secretary, the United Nations Environment Programme and its World Conservation Monitoring Centre to implement key actions to enhance synergies at the international level, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, and *invites* the United Nations Environment Programme and other relevant international organizations, to continue to undertake such initiatives and activities in implementing the road map, taking into account the advice of the informal advisory group, as appropriate;

14. *Welcomes* the initiative of the Government of Egypt to promote a coherent approach for addressing biodiversity loss, climate change and land and ecosystem degradation, *requests* the Executive Secretary and *invites* Parties and other Governments, as well as the governing bodies and secretariats of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, the United Nations Development Programme, the Global Environment Facility, the Green Climate Fund, other relevant entities of the United Nations, civil society, and indigenous peoples and local

communities, to support and promote this initiative, as appropriate and taking into account national and organizational circumstances;

15. *Calls upon* Parties, in accordance with national priorities and capacity, in the light of the results of the consultation process conducted under the “Caring for Coasts” initiative, the resulting work plan presented in the information document issued by the Executive Secretary<sup>293</sup> and the related resolutions adopted by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals at its twelfth meeting<sup>294</sup> and the Conference of the Contracting Parties to the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat at its thirteenth meeting<sup>295</sup> to provide further support for the implementation of the activities of the proposed work plan, including, among other things, the global “Coastal Forum” focused on coastal wetland conservation;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to further coordinate the “Caring for Coasts” initiative with the secretariats of the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals and the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat, and other relevant organizations, such as the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development in the context of its Blue Bio Trade Initiative, in order to advance synergies in their work on the management and restoration of coastal ecosystems worldwide;

17. *Encourages* Parties to the Convention that are also Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change or the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification to consider, as appropriate, the relevance of their actions to implement the Convention on Biological Diversity, including their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, with actions for the achievement of their nationally determined contributions to the Paris Agreement<sup>296</sup> and their national action programmes, respectively, and to also consider, where appropriate, ecosystem-based approaches to adaptation, aiming to reduce human vulnerability to climate change;

18. *Invites* Parties to the Convention that are also members of the United Nations Forum on Forests to consider, as appropriate, the relevance of their actions to implement the Convention on Biological Diversity, including actions under their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, in the design of their voluntary national contributions towards achieving one or more global forest goals and targets of the United Nations strategic plan for forests 2017-2030;<sup>297</sup>

19. *Invites* the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions to consider ways and means of strengthening cooperation among the conventions in order to support their implementation by small island developing States, including with regard to monitoring and reporting, in the context of existing strategic alliances, networks and initiatives and in the context of the implementation of the Programme of Work on Island Biodiversity and the S.A.M.O.A. Pathway;<sup>298</sup>

20. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to consider the opportunities for:

(a) Establishing cooperation with the conventions relevant to biodiversity of the Antarctic Treaty System;

(b) Strengthening cooperation with the International Whaling Commission in areas of common interest and with the Basel, Rotterdam, Stockholm and Minamata conventions on issues related to chemicals and waste;

---

<sup>293</sup> CBD/SBI/2/INF/20.

<sup>294</sup> [Resolution 12.25](#) on promoting conservation of critical intertidal and other coastal habitats for migratory species.

<sup>295</sup> Resolution XIII.20 on promoting the conservation and wise use of intertidal wetlands and ecologically-associated habitats.

<sup>296</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Registration No. I-54113.

<sup>297</sup> See Economic and Social Council resolution [2017/4](#) of 20 April 2017 (see also General Assembly resolution [71/285](#) of 27 April 2017).

<sup>298</sup> General Assembly resolution 69/15 of 14 November 2014, annex.

(c) Further strengthening cooperation with the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification on issues related to land degradation and restoration and, in the framework of the Convention's cooperation with the Convention on Migratory Species of Wild Animals, with other regional and thematic conventions such as the Inter-American Convention for the Protection and Conservation of Sea Turtles and the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels;

#### **B. Cooperation with international organizations**

21. *Welcomes* the consideration of the interlinkages between human health and biodiversity by the World Health Assembly at its seventy-first session,<sup>299</sup>

22. *Expresses its appreciation* for the effective cooperation of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations with the Convention, and, in this regard, *welcomes* (a) the operationalization of the Biodiversity Platform referred to in decision XIII/3, paragraph 6, (b) the progress in the development of the report on the *State of the World's Biodiversity for Food and Agriculture* referred to in decision XIII/3, paragraph 40, (c) the *Global Soil Biodiversity Atlas* prepared by the European Commission's Joint Research Centre and the Global Soil Biodiversity Initiative, (d) the commitments of the Global Soil Partnership and its Intergovernmental Technical Panel on Soils to promoting soil biodiversity, as evidenced by their work plans and awareness-raising efforts, including a planned international symposium in 2020, (e) the initiative of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture to develop a work plan on microbes and invertebrates, including those relevant for soil biodiversity and the sustained provision of soil-mediated ecosystem functions and services essential for sustainable agriculture, (f) the efforts made to improve the consistency of reporting on national data on primary forest area reported under the Global Forest Resources Assessment of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, considering the exceptional importance of primary forest for biodiversity conservation, and (g) the work of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations on the indicator on the proportion of agricultural area under productive and sustainable agriculture;

23. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, in collaboration with other organizations and subject to the availability of resources, to consider the preparation of a report on the state of knowledge on soil biodiversity covering current status, challenges and potentialities and to make it available for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

24. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to undertake the following actions:

(a) Continue to work with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to promote mainstreaming biodiversity in the agriculture, forestry and fisheries sectors;

(b) Review the implementation of the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Soil Biodiversity, in consultation with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations under the framework of the Global Soil Partnership as well as other interested partners, and present an updated draft plan of action for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting held prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(c) Continue to work with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations on the Global Forest Resources Assessment towards improved monitoring of progress under Aichi Biodiversity Target 5;

(d) Transmit the text of the present decision to the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;

25. *Recognizes* that the Joint Programme of Work on the links between biological and cultural diversity has been a useful platform for collaboration between the Secretariat and the United Nations

---

<sup>299</sup> The relevant resolution/decision will be provided when it becomes available at: [http://apps.who.int/gb/e/e\\_wha71.html](http://apps.who.int/gb/e/e_wha71.html)

Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization in pursuit of common objectives with respect to nature and culture;

26. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to consult with the Secretariat of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization with a view, subject to the availability of resources, to preparing options for possible elements of work aimed at a rapprochement of nature and culture in the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, for consideration by the Working Group on Article 8(j) at its eleventh meeting, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its twenty-third meeting, the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting, and the open-ended working group on the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, so that possible elements of work are considered along with other proposals in order to develop a fully integrated programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions in the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, at the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

27. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to continue liaising with the World Trade Organization, undertaking technical collaboration on issues of joint interest, and following up on pending requests for observer status in relevant committees of the World Trade Organization, and prepare a report to inform Parties on any results of this work for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting;

28. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to further strengthen the collaboration of the Secretariat with the International Tropical Timber Organization under the Collaborative Initiative for Tropical Forest Biodiversity, which includes enhanced biodiversity conservation in production forests, improved conservation and management of protected areas, and sustainable management of tropical forests, including through the development of a communication strategy on the outcomes generated by the Initiative and how they support the achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting;

29. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to enhance synergies and further strengthen cooperation with all relevant international and regional organizations and conventions working on marine litter and microplastics and with the work undertaken by the United Nations Environment Programme in this area, and, in order to improve governance strategies and approaches to combat marine plastic litter and microplastics, *also requests* the Executive Secretary to inform the United Nations Environment Programme and the Ad Hoc Open-Ended Expert Group established by the United Nations Environment Assembly of the work on marine litter of the Convention and to participate, as relevant, in its work;

30. *Welcomes* the cooperation with UN-Women in strengthening understanding of the interlinkages between gender equality, women's empowerment and women's rights, and biodiversity conservation;

31. *Recognizes* the work of organizations and initiatives, such as the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, for their provision of technical support and capacity-building for the implementation of the Convention and Aichi Biodiversity Target 3, and *invites* them to continue and intensify this work;

### **C. Cooperation with inter-agency and coordination networks**

32. *Notes with appreciation* the efforts of the Global Partnership on Plant Conservation in implementing the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and in reviewing its progress and its contributions to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to further engage with the Global Partnership on Plant Conservation on how the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation can be considered under the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

33. *Welcomes* the adoption of the United Nations strategic plan for forests 2017-2030 and the Global Forest Goals and targets, which serve as a reference for the forest-related work of the United

Nations system and for fostering enhanced coherence, collaboration and synergies among United Nations bodies;

34. *Notes with appreciation* the analysis on the congruence among the forest-related Aichi Biodiversity Targets and other forest-related multilateral commitments and on options for further action to achieve the forest-related Aichi Biodiversity Targets, in a mutually supportive manner, primarily with regard to (a) the reduction of deforestation and forest degradation, (b) forest restoration and (c) the urgent necessity to avoid major fragmentation, damage and loss of primary forests of the planet;

35. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to engage with the Collaborative Partnership on Forests on the further development of its work plan and joint initiatives to implement the United Nations strategic plan for forests 2017-2030 and the Global Forest Goals and their alignment with the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting, and *encourages* member organizations of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests to further coordinate on biodiversity-relevant data and methodologies for the development of spatial assessments of opportunities to advance on biodiversity commitments through the work of the Global Forest Goals, REDD+, and the Global Partnership on Forest and Landscape Restoration, as appropriate, as well as alternative adaptation and mitigation approaches contributing to forest restoration;

36. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to provide further guidance on the type of support that may be available to Parties from members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests with regard to specific areas of implementation of the Convention, such as the Short-Term Action Plan on Ecosystem Restoration;<sup>300</sup>

37. *Notes with appreciation* the efforts by members of the Global Partnership on Forest Landscape Restoration to establish clear principles for the implementation of forest landscape restoration and to develop monitoring tools and protocols that account for the multiple dimensions of forest landscape restoration, including biodiversity, both as a means and an outcome of restoration interventions;

38. *Invites* Parties, in the implementation of their national strategies for forest landscape restoration, and in accordance with national priorities and capacity, to fully use the guidance provided in decision XIII/5 on ecosystem restoration: short-term action plan, especially its section on biodiversity considerations;

39. *Invites* the United Nations General Assembly to designate the decade 2021 to 2030 the United Nations Decade on Ecosystem Restoration;

40. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to invite and mobilize the executive bodies of initiatives that have been established under the framework of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, such as the Satoyama Initiative, to continue building synergy in their implementation and contribute to the discussion on the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.

---

<sup>300</sup> Decision XIII/5, annex.

**14/31. Enhancing integration under the Convention and its Protocols with respect to provisions related to biosafety and access and benefit-sharing**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

**A. Provisions related to biosafety**

*Recalling* the call to Parties to integrate biosafety within their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, national development plans and other relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral policies, plans and programmes, as appropriate, taking into account national circumstances, legislation and priorities,<sup>301</sup>

*Noting* the relationship between the biosafety-related provisions of the Convention, in particular its Articles 8(g) and 19, paragraph 4, and the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety,

*Recognizing* that ratification and implementation of the Cartagena Protocol and the Nagoya – Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress contribute to achieving the objectives of the Convention,

1. *Urges* Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity that have not yet done so to deposit their instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession to the Cartagena Protocol as soon as possible, and to take steps towards its implementation, including by establishing institutional structures and legislative, administrative and policy measures on biosafety, taking into account the participation of indigenous peoples and local communities, and other relevant stakeholders, in the development of such measures;

2. *Reminds* Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity that are not Parties to the Cartagena Protocol of their biosafety-related obligations under the Convention, and invites them to continue making relevant information available to the Biosafety Clearing-House and to submit the fourth national report under the Cartagena Protocol;

3. *Encourages* Parties to develop and implement national action plans for mainstreaming biosafety into national legal and policy instruments and to report on the progress in this regard in their national report;

4. *Invites* Governments and relevant organizations in a position to do so to provide technical and financial support to address needs for capacity-building and development activities, as well as financial resources to support ratification and implementation of the Cartagena Protocol;

5. *Agrees* to consider the addition of biosafety considerations to the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and national reporting format under the Convention, and to other areas of work under the Convention;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources and taking into account the objectives of the Convention, the Cartagena Protocol and the Nagoya – Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress, to continue efforts to (a) integrate biosafety across the programmes of work of the Secretariat; (b) raise awareness of biosafety-related provisions of the Convention and the Cartagena Protocol; and (c) support Parties in efforts to integrate biosafety across various sectors at the national level;

**B. Provisions related to access and benefit-sharing**

7. *Welcomes* the efforts made by Parties in implementing the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization, as well as the efforts made by non-Parties towards ratification of the Protocol;

8. *Urges* Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity that have not yet done so to deposit their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval or their instrument of accession to the

---

<sup>301</sup> Decision XII/29, para. 9, and decision BS-VII/5, para. 10.

Nagoya Protocol as soon as possible, and to take steps towards its implementation, including by establishing institutional structures and legislative, administrative and policy measures on access and benefit-sharing, including measures to ensure that the benefits arising from the utilization of traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources are shared in a fair and equitable way with indigenous peoples and local communities holding such knowledge, and to make relevant information available to the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to support strategic communication to enhance awareness about the Nagoya Protocol and enhance its integration in various sectors;

10. *Urges* Parties to the Convention that are not yet Parties to the Nagoya Protocol to report on access and benefit-sharing implementation in their sixth national reports;

11. *Reiterates* the need for capacity-building and development activities as well as financial resources to support ratification and effective implementation of the Nagoya Protocol, and *invites* Governments and relevant organizations, where possible, to provide technical and financial support;

12. *Encourages* Parties to consider further integration of access and benefit-sharing into other areas of work under the Convention as part of discussions on the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue efforts to integrate access and benefit-sharing, including issues related to the traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources held by indigenous peoples and local communities, across the work of the Secretariat;

14. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, and *encourages* Parties and relevant organizations in a position to do so, to support Parties in efforts to integrate access and benefit-sharing across various sectors at the national level.

**14/32. Review of experience in holding concurrently meetings of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol, and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling decisions [XII/27](#), [XIII/26](#), and [XIII/33](#),*

*Having reviewed the experience in holding concurrently meetings of the Conference of the Parties, the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol, using the criteria determined in decision XIII/26 and taking into account the views of Parties, observers and participants at the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the second meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol, and through the surveys conducted after the meetings,*

*Recognizing that a further review will be undertaken at the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the fourth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol,*

1. *Notes with satisfaction that the concurrent meetings have allowed for increased integration among the Convention and its Protocols, and improved consultations, coordination and synergies among the respective national focal points;*

2. *Notes that most of the criteria were considered as being met or partially met, and that further improvements in the functioning of the concurrent meetings are desirable, in particular to improve the outcomes and effectiveness of the meetings of the Parties to the Protocols;*

3. *Reiterates the importance of ensuring the full and effective participation of representatives of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition, in the concurrent meetings, and highlights, in this respect, the importance, in particular, of ensuring adequate participation of representatives in meetings of the Protocols by making funding available for such participation, including in intersessional meetings;*

4. *Requests the Executive Secretary to further develop the preliminary review of the experience in concurrent meetings, using the criteria referred to in decision XIII/26, on the basis of the experience gained from the concurrent meetings of the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the third meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, at its third meeting;*

5. *Requests the Bureau and the Executive Secretary, when finalizing the proposed organization of work for the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the fourth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol, to take into account the present decision, the information contained in the note by the Executive Secretary<sup>302</sup> and the experience gained from the concurrent meetings of the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the third meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol.*

---

<sup>302</sup> CBD/SBI/2/16 and Add.1.





### **14/33. Procedure for avoiding or managing conflicts of interest in expert groups**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recognizing* the critical importance of taking decisions on the basis of the best available expert advice,

*Recognizing also* the need to avoid or manage, in a transparent manner, conflicts of interest by members of expert groups established from time to time to develop recommendations,

1. *Approves* the procedure for avoiding or managing conflicts of interest contained in the annex to the present decision;
2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to ensure the implementation of the Procedure for Avoiding or Managing Conflicts of Interest in Expert Groups contained in the annex to the present decision, in consultation with the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice or the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties, as appropriate;
3. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare a report on: (a) the implementation of the procedure; and (b) relevant developments in avoiding or managing conflicts of interest in other multilateral environmental agreements, intergovernmental initiatives or organizations, and, if appropriate, propose updates and amendments to the current procedure for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at a meeting held prior to the sixteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
4. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Implementation to consider the report referred to in paragraph 3 above and to submit recommendations, as appropriate, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its sixteenth meeting.

#### *Annex*

### **PROCEDURE FOR AVOIDING OR MANAGING CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

#### **1. Purpose and scope**

- 1.1 The purpose of this procedure is to enhance transparency and to contribute to ensuring the scientific integrity and independence of the work of expert groups, such as ad hoc technical expert groups, and to allow the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, as appropriate, to develop their conclusions and recommendations on the best available advice received from these expert groups, and/or to provide the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meetings of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the Nagoya Protocol with credible, evidence-based and balanced information for taking decisions.
- 1.2 This procedure applies to experts, including experts acting as chairpersons, nominated by Parties, other Governments, observers to the Convention and its Protocols and any body or agency, whether governmental or non-governmental, to serve as an expert member of an ad hoc technical expert group or other technical expert group. It does not apply to representatives of Parties or observers in intergovernmental meetings or in meetings of other bodies constituted with members representing Parties or observers.
- 1.3 For the purpose of this procedure, a conflict of interest constitutes any current circumstances or interest that could lead a person to reasonably believe that an individual's objectivity in carrying out his or her duties and responsibilities for a specific expert group may be in question or that an unfair advantage may be created for any person or organization.
- 1.4 A distinction is made between "conflicts of interest" and "bias". "Bias" refers to a point of view or perspective that is strongly held regarding a particular issue or set of issues. Holding a view that one believes to be correct but that one does not stand to gain from personally, does not necessarily constitute a conflict of interest but may be a bias.

1.5 The mere affiliation of a nominated expert with an administrative, educational, research or scientific-technical development entity, belonging to the public sector, cannot be prejudged, as such, as an indication of conflicts of interest, but the affiliation should be indicated in the interest disclosure form as set out in the appendix below.

## **2. Requirements**

2.1 Each expert is expected to act objectively, regardless of any government, industry, organizational or academic affiliation, to comply with the highest professional standards and to exhibit a high degree of professional conduct and integrity. Each expert is expected to disclose any situations, financial or otherwise, that might be perceived as affecting the objectivity and independence of the contribution that the expert makes and thus affect the outcome of the work of the expert group.

2.2. Each expert nominated by a Party, a non-Party Government, or any body or agency, whether governmental or non-governmental, to serve as a member of an expert group, in addition to completing a nomination form,<sup>303</sup> will complete and sign an interest disclosure form as set out in the appendix below prior to the selection of members of the expert group concerned.

2.3 The requirement to disclose interests shall apply to every nominee in each expert group established by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing, or by a subsidiary body, unless otherwise decided by those bodies.

2.4 When an expert already serving in an expert group is faced with a potential conflict of interest due to changed circumstances that might affect the expert's independent contribution to the work of the expert group, the expert shall immediately inform the Secretariat and the chair of the expert group of the situation.

## **3. Interest disclosure form**

3.1 The interest disclosure form set out in the appendix below shall be used in connection with the designation and review of the status of nominees of members to an expert group.

3.2 The form will be made available in all six official languages of the United Nations.

3.3 After completion, the form shall be deposited with the Secretariat.

## **4. Implementation**

4.1 Nominations for membership to an expert group shall be accompanied by an interest disclosure form duly completed and signed by each nominee.

4.2 Upon receipt of nominations along with duly completed interest disclosure form, the Secretariat will review the information provided to identify any potential conflicts of interest and, if so, whether it is related to the subject or work of the expert group concerned and may affect, or be reasonably perceived to affect the expert's objective and independent judgment. The review would also include any steps the nominee proposes to take to manage the potential conflicts of interest. If the outcome of the review raises potential concerns, the Secretariat seeks further information from the expert, directly, and through the Party or observer that nominated the expert and may inform the relevant Bureau in line with paragraph 4.3 below. Where the expert was nominated by a national focal point for the Convention, the focal point will also be informed.

4.3 Depending on the issue under consideration, the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties to Convention or to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, on the basis of an assessment by the Secretariat, and as appropriate in accordance with the modus

---

<sup>303</sup> The nomination form is based upon the form required for the roster of experts under the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (decision [BS-1/4](#), annex I, appendix).

operandi of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, will approve the nominees to be selected and invited to serve as members of the expert group concerned on the basis of: (a) the terms of reference of the expert group; (b) the criteria that may be set out in the notification for nominations; and (c) the review of information received through the conflicts of interest procedure and any related consultations. In cases where an expert is not selected due to a conflict of interests, the expert and the relevant Bureau will be informed. As needed, the Bureau, through the Secretariat, may seek further information from the expert directly, or through the Party or observer concerned. Where the expert was nominated by a focal point for the Convention, the focal point will also be informed. Experts not selected to participate in an expert group as a result of a perceived conflicts of interest, and the focal point where the expert was nominated by a national focal point for the Convention, will be informed of the rationale behind the decision so that the expert as well as the focal point may respond to any concerns for further consideration and final decision by the respective Bureau. Any substantial failure to disclose an interest by an expert may result in the exclusion of the expert from the selection procedure of members of the expert group pursuant to paragraph 4.5 below.

- 4.4 As far as is possible, expert groups should be constituted so as to avoid conflicts of interest. However, recognizing that scientific integrity and access to the best available expertise and advice will require the participation of experts with relevant technical or scientific experience and expertise in the subject matter, in situations wherein the possibilities are limited to constitute an expert group with the full range of expertise required for it to carry out its mandate effectively without including individual experts who are otherwise qualified but may have a potential conflicts of interest, the Bureau, on the advice of the Secretariat, may include such experts provided that: (a) there is a balance of such potential interests in a manner that serves the objectives of the Convention and the Protocols, as appropriate, and which ensures that products from the expert group are comprehensive and objective; (b) information concerning the potential conflicts of interest will be made available to the expert group and to the public upon request; and (c) the experts agree to endeavour to contribute to the work of the group with objectivity, or to recuse themselves where this is not possible or in doubt.
- 4.5 In case of disagreement between the expert and the Secretariat on the determination of a conflict of interests or if the situation of an expert changes during the mandate of the expert group and the Secretariat is so informed, as specified in paragraph 2.4 above, or when the Secretariat becomes aware of information or documentation that supports the determination on the existence of a conflict, the Secretariat will discuss the issue with the expert and bring it to the attention of the chairperson of that expert group and to the attention of the relevant Bureau for their guidance. If such disagreement or change of situation occurs in relation to the chairperson of that expert group, the Secretariat will discuss the issue with that chairperson and bring it to the attention of the relevant Bureau for its guidance. The Secretariat will proceed according to the instructions of the respective Bureau.

#### *Appendix*

### **INTEREST DISCLOSURE FORM**

Please sign and date the last page of this form and return it to the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity. Kindly retain a copy for your records.

**Note:**

1. You have been nominated and provisionally identified to serve as an expert in the [*name or description of the expert group*] because of your professional standing and expertise. As outlined in the procedure for avoiding or managing conflicts of interest (decision 14/33), you are expected to disclose interests that might be perceived as affecting your objective judgment and independence in making a contribution to the work of the Expert Group. Disclosure of certain matters is therefore necessary to ensure

that the work of the Expert Group is not compromised by conflicts of interest. Given the importance of having high standards and defensible outcomes from the work of the Expert Group, please diligently apply your professionalism, common sense and honesty in filling out this form.

2. Please note that a distinction is made between “conflicts of interest” and “bias” under section 1.4 of the Procedure for Managing or Avoiding Conflicts of Interest. “Bias” refers to a point of view or perspective that is strongly held regarding a particular issue or set of issues. Holding a view that one believes to be correct but that one does not stand to gain from personally, does not necessarily constitute a conflict of interest, but may be a bias.

3. Please note that each expert is expected to act objectively, regardless of any government, industry, organizational or academic affiliation, to comply with the high professional standards and to exhibit a high degree of professional conduct and integrity. Each expert is expected to disclose any situations, financial or otherwise, that might be perceived as affecting the objectivity and independence of the contribution that the expert makes and thus affect the outcome of the work of the Expert Group.

4. You are required to disclose interests that are relevant and relate to your role in the Expert Group that could: (a) impair your objectivity in carrying out your duties and responsibilities as a member of the Expert Group; or (b) create an unfair advantage for you or any person or organization.

5. For the purposes of this requirement, circumstances that could lead a person to reasonably believe that an individual’s objectivity may be in question, or that an unfair advantage may be created, constitute a potential conflict of interest and should be disclosed on this form. Disclosure of an interest on this form does not automatically mean that a conflict exists or that you will be unable to participate in the work of the Expert Group. If you are in any doubt about whether an interest should be disclosed, you are encouraged to disclose such interest.

6. Except for your contact details, the contents of this form will be available to anyone upon request. Please indicate any information that for reasons of privacy should be redacted from public disclosure in order to allow the Secretariat to assess the appropriateness of such redaction.

**Interest Disclosure Form**

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE: \_\_\_\_\_ EMAIL ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CURRENT EMPLOYER: \_\_\_\_\_

NOMINATED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Are you involved in any relevant professional or other activities that might be considered as constituting a conflict of interest?

Yes  No (if yes, please give details below)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Please list any relevant financial and non-financial interests and activities that relate or may have the appearance of relating to your duties in the Expert Group and could be interpreted as:

- (i) Impairing your objectivity in carrying out your duties and responsibilities in the Expert Group;
- (ii) Creating an unfair advantage for you or any person or organization.

2. Do you, your employer or the organization nominating you have any financial interests in the subject matter of the work in which you will be involved?

Yes  No (if yes, please give details below)

---

Please list any financial interests that relate or may have the appearance of relating to your duties in the Expert Group and could be interpreted as:

(i) Impairing your objectivity in carrying out your duties and responsibilities in the Expert Group;

(ii) Creating an unfair advantage for you or any person or organization. These may include employment relationships, consulting relationships, financial investments, intellectual property interests and commercial interests and sources of private-sector research support.

3. Is there any other interest (e.g. former employment and/or other affiliation(s)) that could affect your objectivity or independence in the work in which you will be involved?

Yes  No (if yes, please give details below, including how you propose to manage the potential conflict of interest in order to remove or minimize it)

---

Further details (if you answered “yes” to any of the questions 1–3 above):

---

I hereby declare to the best of my knowledge that the information disclosed herein is complete and correct. I undertake to inform the Secretariat and the chairperson of the Expert Group immediately of any change in my circumstances during the course of the work assigned to me. During the term of my appointment as an expert or chairperson, I will not accept gifts or hospitality or receive other benefits from anyone which may be perceived as a conflict of interest.

I understand that information about my interests will be held by the Secretariat for a period of five years after the end of the activity to which I contributed, after which the information will be destroyed.

I understand that, upon completion, this form will be available to anyone upon request, in accordance with the procedure specified in the preamble of this form (“Note”) above.

For reasons of privacy, I indicate the following information to be redacted from public disclosure:

---

I hereby declare that I will comply with the Procedure for Avoiding or Managing Conflicts of Interest contained in the annex to decision 14/33.

---

Signature

---

Date

**14/34. Comprehensive and participatory process for the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework**

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Adopts* the preparatory process for the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework contained in the annex to the present decision, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to facilitate its implementation, noting that the implementation of the preparatory process will require flexibility in order to adapt to changing circumstances and to respond to emerging opportunities;

2. *Decides* to establish an open-ended intersessional working group to support the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework as described in the annex to this decision and *decides also* to designate Mr. Francis Ogwal (Uganda) and Mr. Basile van Havre (Canada) as co-chairs;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to support the open-ended intersessional working group and the co-chairs;

4. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to set up a high-level panel, subject to the availability of resources, as described in the annex to the present decision;

5. *Decides* that the post-2020 global biodiversity framework should be accompanied by an inspirational and motivating 2030 mission as a stepping stone towards the 2050 Vision “Living in harmony with nature”, which will be supported by a coherent, comprehensive and innovative communication strategy;

6. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, United Nations organizations and programmes, other multilateral environmental agreements, subnational governments, cities and other local authorities, intergovernmental organizations, non-governmental organizations, women’s groups, youth groups, the business and finance community, the scientific community, academia, faith-based organizations, representatives of sectors related to or dependent on biodiversity, citizens at large, and other stakeholders, to actively engage and contribute to the process of developing a robust post-2020 global biodiversity framework in order to foster strong ownership of the framework to be agreed and strong support for its immediate implementation;

7. *Also urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, United Nations organizations and programmes, other multilateral environmental agreements, subnational governments, cities and other local authorities, intergovernmental organizations, non-governmental organizations, women’s groups, youth groups, the business and finance community, the scientific community, academia, faith-based organizations, representatives of sectors related to or dependent on biodiversity, citizens at large, and other stakeholders, to facilitate dialogues on the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and to make the results of these dialogues available through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and other appropriate means;

8. *Welcomes* the advice for Parties, the Secretariat and other relevant organizations to enable a gender-responsive and gender-balanced process for the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework,<sup>304</sup> and *urges* Parties, the Secretariat and other relevant organizations to consider this advice in their processes on the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

9. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, all relevant organizations and stakeholders, including the private sector, indigenous peoples and local communities, women and youth, when organizing meetings and consultations relevant to biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services, to consider dedicated sessions or space to facilitate discussions on the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

10. *Urges* Parties, according to their capabilities, and *encourages* other Governments and all relevant organizations and stakeholders in a position to do so to provide timely financial contributions and

---

<sup>304</sup> CBD/COP/14/9/Add.1, CBD/COP/14/INF/15 and CBD/COP/14/INF/21.

other support to the process for developing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, including by offering to host global, regional, sectoral, or thematic consultations on this issue;

11. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to consider developing, as appropriate to the national context, individually or jointly, and on a voluntary basis, biodiversity commitments that contribute to the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention, strengthen national biodiversity strategies and action plans, facilitate the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and contribute to an effective post-2020 global biodiversity framework, without prejudging the outcomes of the process to develop this framework, and contribute to achieving the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity and to share information on these commitments through the clearing-house mechanism and other means;

12. *Encourages* indigenous peoples and local communities and all relevant organizations and stakeholders including the private sector to consider developing, prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, biodiversity commitments that may contribute to an effective post-2020 global biodiversity framework and to make such information available as a contribution to the Sharm El-Sheikh to Beijing Action Agenda for Nature and People,<sup>305</sup>

13. *Invites* the General Assembly of the United Nations to convene a high-level biodiversity summit at the level of Heads of State/Heads of Government in 2020 in order to raise the political visibility of biodiversity and its contribution to the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development<sup>306</sup> and to the development of a robust post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

14. *Encourages* Parties to explore opportunities for high-level regional engagement in the preparatory process for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

15. *Notes* that several of the biodiversity-related targets under the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development have endpoints of 2020, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to bring the preparatory process for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework to the attention of the General Assembly of the United Nations;

16. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its twenty-third and twenty-fourth meetings to contribute to the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and in support of the work of the open-ended intersessional working group;

17. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, at its eleventh meeting, to provide recommendations concerning the potential role of traditional knowledge, customary sustainable use and the contribution of the collective actions of indigenous peoples and local communities to the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, in support of the work of the open-ended intersessional working group;

18. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting to contribute to the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, prepared by the open-ended intersessional working group, and to complement it with elements related to means to support and review implementation;

19. *Requests* the co-chairs of the open-ended working group to provide further guidance on the elements of work to develop the post-2020 global biodiversity framework to be undertaken by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its twenty-third and twenty-fourth meetings, the Subsidiary Body on Implementation at its third meeting and the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its eleventh meeting, and to integrate the outcomes of those meetings along with other considerations into its draft framework, and to develop it further with a view to submitting the final draft framework to the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting;

---

<sup>305</sup> <https://www.cbd.int/cop/cop-14/annoucement/nature-action-agenda-egypt-to-china-en.pdf>

<sup>306</sup> General Assembly resolution 70/1 of 25 September 2015.



20. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to provide the co-chairs of the open-ended intersessional working group and the Bureaux of the Conference of the Parties and the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice as soon as possible with an overview of the decisions adopted at the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties that are relevant for the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

21. *Takes note* of decision 14/20 on digital sequence information on genetic resources.

*Annex*

**PREPARATORY PROCESS FOR THE POST-2020 GLOBAL BIODIVERSITY FRAMEWORK**

1. The Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting, in 2020, will adopt the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.<sup>307</sup> Decision XIII/1 sets out the mandate for the preparatory process for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and provides guidance on its characteristics, which are reflected in the set of overarching principles, organization of work, consultation process, documentation and key information sources below.

**A. Overarching principles guiding the preparatory process for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework**

2. The process for developing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework will be Party led, and guided by the following principles:

(a) *Participatory* – While being Party-led, acknowledging the principles of the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development<sup>308</sup> with regard to participation, the process will enable the effective and meaningful participation of all those who desire to engage in the process, including through participation in relevant workshops, consultations, and formal meetings and by providing feedback and comments on discussion and official documents according to the rules of procedure of the Convention;

(b) *Inclusive* – The process will help enable all relevant groups and stakeholders to provide their views for consideration. This includes Parties, other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, United Nations organizations and programmes, other multilateral environmental agreements, subnational governments, cities and other local authorities, intergovernmental organizations, non-governmental organizations, women's groups, youth groups, the business and finance community, the scientific community, academia, faith-based organizations, representatives of sectors related to or dependent on biodiversity, citizens at large, and other stakeholders. Efforts should be made to solicit views from a wide range of perspectives, going beyond those traditionally involved in the work of the Convention and the two Protocols;

(c) *Gender responsive* - The process will be gender responsive by systematically integrating a gender perspective and ensuring appropriate representation, particularly of women and girls, in the process. Efforts should be made to advance the collection, analysis and use of gender-sensitive data, including data disaggregated by sex,<sup>309</sup>

---

<sup>307</sup> The term “framework” is used in the present document so as not to prejudge a decision by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from Their Utilization as to what form the follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 will take.

<sup>308</sup> United Nations, *Agenda 21: Earth Summit: The United Nations Programme of Action from Rio* (United Nations publication, Sales number: E.93.I.11).

<sup>309</sup> Draft advice for Parties, the Secretariat and other relevant organizations to enable a gender-responsive process for the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework has been developed and is contained in CBD/COP/14/9/Add.1, CBD/COP/14/INF/15 and CBD/COP/14/INF/21).

(d) *Transformative* – The process will mobilize broad societal engagement to achieve accelerated and sustainable transformations to implement the three objectives of the Convention, whereby biodiversity and ecosystems are recognized as the essential infrastructure supporting life on Earth, without which human development and well-being will not be possible. It will place biodiversity, its conservation, the sustainable use of its components and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources, at the heart of the sustainable development agenda, recognizing the important linkages between biological and cultural diversity;

(e) *Comprehensive* – The process will enable feedback on all issues relevant to the work of the Convention and its Protocols. It will also make use of all available information and take into account other relevant international frameworks, strategies and plans;

(f) *Catalytic* – The process will serve to catalyse a global-scale movement for biodiversity, emphasizing the sense of political urgency and mobilizing multi-stakeholder partnerships to implement concrete actions from local, national, regional and global levels;

(g) *Visible* – the process for the development of the post-2020 biodiversity framework will be made globally visible so as to position the process in the international agenda, make it nationally relevant and bring it to the attention of the largest possible number of people;

(h) *Knowledge-based* – The process will be based on the best available science and evidence from relevant knowledge systems, including the natural and social sciences, local, traditional and indigenous knowledge, citizen science, as well as on the best practices and lessons learned from the implementation to date of the Convention and its Protocols;

(i) *Transparent* – The process will be clearly documented, including through updates of progress by the co-chairs of the open-ended intersessional working group to the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties, and to meetings of subsidiary bodies. Progress in developing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and opportunities for engagement in the process will also be effectively communicated;

(j) *Efficient* – The process will build on existing processes, be cost efficient and take advantage of opportunities to share views and build consensus;

(k) *Results-oriented* – The process will seek to identify at an early stage issues for further clarification, discussion and exploration. Relevant experts and stakeholders will be engaged to address potential issues and realistically achievable solutions, building on the experiences in implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(l) *Iterative* – The post-2020 global biodiversity framework will be developed in an iterative manner to build consensus and ownership. There will be ample opportunity for those interested to comment on relevant documentation and/or to participate in relevant consultations;

(m) *Flexible* – The process will be implemented in a flexible manner to adapt to changing circumstances, new global developments, and to take advantage of emerging opportunities which arise throughout the intersessional period and to make best use of resources and knowledge.

## **B. Organization of work for the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework**

3. The negotiations to develop the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, will be undertaken by a dedicated open-ended intersessional working group under the leadership of two co-chairs and overseen by the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties. The formal process to negotiate the post-2020 global biodiversity framework culminates in the adoption of a post-2020 global biodiversity framework by the Conference of the Parties and its endorsement by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocols at their meetings in 2020.

4. The open-ended intersessional working group would be composed of representatives of Parties to the Convention and the Protocols and open to observers, including from other Governments, indigenous peoples and local communities, United Nations organizations and programmes, other multilateral environmental agreements, subnational governments, cities and other local authorities, intergovernmental organizations, non-governmental organizations, women's groups, youth groups, the business and finance community, the scientific community, academia, faith-based organizations, representatives of sectors related to or dependent on biodiversity, citizens at large, and other stakeholders.

5. It is envisaged that the open-ended intersessional working group would meet at least twice in the intersessional period. Additional meetings could be envisaged if the need arises, subject to the availability of resources. Considerations for the timing of the meetings of the open-ended intersessional working group include (a) the need to build on a sufficiently developed consultative process as a basis for its discussions; (b) the timing and sequence of and relationship with other meetings scheduled to take place in the intersessional period; (c) the availability of suitable facilities to accommodate the number of delegates envisaged to participate. The co-chairs of the open-ended intersessional working group and the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties, will develop as soon as possible and regularly update a timetable of key activities for the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, and make this available to Parties and stakeholders.

6. The elements of work relevant for the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework to be undertaken by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, the Subsidiary Body on Implementation and the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and the work of the open-ended working group will be mutually supportive, avoiding duplication of efforts.

7. For issues where the respective contributions from the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, and the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and the open-ended intersessional working group are not determined, the co-chairs of the open-ended intersessional working group should liaise with the President of the Conference of the Parties and the Chairs of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, to advise the respective Bureaux to determine relevant agenda items of relevant meetings in a timely manner and for developing the relevant documentation.

8. The co-chairs of the open-ended inter-sessional working group for the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework would be expected to dedicate significant time to leading the process over the 22 months of its development. They would guide the work of the Secretariat in facilitating the process. The co-chairs would participate, as ex officio members, in meetings of the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties which provides oversight of the process to develop the post-2020 global biodiversity framework. The co-chairs will also participate in relevant meetings of the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice. In addition to the Chair of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, the Chair of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Presidency of the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties will be invited to participate ex officio in the meetings of the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties on matters related to the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.

9. The co-chairs will seek to ensure the coherence and complementarity of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework with other existing or upcoming international processes, in particular with regard to consistency and coherence with the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, the Paris Agreement<sup>310</sup>

---

<sup>310</sup> Adopted under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Registration No. I-54113).

and other related processes, frameworks and strategies.<sup>311</sup> They will encourage other multilateral environmental agreements, including biodiversity-related conventions and the Rio conventions, relevant international organizations and their programmes, and other relevant processes to actively participate in the development process for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework. The process will build on ongoing work under the Convention and the two Protocols to strengthen implementation support mechanisms and the review of implementation.

### **C. Consultation process**

10. Following guidance by co-chairs of the open-ended intersessional working group, consultations, through appropriate processes, including but not limited to online discussion forums and global, regional and thematic workshops, will be organized. Initial regional consultations should take place early in the process. Outcomes of these consultations will be made publicly available and made available to the open ended intersessional working group for its consideration.

11. The effectiveness of the process for developing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework depends on the active participation of all Parties to the Convention and the Protocols, including by promoting meaningful national consultations. Specifically, in developing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework Parties are encouraged to do the following:

(a) Promote the active engagement of Convention and Protocol focal points and encourage the participation of national focal points of other related international and regional agreements and processes, including other biodiversity-related conventions, the focal points of United Nations organizations and programmes, such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and representatives of other sectors;

(b) Promote the active engagement of observers and stakeholders;

(c) Seek to support the active engagement of all relevant stakeholders at the national and subnational levels, including local authorities, cities, business, the financial sector, productive sectors - such as the agriculture, forestry, fisheries, tourism, health, infrastructure, energy and mining, infrastructure, manufacturing and processing sectors - civil society, women's organizations, youth, academia, citizens and indigenous peoples and local communities.

### **D. Documentation**

12. An initial discussion document summarizing and analysing the initial views of Parties and observers will be made available in January 2019. This initial discussion document, and subsequent comments on it by Parties and observers and stakeholders, will be further developed in an iterative manner, drawing on the various consultations, inputs and review processes, providing the basis for the documentation to be considered in the intersessional period. The documentation will provide a basis for discussing:

(a) Scope, elements and structure of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

---

<sup>311</sup> Examples of these agreements are (a) the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030, adopted under the United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction, (b) the Land Degradation Neutrality Goal, adopted under the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, (c) the New Urban Agenda, adopted under United Nations Human Settlements Programme, (d) the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, (e) the Man and the Biosphere Programme and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves and the World Heritage Convention of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), and (f) the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, as well as key strategies/agendas adopted by other biodiversity-related conventions, such as (g) the Strategic Plan for Migratory Species 2015-2023, (h) the United Nations Strategic Plan for Forests 2017-2030, (i) the Fourth Ramsar Strategic Plan 2016-2024, (j) the Strategic Vision: 2008-2020 adopted under Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), (k) the Addis Ababa Action Agenda for resource mobilization adopted by the Third International Conference on Financing for Development, (l) the SIDs Accelerated Modalities for Action (S A M O A) Pathway, and (m) the Mountain Partnership Vision and Mission.

- (b) Considerations related to ambitious, realistic and, where possible, measurable, time-bound targets and corresponding indicators, reporting and monitoring frameworks and baselines to be developed in a coherent way;
- (c) Mechanisms for monitoring and reviewing implementation, including through the use of indicators and the alignment of national reporting under the Convention and its Protocols;
- (d) Ways to strengthen means of implementation and implementation mechanisms, including technology transfer, capacity-building and resource mobilization;
- (e) The potential role and modalities of voluntary commitments;
- (f) The scientific underpinning of the scale and scope of actions necessary to make progress towards the 2050 Vision, the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals, the Paris Agreement<sup>312</sup> and to reverse the trend of biodiversity loss and transformational change;
- (g) Other global trends that may impact biodiversity and ecosystems in the next decades and key biodiversity challenges, including technological developments, consumption patterns, demographic and migration trends and other socioeconomic developments;
- (h) Approaches to promoting transformative change and the more effective delivery of positive biodiversity outcomes post-2020;
- (i) Approaches, implications and opportunities for, enhancing mainstreaming;
- (j) Approaches for promoting gender equality;
- (k) Means of enhancing coherence and cooperation among the biodiversity-related conventions, including options for enhancing synergies on national reporting among the biodiversity-related conventions, Rio conventions and the Sustainable Development Goals.

#### **E. Key information sources**

13. The key sources of information that will be used in developing documentation related to the post-2020 process and in informing the activities carried out are:

- (a) Inputs and submissions from Parties and observers to the Convention and Protocols and from stakeholders;
- (b) National reports to the Convention and its Protocols;
- (c) National biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs);
- (d) Outcomes of the assessment and review of the effectiveness of the Nagoya Protocol conducted by the third meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol;<sup>313</sup>
- (e) Findings from the third assessment and review of the effectiveness of the Cartagena Protocol and mid-term evaluation of its Strategic Plan conducted in preparation for the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol;<sup>314</sup>
- (f) Outputs from the work on resource mobilization as specified in decision 14/22;
- (g) The fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, the second edition of the *Local Biodiversity Outlooks*, reports on the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and related reports;

---

<sup>312</sup> Adopted under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (United Nations, *Treaty Series*, Registration No. I-54113).

<sup>313</sup> CBD/NP/MOP/DEC/3/1.

<sup>314</sup> CBD/CP/MOP/DEC/9/3.

- (h) Review of implementation of the 2015-2020 gender plan of action;
- (i) Global, and regional assessments of biodiversity and ecosystem services and completed thematic assessments of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) and other IPBES products;
- (j) Assessments from other relevant processes, such as the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, the sixth *Global Environment Outlook* and relevant national and subregional assessments;
- (k) Information from the other biodiversity-related conventions and Rio conventions and other relevant organizations, including relevant national reports to the other multilateral environmental agreements, and relevant strategies adopted by other biodiversity related conventions;
- (l) Voluntary National Reviews to the High-level Political Forum on Sustainable Development and the 2019 Global Sustainable Development Report;<sup>315</sup>
- (m) Information provided through the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership;
- (n) Relevant peer reviewed literature and other relevant reports, including reports on systems transition, transition management and transformative change, as well as information from other knowledge systems;
- (o) Results and outputs from forums and events at the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the third meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol, including the African Ministerial Summit on Biodiversity,<sup>316</sup> Science Forum;<sup>317</sup> the Business and Biodiversity Forum<sup>318</sup> the Nature and Culture Summit;<sup>319</sup> and the Sixth Global Biodiversity Summit of Local and Subnational Governments;<sup>320</sup>
- (p) Other sources of information, relevant for the broader interlinkages between biodiversity and other societal and economic processes, notably the transformation of economic and financial sectors and industry to achieve sustainable development within the Planet's ecological boundaries (i.e. food and environmental security, health, cities and urban development, business innovation, technology, sustainable consumption and production, water and efficient resource use, among others);
- (q) The *State of the World* reports and other assessment reports prepared by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;
- (r) Analytical work prepared in accordance with recommendations XXI/1 and XXI/5 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and decision 14/35 of the Conference of the Parties. This includes analytical work on the following:
  - (i) The links between biodiversity and the Sustainable Development Goals and the role of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development in providing an enabling environment for addressing the drivers of biodiversity loss;
  - (ii) Lessons learned from the implementation of the Convention, its Protocols and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including successes, challenges, opportunities and capacity-building needs;

---

<sup>315</sup> General Assembly resolution [70/1](#) of 25 September 2015 entitled "Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development", annex, para. 83.

<sup>316</sup> <https://www.cbd.int/conferences/2018/cop-14-afr-hls>

<sup>317</sup> <https://www.cbd.int/conferences/2018/parallel-meetings/science-forum>.

<sup>318</sup> <https://www.cbd.int/business/meetings-events/2018/default.shtml>.

<sup>319</sup> CBD/COP/14/INF/46.

<sup>320</sup> <https://cbc.iclci.org/event/6thbiodiversitysummit/>

- (iii) Possible reasons for the varying levels of progress towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;
- (iv) Policy options and recommendations under the Convention that could leverage the transformational change required to achieve the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity and contribute to the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development;
- (v) Ways in which other biodiversity-related conventions, the other Rio conventions and, other relevant international conventions and agreements could contribute to the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity;
- (vi) Traditional knowledge and other information from indigenous peoples and local communities, such as the *Local Biodiversity Outlooks*.

#### **F. Communication and outreach**

14. In implementing the process for developing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework the Secretariat will promote high-level political engagement of all relevant groups and stakeholders at key strategic meetings, including by raising awareness of the post-2020 process, as well as of the Convention and biodiversity, more broadly.

15. The implementation of the process for developing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework will be supported by a coherent, comprehensive, and innovative communication strategy which will contain communication and outreach actions, developed by the Secretariat in partnership with other organizations in accordance with decisions XIII/2 and 14/26. The communication strategy will promote awareness of the process, promote effective engagement, and build momentum for implementation. Information on the status of development and content of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework will be made regularly available, including through the Convention's clearing-house mechanism and other means.

16. A high-level panel to raise awareness of the process for developing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework will be established. This panel will be tasked with promoting and encouraging participation and contributions from all relevant stakeholders in the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, leveraging resources to support its development, and to reach out to and engage with sectors, including indigenous peoples and local communities, civil society and business. The panel would include political champions to raise awareness of the process to develop the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.

#### **G. Resource and logistic requirements**

17. The process for developing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework will be supported by the Secretariat. As a result, it is likely that the Secretariat will need to refocus some of its capacity to support the post-2020 process. The financial means will be made available to the Secretariat in accordance with decision 14/37.



## 14/35. Global Biodiversity Outlook

### *The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Recalls* [decision XIII/29](#), in which it decided that the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* should serve as a basis for the follow-up to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,<sup>321</sup> to be considered by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting;

2. *Notes* the importance of the sixth national reports to the preparation of the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, *recalls* [decision XIII/27](#), and *urges* Parties to submit their sixth national reports by 31 December 2018 at the latest;

3. *Acknowledges* the contribution made by the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation in implementing and reviewing progress in the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to consider reports and assessments on plant conservation when preparing the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*,

4. *Also recalls* [decision XI/2](#) and *highlights* the fact that the global and regional assessment on biodiversity and ecosystem services and the thematic assessments carried out by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, as well as other relevant national and subregional assessments, form an important evidence base for the assessment of progress towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;

5. *Takes note* of the plan and cost estimates for the preparation of the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, including the indicative time table contained in the annex to the present decision, and *requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To prepare the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, including a summary for policymakers, on the basis of this plan;

(b) To notify relevant partners and potential contributors about the time table for preparing the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* and its related products;

(c) To continue collaborating with other biodiversity-related conventions and other relevant processes and organizations in the preparation and review of the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, as appropriate and in accordance with their respective mandates, including the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, among others;

(d) To take into account the conclusions of the twenty-first meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice regarding scenarios for the 2050 Vision on Biodiversity contained in the annex to decision 14/2;<sup>322</sup>

6. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to make available, in an open manner, accurate and reliable data and data updates on the status of, trends in, and projections for biological diversity as well as threats thereto, and on progress in the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including with respect to mainstreaming activities;

7. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, where possible, to provide timely financial contributions for the preparation and production of the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* and its related products, including the second edition of *Local Biodiversity Outlooks* and an assessment of the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020.

---

<sup>321</sup> [Decision X/2](#), annex.

<sup>322</sup> See the draft decision of the Conference of the Parties contained in recommendation SBSTTA-[XXI/1](#).



*Annex*

**Indicative timeline for the preparation of the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook***

<i>Product/element</i>	<i>Date</i>
<b>IPBES Regional Assessments</b>	<b>March 2018</b>
<b>National report deadline</b>	<b>31 December 2018</b>
Draft outline of report	December 2018
Preparation of first text elements	January 2019
<b>IPBES Global Assessment</b>	<b>May 2019</b>
Preparation of zero draft of report	May-August 2019
Review by invited experts	August-September 2019
Revision of draft	August-September 2019
Peer review by Parties and public	October-December 2019
Development of graphic elements	November 2019
<b>SBSTTA-23</b>	<b>November 2019</b>
Revision of draft of report	January-March 2020
Translation into official languages of the United Nations	March 2020
Layout	March-April 2020
Printing and dispatch to launch events	May 2020
<b>SBSTTA-24/SBI-3</b>	<b>May 2020</b>
Launch of the main report	May 2020
<b>COP-15, CP/MOP-10; NP/MOP-4</b>	<b>October 2020</b>

**14/36. Second work programme of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decisions XII/25 and XIII/29,

*Recognizing* the growing relevance of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services for the work under the Convention,

1. *Welcomes with appreciation* the progress in implementing the first work programme of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services;

2. *Also welcomes* the approval by the Plenary of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services to undertake the thematic assessment of the sustainable use of wild species, the thematic assessment of invasive alien species, and the methodological assessment regarding the diverse conceptualization of multiple values of nature and its benefits;

3. *Agrees* that the strategic framework up to 2030 and elements of the rolling work programme of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services should be relevant to the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, and will contribute to supporting its implementation and assessing progress, including through further integration of the four functions of the Platform, and *recognizes* that the rolling nature of the work plan should allow for ongoing exchange of information and further requests from the Convention in the light of the needs arising from the final form and implementation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

4. *Notes* that the strategic framework up to 2030 and elements of the rolling work programme of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services is also expected to be relevant to the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,<sup>323</sup> and the Paris Agreement on Climate Change<sup>324</sup> and other biodiversity-relevant processes;

5. *Welcomes* the efforts of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services to further enhance its cooperation with the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, in developing and implementing its work programme, and *notes* that the Convention will benefit from coherence between the scenarios and related assessments and synthesis reports prepared in the context of biodiversity and climate change and the enhanced collaboration between the scientific communities related to these bodies with a view, among other things, to facilitating the inclusion of biodiversity–climate change linkages and their implications for human well-being in all assessments of the Platform;

6. *Recognizes* the benefits to the Convention of enhanced cooperation between the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services and other relevant assessment activities undertaken by United Nations agencies and multilateral environmental agreements, and *invites* the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services to continue to collaborate with relevant international organizations, including those engaged in activities relevant to the mainstreaming of biodiversity in production sectors;

7. *Invites* the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services to consider the request contained in the annex to the present decision as part of its strategic framework and work programme towards 2030;

8. *Also invites* the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services to allow for additional inputs to its work programme towards 2030 in the light of the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

---

<sup>323</sup> See General Assembly resolution [70/1](#) of 25 September 2015.

<sup>324</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, No. 54113.

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, and for subsequent consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting, proposals for a further request to be considered for inclusion in the work programme towards 2030 of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services with a view to supporting the implementation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework;

10. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, further to decision XII/25, to develop modalities for the systematic consideration of all deliverables of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, taking into consideration the findings of the review of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services,<sup>325</sup> with a view to optimizing their use in support of the implementation of the Convention, and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

*Annex*

**REQUEST FOR CONSIDERATION BY THE INTERGOVERNMENTAL SCIENCE-POLICY PLATFORM ON BIODIVERSITY AND ECOSYSTEM SERVICES IN THE CONTEXT OF ITS STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK AND WORK PROGRAMME TOWARDS 2030**

1. The Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services is invited to take into account the following considerations when developing its strategic framework and work programme towards 2030:

(a) The key scientific and technical needs for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, endorsed in decision XII/1, remain valid and should therefore continue to be considered in the design and delivery of future activities of the Platform across all four of its functions;

(b) The scope and timing of a future global assessment, including consideration of a single assessment that integrates the regional and global components, including resource requirements for the regional components, should be considered carefully to serve the assessment needs arising from the post-2020 global biodiversity framework as well as the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development in relation to biodiversity and ecosystem services. Overlap with other activities, analyses and assessments, including possible future editions of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, should be minimized and synergies maximized;

(c) The need for a gender equality and women's empowerment perspective in its strategic framework and in the implementation of its work programme towards 2030;

(d) There is a strong need to further enhance cooperation with the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, with a view to promoting coherence between the scenarios and related assessments prepared in the context of biodiversity and climate change, including consideration of joint assessment activities, and to fostering further enhanced collaboration between the scientific communities related to these bodies;

(e) There is a continued need for work on scenarios and models to assess pathways towards, and the transformational change required for, a sustainable future;

(f) The steps being taken by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services to further integrate the four functions of the Platform will help to ensure that its deliverables are relevant to the work under the Convention;

---

<sup>325</sup> Decision IPBES-6/1 on implementation of the first work programme of the Platform.

(g) The knowledge and data gaps that have been identified in the first work programme should be addressed;

(h) The importance of communication with organizations and initiatives, such as One Health, the International Resource Panel, the One Planet Network, the World Economic Forum, the United Nations Global Compact, the United Nations Statistics Division, the International Integrated Reporting Council, the Natural Capital Coalition and its biodiversity working group, and the Global Reporting Initiative, among others;

2. Noting that further scoping and prioritization of the needs of the Convention will arise from developing and implementing the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services is also invited to take into account the following initial requests for its rolling work programme towards 2030:

(a) Understand and assess the behavioural, social, economic, institutional, technical and technological determinants of transformational change, and how these may be deployed to achieve the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity;

(b) Develop a multidisciplinary approach to understand the interactions of the direct and indirect drivers of biodiversity loss;

(c) Assess issues at the nexus of biodiversity, food and water, agriculture and health, nutrition and food security, forestry and fisheries, considering trade-offs among these areas and related policy options regarding sustainable production and consumption, pollution and urbanization, including implications for energy and climate, taking into account the role of biodiversity and ecosystem services in addressing the Sustainable Development Goals, with a view to enabling decisions that support the coherent policy and transformational change necessary to achieve the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity;

(d) Undertake methodological assessments on the effectiveness of various policy instruments and policy and planning support tools for understanding on how to achieve transformational change, and to characterize and quantify successful approaches and cases of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and their impacts;

(e) Assess the potential positive and negative impacts of productive sectors and undertake a methodological assessment of the criteria, metrics and indicators of the impacts of productive sectors on biodiversity and ecosystem services as well as the benefits derived from biodiversity and ecosystem services, with a view to enabling business to reduce such negative impacts and to promote consistency in assessment and reporting, taking into account the direct and indirect pressures on biodiversity as well as the interconnections between them.

**14/37. Integrated programme of work and budget for the Convention and its Protocols**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* its decision XIII/32 and decision VIII/7 of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety at its seventh meeting, and decision I/13 of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing,

*Also recalling* decision III/1, which specifies that the budget proposal should be circulated 90 days before meetings of the Conference of the Parties,

*Further recalling* resolution 2/18 of the United Nations Environment Assembly on the relationship between the United Nations Environment Programme and the multilateral environmental agreements for which it provides the secretariat,

1. *Decides* to adopt an integrated programme of work and budget for the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing;

2. *Also decides* to share all costs for secretariat services among the Convention, the Cartagena Protocol and the Nagoya Protocol on a ratio of 74:15:11 for the biennium 2019-2020;

3. *Notes* that the Nagoya – Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress entered into force in May 2018, and *acknowledges* that its programme of work will not require core funding and that any funds needed to support the activities of the Secretariat regarding the Supplementary Protocol, for the biennium 2019-2020, will be funded by its Parties;

4. *Recalls* the recommendation made by the Office of Internal Oversight Services in its audit report, as contained in UNEP/CBD/COP/12/INF/49, paragraphs 21 to 24, that the working capital reserve should be maintained at a level of 15 per cent of estimated annual planned expenditures;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to report to the Bureau and provide it with all necessary information, including with regard to the application of the administrative arrangements between the United Nations Environment Programme and the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in order to ensure the guiding role of the Bureau with regard to preparations for and conduct of meetings of the Conference of the Parties;

6. *Approves* a core (BY) programme budget for the Convention of 14,022,190 United States dollars for the year 2019 and of 14,722,420 United States dollars for the year 2020, representing 74 per cent of the integrated budget of 18,948,900 United States dollars for the year 2019 and 19,895,200 United States dollars for the year 2020 for the Convention and the Protocols, for the purposes listed in the tables 1a and 1b below;

7. *Approves* the use of unspent balances of the BY, BG, BB trust funds for the biennium 2017-2018 of 3,206,600 United States dollars to offset contributions from the Parties to the Convention, the Cartagena Protocol and the Nagoya Protocol for the biennium 2019-2020 in the following areas: 1,480,300 United States dollars to support the work of the extraordinary meetings linked to the post-2020 agenda; 1,726,300 United States dollars to be deducted from the contributions to the BY, BG, BB trust funds for the biennium 2019-2020;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to minimize conference expenses by reserving conference facilities for all meetings of the subsidiary bodies held in Montreal during the biennium 2019-2020 through the preferential arrangement for the use of space with the International Civil Aviation Organization at any available date that is suitable to the Parties, and, in the exceptional circumstance that no availability can be identified, *authorizes* the use of unspent balances for the additional conference rental and associated expenses of the most economical alternative conference space option;

9. *Expresses* its appreciation to Canada as the host country for its renewed support to the Secretariat, and *welcomes* the current process by the host country, Canada, the Province of Quebec and the

Executive Secretary to finalize the extension of the host-country grant for the rental and associated costs of the Secretariat in Montreal, with a contribution by the host country and the Province of Quebec estimated at 1,603,208 Canadian dollars for the year 2019 and 1,856,100 Canadian dollars for the year 2020, to be allocated on a ratio of 74:15:11 and offset contributions from the Parties to the Convention, the Cartagena Protocol and the Nagoya Protocol, respectively, for the biennium 2019-2020;

10. *Adopts* the scale of assessments for the apportionment of expenses for 2019 and 2020, in accordance with the current scale of assessments of the United Nations, as contained in table 6 of the present decision;<sup>326</sup>

11. *Also adopts* the staffing table 2 of the Secretariat for the biennium 2019-2020 used for costing purposes to set the overall budget;

12. *Recalls* that the staffing arrangement of the Secretariat should ensure that the legal obligations under the Convention and its Protocols are met;

13. *Notes* the new organizational structure and post distribution as presented in, annex VII to the note by the Executive Secretary,<sup>327</sup> and *requests* the Executive Secretary to analyse the structure and staffing to ensure streamlined reporting arrangements, optimal functionality and effectiveness in the implementation of the approved work programme for the biennium 2019-2020 and in view of the expected post-2020 orientation of activities under the Convention, and to report the results of this analysis to the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting;

14. *Recalls* paragraph 9 of decision XIII/32, and *notes with concern* the adjustments by the Executive Secretary to the staffing structure of the Secretariat during the biennium 2017-2018 that entailed consequent increases in the staff costs in the integrated budget for the biennium 2019-2020;

15. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary, within the rules and regulations of the United Nations and without prejudice to any decision by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting, to adjust job descriptions and assignments within the present structure of the Secretariat provided that the overall cost of the Secretariat of the Convention and its Protocols remains within that of the staffing table and that there are no consequent increases in the staff costs in the integrated budget in future bienniums, and to report on the adjustments made to the Parties of the Convention and its Protocols at their next meetings;

16. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to enter into commitments up to the level of the approved budget, drawing on available cash resources, including unspent balances, contributions from previous financial periods and miscellaneous income, in accordance with the Financial Rules and Regulations of the United Nations Environment Programme;

17. *Also authorizes* the Executive Secretary to transfer resources among the programmes between each of the main appropriation lines set out in table 1a below up to an aggregate of 15 per cent of the total programme budget, provided that a further limitation of up to a maximum of 25 per cent of each such appropriation line shall apply;

18. *Urges* the Executive Secretary to further reduce the environmental impact of the operations of the Secretariat by rationalizing resource use and travel, such as by adopting wider use of videoconferencing facilities, and prioritizing official travel that is directly related to the implementation of the approved work programme;

19. *Notes* that limited financial disclosure hampers the ability of the Organization to be transparent and accountable, and to raise funds from a broader array of donors;

20. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in cooperation with the United Nations Environment Programme, to find ways to provide additional financial information to enhance disclosure beyond the current financial information contained in certified financial statements of the trust funds of the

---

<sup>326</sup> Refer to footnote in table 6. As per United Nations General Assembly resolution 70/245.

<sup>327</sup> [CBD/COP/14/4](#).

Convention on Biological Diversity, to facilitate due diligence and financing decisions by Parties and other potential donors;

21. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, as a means to further enhance efforts to foster transparency and accountability, to establish a section on the website of the Convention to publish or provide links to up-to-date information relevant to the governance of the Convention, including, inter alia, completed and accepted audit reports, applicable financial rules and regulations, and any other relevant budgetary and financial information;

22. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, in accordance with Article 14 of the Financial Rules, to have an audit undertaken on a regular basis by the Office of Internal Oversight Services and to ask for reports on the United Nations Environment Programme from the United Nations Board of Auditors, and to have the reports submitted as part of the documentation for the next meeting of the Conference of the Parties, together with the management response;

23. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the United Nations Environment Programme and the United Nations Treasury, to provide information on investments and current investment policy guidelines related to the trust funds of the Convention, and place it on the website of the Convention;

24. *Invites* all Parties to the Convention to note that contributions to the core programme budgets (BY, BG and BB) are due on 1 January of the year for which those contributions have been budgeted and to pay them promptly, and *requests* that Parties be notified of the amount of their contributions as early as possible in the year preceding the year in which the contributions are due;

25. *Notes with concern* that a number of Parties to the Convention and its Protocols have not paid their contributions to the core budgets (BY, BG and BB Trust Funds) for 2018 and prior years, including Parties that have never paid their contributions, and *also notes* that, in accordance with the International Public Sector Accounting Standards adopted by the United Nations,<sup>328</sup> arrears estimated at 789,100 United States dollars for the Convention, 171,400 United States dollars for the Cartagena Protocol and 46,000 United States dollars for the Nagoya Protocol are outstanding at the end of 2017 and are deducted from the fund balance to cover doubtful debt and, so, cannot be used for the benefit of all the respective Parties;

26. *Urges* Parties that have still not paid their contributions to the core budgets (BY, BG, BB Trust Funds) for 2017 and prior years to do so without delay or conditionalities, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to publish and keep up to date the information on the status of contributions to the Convention's Trust Funds (BY, BG, BB, BE, BH, BX, BZ and VB) and to keep the members of the Bureaux of the Convention and its Protocols updated so that they can provide information on unpaid contributions and their consequences at regional meetings;

27. *Requests* the United Nations Environment Programme, in its capacity as Trustee, to utilize all available diplomatic channels to communicate to the relevant Parties, arrears in their contributions to the trust funds of the Convention on Biological Diversity (BY, BG and BB ) from 2018 and prior years with a view to the payment of such arrears in full for the benefit of all Parties to the Convention and its Protocols, and requests the Executive Secretary to report to the Bureau and the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting on the status of these arrears;

28. *Confirms* that, with regard to contributions due from 1 January 2005 onwards, Parties whose contributions are in arrears for two (2) or more years will not be eligible to become a member of the Bureaux of the Convention, its Protocols or the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice or to nominate a member of a compliance committee, and decides that this will only apply in the case of Parties that are not least developed countries or small island developing States;

29. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to enter into arrangements with any Party whose contributions are in arrears for two or more years to mutually agree on a "schedule of payments" for such a

---

<sup>328</sup> See General Assembly resolution [60/283](#), sect. IV.

Party to clear all outstanding arrears within six years depending on the financial circumstances of the Party in arrears and pay future contributions by the due date, and report on the implementation of any such arrangement to the Bureau at its next meeting and to the Conference of the Parties;

30. *Decides* that a Party with an agreed arrangement in accordance with paragraph 29 above and that is fully respecting the provisions of that arrangement will not be subject to the provisions of paragraph 28 above;

31. *Requests* the Executive Secretary and *invites* the President of the Conference of the Parties, through a jointly signed letter, to notify Parties whose contributions are in arrears inviting them to take timely action and to thank those Parties that have responded in a positive manner in paying their outstanding contributions;

32. *Notes* that the trust funds for the Convention and its Protocols (BY, BG and BB) should be extended for a period of two years beginning 1 January 2020 and ending 31 December 2021, and *requests* the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme to seek the approval of the United Nations Environment Assembly for their extension;

33. *Acknowledges* the funding estimates for:

(a) The Trust Fund for Additional Voluntary Contributions in Support of Approved Activities under the Convention on Biological Diversity (BE) for the period 2019-2020 included in table 3 below;

(b) The Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) for Facilitating the Participation of Developing Country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States as well as Parties with economies in transition, in the Process of the Convention on Biological Diversity for the period 2019-2020, contained in table 4 below;

(c) The General Trust Fund (VB) for Voluntary Contributions to Facilitate the Participation of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities in the work of the Convention on Biological Diversity for the period 2019-2020, contained in table 5 below;

34. *Invites* the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme to continue the arrangement of waiving the programme support costs on the voluntary contributions for participation from the BZ and VB Trust Funds since the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity meets the criteria set out in resolution 2/18, namely that arranging participation is done by administrative staff financed from the programme support costs of the operating budget;

35. *Recalls* rule 30 of the rules of procedure of the Convention, and *stresses* the need to have a wide range of Parties attending meetings of the Parties to the Convention and its Protocols;

36. *Reaffirms* the importance of full and effective participation of the developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition, in the meetings of the Parties to the Convention and its Protocols and, in this context, *requests* the Executive Secretary to take into account the relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties and the meetings of the Parties to its Protocols on concurrent meetings and on improving the efficiencies of the structures and processes of the Convention and its Protocols;

37. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with and under the guidance of the Bureau, and taking into account recommendation 2/20 adopted by the Subsidiary Body on Implementation,<sup>329</sup> to present a proposal for adoption at the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, to revise the structure and rules related to the BZ Trust Fund adopted at the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties,<sup>330</sup> in order to address the perennial problem of the lack of predictable and sustainable funding and to ensure that the BZ Fund is focused on providing funding for the countries which are most in need of assistance for participation, in particular the least developed countries and small island

---

<sup>329</sup> See [CBD/SBI/2/22](#), sect. I.

<sup>330</sup> See decision [IX/34](#), annex.



developing States, and *further requests* the Executive Secretary to report on progress in designing measures to raise the visibility of the Trust Fund and its attractiveness for donors, drawing on experience from similar trust funds in other international forums;

38. *Strongly encourages* developed country Parties and other Parties in a position to do so, including in the context of the South-South cooperation, to provide the necessary financial resources to the BZ Trust Fund in order to enable the full and effective participation of representatives of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, at meetings of the Conference of the Parties, the Conference of the Parties serving as the meetings of the Parties to the Protocols, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and the Subsidiary Body on Implementation;

39. *Also strongly encourages* donors to provide additional finance to allow for the participation of a second delegate from least developed countries and small island developing States at the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, the tenth meeting of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol, and the fourth meeting of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol and *requests* the Executive Secretary to report on this arrangement to the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting;

40. *Recalls* paragraph 31 of decision IX/34, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, when allocating the funding from the BZ Trust Fund, to continue to accord first priority to funding for least developed countries and small island developing States;

41. *Requests* the Executive Secretary engage with private bodies, non-governmental organizations and international organizations to seek contributions of external funds to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ), taking into account (a) the various existing guidelines for the engagement of the private sector with the United Nations system and (b) the experience of other conventions and United Nations processes with respect to the funding of the participation of eligible developing country Parties, including the least developed countries and small island developing States and Parties with economies in transition, and *also requests* the Executive Secretary inform the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties of further developments in this respect;

42. *Encourages* developed country Parties and other Parties in a position to do so, to facilitate engagement by the Secretariat with potential alternative donors to the BZ Trust Fund, including private bodies, to assist in funding the participation of eligible developing countries in meetings of the Parties to the Convention and its Protocols;

43. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to remind Parties in January of each fiscal year of the need to contribute to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) at least six months prior to the ordinary meetings of the Parties to the Convention and its Protocols, to issue requests in December of each year covering the needs of all relevant meetings in the subsequent year, and to issue early invitations to other donors to make contributions;

44. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureaux, to continue to monitor the availability of voluntary contributions to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ);

45. *Welcomes* the generous provision by the Government of Japan of emergency financing for the biennium 2019-2020 amounting to 500,000 United States dollars from the Japan Biodiversity Fund<sup>331</sup> to serve as working capital until sufficient funds are received in the BZ Trust Fund;

46. *Decides* to set aside the sum of up to 500,000 United States dollars from the accrued investment revenue of the BE fund, without prejudice to bilateral agreements that restrict the usage of interest accrued on particular voluntary contributions, that could potentially be drawn on if, in the opinion

---

<sup>331</sup> Japan Biodiversity Fund's prospective termination is in 2020, resulting in a deadline of dues by the end of the year 2020.

of the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme, exceptional circumstances<sup>332</sup> arise regarding the facilitation of the participation of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and the small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition, for priority meetings<sup>333</sup> identified in the core budget for the biennium 2019-2020, and *invites* the Executive Director, if s/he is satisfied regarding the exceptional need for and the compatibility of such a draw-down with the Financial Rules and Regulations of the United Nations Environment Programme, to authorize the Executive Secretary to draw on the set-aside, in consultation with the Bureau and subject to subsequent reimbursement through new voluntary contributions to the BZ Fund, and to submit a direct report to the Parties to the Convention and Parties to the Protocols at their next meetings;

47. *Notes with concern* the late delivery of budgetary documents in advance of the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and *urges* the Executive Secretary to take the measures necessary to ensure that documents for the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties are circulated in full respect of the rules in force and to keep the Bureau informed on the progress of budget preparation;

48. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare and submit an updated, detailed and integrated programme of work for the period 2021-2022, which sets out the objectives, tasks to be completed by the Secretariat, and results expected in regard to each budget item, for the Convention and its Protocols, for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and the Parties to its Protocols at their next meetings, and a corresponding programme budget following the format of the proposed programme budget for the United Nations Environment Programme, including the supplementary information statement, for the biennium with three alternatives:

(a) Making an assessment of the required rate of growth for the programme budget (BY, BG and BB trust funds) which should not exceed a 4 per cent increase from the total 2019-2020 level minus the amount on budget line K on extraordinary meetings on the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, in nominal terms;

(b) Maintaining the programme budget (BY, BG and BB trust funds) at the total 2019-2020 level minus the amount on budget line K on extraordinary meetings on the post-2020 global biodiversity framework in real terms;

(c) Maintaining the programme budget (BY, BG and BB trust funds) at the total 2019-2020 level minus the amount on budget line K on extraordinary meetings on the post-2020 global biodiversity framework in nominal terms;

49. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to introduce all possible measures to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of the Secretariat and reflect these measures in the three reflected scenarios;

50. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to report to the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to its Protocols at their next meetings on income and budget performance, unspent balances and the status of surplus and carry-overs as well as any adjustments made to the budget for the biennium 2019-2020.

---

<sup>332</sup> Exceptional circumstances would include situations in which, three months prior to the meeting, the Executive Director considers that the participation level at the meeting is put at risk due to a lack of sufficient funds in the BZ Trust Fund.

<sup>333</sup> Priority meetings: Conference of the Parties, Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena and Nagoya Protocols, Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, Subsidiary Body on Implementation, Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, and extraordinary meetings on the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.

**Table 1a. Integrated biennial budget for the trust funds of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Protocols for the period 2019-2020**

	<i>2019 (Thousands of United States dollars)</i>	<i>2020 (Thousands of United States dollars)</i>	<i>Total (Thousands of United States dollars)</i>
<b>I. Programmes:</b>			
Office of the Executive Secretary	3 534.0	3 444.8	6 978.8
ABS and BS Protocols	2 322.6	2 375.9	4 698.5
Science, Society and Sustainable Futures Division	3 912.3	3 909.0	7 821.3
Implementation Support Division	3 105.0	3 708.2	6 813.2
<b>II. Administration, Finance and Conference Services</b>	<b>3 845.0</b>	<b>4 052.6</b>	<b>7 897.6</b>
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>16 718.9</b>	<b>17 490.5</b>	<b>34 209.4</b>
Programme support costs	2 173.4	2 273.9	4 447.2
<b>III. Working Capital Reserve</b>	<b>56.6</b>	<b>130.8</b>	<b>187.5</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>18 948.9</b>	<b>19 895.2</b>	<b>38 844.1</b>
Convention share of the integrated budget (74%)	14 022.2	14 722.5	<b>28 744.7</b>
Less: Contribution from host country	(909.8)	(1 053.3)	(1 963.1)
Less: Use of reserves for open-ended working group	(627.2)	(468.3)	(1 095.5)
Less: Use of reserves from previous years	(638.7)	(638.7)	(1 277.4)
Net total (amount to be shared by Parties)	11 846.5	12 562.2	24 408.7

	<i>2019 (Thousands of United States dollars)</i>	<i>2020 (Thousands of United States dollars)</i>	<i>Total (Thousands of United States dollars)</i>
A. Governing and subsidiary bodies	1 889.0	2 484.0	4 373.0
B. Executive direction and management	2 634.5	2 669.8	5 304.3
C. Programme of work	9 309.4	9 243.1	18 552.5
D. Administrative support	2 886.0	3 093.7	5 979.7
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>16 718.9</b>	<b>17 490.6</b>	<b>34 209.5</b>
Programme support costs	2 173.5	2 273.8	4 447.2
Working Capital Reserve	56.6	130.7	187.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>18 949.0</b>	<b>19 895.1</b>	<b>38 844.1</b>
Convention share of the integrated budget (74%)	14 022.3	14 722.4	<b>28 744.7</b>
Less: Contribution from host country	(909.8)	(1 053.3)	(1 963.1)
Less: Use of reserves for open-ended working group	(627.2)	(468.3)	(1 095.5)
Less: Use of reserves from previous years	(638.7)	(638.7)	(1 277.4)
Net total (amount to be shared by Parties)	11 846.6	12 562.1	24 408.7

**Table 1b. Integrated biennial budget for the trust funds of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Protocols for the period 2019-2020 (by object of expenditure)**

<i>Object of expenditure</i>	<i>2019</i>	<i>2020</i>	<i>Total</i>
		<i>(Thousands of United States dollars)</i>	
A. Staff costs	11 453.9	11 626.6	23 080.5
B. Bureau meetings	150.0	215.0	365.0
C. Travel on official business	400.0	400.0	800.0
D. Consultants/subcontractors	50.0	50.0	100.0
E. Public awareness material/communications	50.0	50.0	100.0
F. Temporary assistance/overtime	100.0	100.0	200.0
G. Training	5.0	5.0	10.0
H. Translation of CHM website/website projects	65.0	65.0	130.0
I. Meetings <sup>1/2/3</sup>	1 569.0	2 119.0	3 688.0
J. Expert meetings	170.0	150.0	320.0
K. Extraordinary meetings on post-2020 <sup>4/</sup>	750.0	560.0	1,310.0
L. Rent and associated costs <sup>5/</sup>	1 229.5	1 423.4	2 652.9
M. General operating expenses	726.6	726.6	1 453.2
<b>Sub-total (I)</b>	<b>16 719.0</b>	<b>17 490.6</b>	<b>34 209.6</b>
<b>II. Programme support costs (13%)</b>	<b>2 173.5</b>	<b>2 273.8</b>	<b>4 447.2</b>
<b>Sub-total (I + II)</b>	<b>18 892.4</b>	<b>19 764.4</b>	<b>38 656.8</b>
<b>III. Working Capital Reserve</b>	<b>56.6</b>	<b>130.8</b>	<b>187.3</b>
<b>Grand Total (II + III)</b>	<b>18 949.0</b>	<b>19 895.1</b>	<b>38 844.1</b>
Convention share of the integrated budget (74%)	14 022.2	14 722.4	28 744.6
Less contribution from host country	(909.8)	(1 053.3)	(1 963.1)
Less use of reserves for extraordinary meetings <sup>4/</sup>	(627.2)	(468.3)	(1 095.4)
Less use of reserves from previous years	(638.7)	(638.7)	(1 277.5)
<b>Net total (amount to be shared by Parties)</b>	<b>11 846.5</b>	<b>12 562.1</b>	<b>24 408.6</b>

1/ Regular meetings to be funded from the core budget:

- Eleventh meeting of the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions.
- Twenty-third and twenty-fourth meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific Technical and Technological Advice.
- Third meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation.
- Fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention / Tenth meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol / Fourth meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol held concurrently.

2/ SBSTTA-23 (3 days), Art. 8(j)-11 (3 days) back-to-back in 2019. SBSTTA-24 (6days), SBI-3 (5 days) back-to-back in 2020.

3/ Budget for COP-15/COP-MOP 10 and COP-MOP 4 divided equally between both years of the biennium.

4/ Two stand-alone extraordinary meetings, 5 days each, plus 2 days extension for SBSTTA-23.

5/ Indicative.

**Table 2. Secretariat staffing requirements from the core budgets of the Convention and its Protocols, 2019-2020**

	<i>2019</i>	<i>2020</i>
<b>Professional and higher</b>		
ASG	1	1
D-2	–	–
D-1	3	3
P-5	10	10
P-4	12	12
P-3	14	14
P-2/1	9	9
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>General Service</b>	29	29
<b>Total</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>78</b>

**Table 3. Resource requirements from the Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BE) for Additional Voluntary Contributions in Support of Approved Activities for the period 2019-2020**

**A. Convention on Biological Diversity**  
(Thousands of United States dollars)

<b>Expert meetings</b>	
Article 8(j) and related provisions	72.5
Capacity-building	165.5
Clearing-house mechanism	55.0
Cooperation	178.8
Digital sequence information	73.5
Ecosystem restoration	384.0
Gender	53.5
Health	142.8
High-level panel	100.0
Invasive alien species	136.8
Mainstreaming	879.5
Marine	122.3
Post-2020	62.5
Review mechanisms	90.0
Sustainable wildlife management	212.0
Synthetic biology	71.5
Technical and scientific cooperation	69.3
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>2 869.3</b>
<b>Capacity-building workshops</b>	
Article 8(j) and related provisions	110.0
Capacity-building	435.5
Climate change	684.0
Cooperation	618.3
Financial mechanism	156.3
Health	546.0
Mainstreaming	596.0
Marine	86.3
Sustainable wildlife management	407.0
Technical and scientific cooperation	265.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>3 904.3</b>
<b>Other workshops</b>	
Climate change	65.0
Cooperation	451.5
Gender	150.0
Health	96.0
Mainstreaming	791.0
Marine	238.0
Post-2020	1 720.0
Protected areas	165.0
Technical and scientific cooperation	360.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>4 036.5</b>
<b>Staff</b>	
Cooperation and synergies (P-3)	327.0
Scientific Officer - (P-4)	404.0
Forest ecosystem restoration (P-3)	327.0
Health Officer - (P-3)	327.0
Web content assistant (G-7)	148.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>1 533.0</b>

<b>Consultants</b>	
Article 8(j) and related provisions	35.0
Capacity-building	571.0
Climate change	153.0
Communication strategy	150.0
Cooperation	715.5
Digital sequence information	60.0
Ecosystem restoration	40.0
Financial mechanism	250.0
Gender	77.5
Global Biodiversity Outlook	910.0
Health	50.0
Invasive alien species	20.0
Knowledge management	84.0
Mainstreaming	544.0
Marine	295.5
Pollinators	100.0
Post-2020	586.0
Protected areas	167.5
Resource mobilization	250.0
Review mechanisms	42.0
Strategic Plan 2011-2020	48.0
Sustainable wildlife management	140.0
Synthetic biology	78.0
Technical and scientific cooperation	340.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>5 707.0</b>
<b>Staff travel</b>	
Climate change	8.5
Cooperation	42.0
Ecosystem restoration	10.0
Gender	10.0
Health	40.0
Mainstreaming	20.0
Marine	38.0
Post-2020	150.0
Protected areas	6.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>324.5</b>
<b>Report preparation/printing</b>	
Capacity-building	20.0
Climate change	7.0
Cooperation	20.0
Global Biodiversity Outlook	170.0
Gender	6.5
Health	40.0
Knowledge management	50.0
Mainstreaming	60.0
Marine	10.0
Post-2020	10.0
Protected areas	3.0
Resource mobilization	10.0
Technical and scientific cooperation	25.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>431.5</b>
<b>Publications</b>	
Article 8(j) and related provisions	2.0
Capacity-building	35.0
Cooperation	105.0
Global Biodiversity Outlook	100.0

Gender	3.0
Health	30.0
Knowledge management	100.0
Mainstreaming	118.0
Marine	20.0
Pollinators	50.0
Post-2020	15.0
Protected areas	3.0
Resource mobilization	3.0
Sustainable wildlife management	65.0
Technical and scientific cooperation	20.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>669.0</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>19 475.0</b>
<b>Programme support costs (13%)</b>	<b>2 531.8</b>
<b>Total, Convention on Biological Diversity</b>	<b>22 006.8</b>

**B. Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety**  
(Thousands of United States dollars)

<b>Expert meetings</b>	
Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Socio-economic Considerations	78.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>78.0</b>
<b>Capacity-building workshops</b>	
Nagoya-Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol	147.0
Capacity-building	15.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>162.0</b>
<b>Other workshops</b>	
Strategic Plan for the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (2011-2020)	69.0
Transboundary movements and emergency measures	48.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>117.0</b>
<b>Staff</b>	
Programme Officer - BCH (P-3)	327.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>327.0</b>
<b>Consultants</b>	
Implementation of compliance action plans	75.0
Risk assessment and risk management	45.0
Nagoya-Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol	85.0
Biosafety Clearing-House	10.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>215.0</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>899.0</b>
Programme support costs (13%)	116.9
<b>Total, Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety</b>	<b>1 015.9</b>



**C. Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-Sharing**  
(Thousands of United States dollars)

<b>Capacity-building workshops</b>			
Long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020			83.0
Subtotal			83.0
<b>Consultants</b>			
Long-term strategic framework for capacity-building beyond 2020			111.0
Global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism (Article 10)			21.0
Subtotal			132.0
<b>Staff travel</b>			
First assessment and review of the effectiveness of the Protocol			23.0
Subtotal			23.0
<b>Total</b>			<b>238.0</b>
Programme support costs (13%)			30.9
<b>Total, Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-Sharing</b>			<b>268.9</b>
<hr/>			
	<i>Amount (in thousands of United States dollars)</i>	<i>Programme support costs</i>	<i>Total</i>
Convention on Biological Diversity	19 475.0	2 531.8	22 006.8
Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety	899.0	116.9	1 015.9
Nagoya Protocol	238.0	30.9	268.9
<b>Grand total</b>	<b>20 612.0</b>	<b>2 679.6</b>	<b>23 291.6</b>

**Table 4. Resource requirements from the Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) for Facilitating the Participation of Parties in the Convention Process for the period 2019-2020**

<i>Description of meetings</i>	<i>2019-2020 (Thousands of United States dollars)</i>
<b>I. Meetings</b>	
COP-15, Cartagena Protocol COP-MOP 10 and Nagoya Protocol COP-MOP 4	1 500.0
Regional meetings in preparation for the concurrent meetings of the Conference of the Parties, Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA 23 and SBSTTA 24)	100.0
Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (Art. 8(j)-11)	1 200.0
Subsidiary Body on Implementation (SBI 3)	150.0
Extraordinary meetings on post-2020	150.0
<b>Subtotal cost</b>	<b>3 400.0</b>
<b>II. Programme support costs</b>	<b>442.0</b>
<b>Total cost (I+II)</b>	<b>3 842.0</b>

*Notes:*

1/ See paragraphs 40-46 of decision 14/37 of the Conference of the Parties.

2/ Initial pledges made by the European Union and the Governments of Canada, Finland, Germany, Japan (Japan Biodiversity Fund), Norway, South Africa and the United Kingdom.

**Table 5. Voluntary Trust Fund (VB) for Facilitating Participation of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities in the Convention process for the period 2019-2020**

<i>Description</i>	<i>2019-2020 (Thousands of United States dollars)</i>
<b>I. Meetings:</b>	
Support to indigenous peoples and local communities	500.0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>500.0</b>
<b>II. Programme support costs</b>	<b>65.0</b>
<b>Total costs (I+II)</b>	<b>565.0</b>

**Table 6. Contributions to the Trust Fund for the Convention on the Biological Diversity for the biennium 2019-2020<sup>334</sup>**

Party	Scale of assessments 2016-2018	Scale with 22% ceiling, no least developed country paying more than 0.01%	Contribution due as of 1 January 2019	Contribution due as of 1 January 2020	Total 2019-2020
Afghanistan	0.006	0.008	889	942	1 831
Albania	0.008	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
Algeria	0.161	0.201	23 844	25 284	49 127
Andorra	0.006	0.008	889	942	1 831
Angola	0.010	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
Antigua and Barbuda	0.002	0.003	296	314	610
Argentina	0.892	1.115	132 102	140 082	272 184
Armenia	0.006	0.008	889	942	1 831
Australia	2.337	2.922	346 102	367 008	713 110
Austria	0.720	0.900	106 630	113 070	219 700
Azerbaijan	0.060	0.075	8 886	9 423	18 308
Bahamas	0.014	0.018	2 073	2 199	4 272
Bahrain	0.044	0.055	6 516	6 910	13 426
Bangladesh	0.010	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
Barbados	0.007	0.009	1 037	1 099	2 136
Belarus	0.056	0.070	8 293	8 794	17 088
Belgium	0.885	1.106	131 065	138 982	270 048
Belize	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Benin	0.003	0.004	444	471	915
Bhutan	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Bolivia (Plurinational State of)	0.012	0.015	1 777	1 885	3 662
Bosnia and Herzegovina	0.013	0.016	1 925	2 042	3 967
Botswana	0.014	0.018	2 073	2 199	4 272
Brazil	3.823	4.779	566 173	600 373	1 166 546
Brunei Darussalam	0.029	0.036	4 295	4 554	8 849
Bulgaria	0.045	0.056	6 664	7 067	13 731
Burkina Faso	0.004	0.005	592	628	1 221
Burundi	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Cabo Verde	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Cambodia	0.004	0.005	592	628	1 221
Cameroon	0.010	0.013	1 481	1 570	3 051
Canada	2.921	3.652	432 590	458 720	891 311

<sup>334</sup> As per United Nations General Assembly resolution 70/245. A revised scale of assessments for the triennium will be applied, when released, to calculate assessed contributions for the biennium 2019-2020 (see <https://www.cbd.int/doc/notifications/2019/nf-2019-015-budget-cbd-en.pdf>).

<b>Party</b>	<b>Scale of assessments 2016-2018</b>	<b>Scale with 22% ceiling, no least developed country paying more than 0.01%</b>	<b>Contribution due as of 1 January 2019</b>	<b>Contribution due as of 1 January 2020</b>	<b>Total 2019-2020</b>
Central African Republic	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Chad	0.005	0.006	740	785	1 526
Chile	0.399	0.499	59 091	62 660	121 750
China	7.921	9.902	1 173 073	1 243 932	2 417 005
Colombia	0.322	0.403	47 687	50 568	98 255
Comoros	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Congo	0.006	0.008	889	942	1 831
Cook Islands	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Costa Rica	0.047	0.059	6 961	7 381	14 342
Cote d'Ivoire	0.009	0.011	1 333	1 413	2 746
Croatia	0.099	0.124	14 662	15 547	30 209
Cuba	0.065	0.081	9 626	10 208	19 834
Cyprus	0.043	0.054	6 368	6 753	13 121
Czechia	0.344	0.430	50 945	54 023	104 968
Democratic People's Republic of Korea	0.005	0.006	740	785	1 526
Democratic Republic of the Congo	0.008	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
Denmark	0.584	0.730	86 488	91 713	178 201
Djibouti	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Dominica	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Dominican Republic	0.046	0.058	6 812	7 224	14 036
Ecuador	0.067	0.084	9 922	10 522	20 444
Egypt	0.152	0.190	22 511	23 870	46 381
El Salvador	0.014	0.018	2 073	2 199	4 272
Equatorial Guinea	0.010	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
Eritrea	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Estonia	0.038	0.048	5 628	5 968	11 595
Eswatini	0.002	0.003	296	314	610
Ethiopia	0.010	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
European Union		2.500	296 163	314 052	610 215
Fiji	0.003	0.004	444	471	915
Finland	0.456	0.570	67 532	71 611	139 143
France	4.859	6.074	719 601	763 068	1 482 670
Gabon	0.017	0.021	2 518	2 670	5 187
Gambia	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Georgia	0.008	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
Germany	6.389	7.987	946 189	1 003 343	1 949 532
Ghana	0.016	0.020	2 370	2 513	4 882

<b>Party</b>	<b>Scale of assessments 2016-2018</b>	<b>Scale with 22% ceiling, no least developed country paying more than 0.01%</b>	<b>Contribution due as of 1 January 2019</b>	<b>Contribution due as of 1 January 2020</b>	<b>Total 2019-2020</b>
Greece	0.471	0.589	69 754	73 967	143 720
Grenada	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Guatemala	0.028	0.035	4 147	4 397	8 544
Guinea	0.002	0.003	296	314	610
Guinea-Bissau	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Guyana	0.002	0.003	296	314	610
Haiti	0.003	0.004	444	471	915
Honduras	0.008	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
Hungary	0.161	0.201	23 844	25 284	49 127
Iceland	0.023	0.029	3 406	3 612	7 018
India	0.737	0.921	109 147	115 740	224 887
Indonesia	0.504	0.630	74 641	79 149	153 790
Iran (Islamic Republic of)	0.471	0.589	69 754	73 967	143 720
Iraq	0.129	0.161	19 104	20 258	39 363
Ireland	0.335	0.419	49 612	52 609	102 222
Israel	0.430	0.538	63 682	67 528	131 210
Italy	3.748	4.685	555 066	588 594	1 143 661
Jamaica	0.009	0.011	1 333	1 413	2 746
Japan	9.680	12.101	1 433 575	1 520 169	2 953 744
Jordan	0.020	0.025	2 962	3 141	6 103
Kazakhstan	0.191	0.239	28 286	29 995	58 282
Kenya	0.018	0.023	2 666	2 827	5 492
Kiribati	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Kuwait	0.285	0.356	42 208	44 757	86 965
Kyrgyzstan	0.002	0.003	296	314	610
Lao People's Democratic Republic	0.003	0.004	444	471	915
Latvia	0.050	0.063	7 405	7 852	15 257
Lebanon	0.046	0.058	6 812	7 224	14 036
Lesotho	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Liberia	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Libya	0.125	0.156	18 512	19 630	38 142
Liechtenstein	0.007	0.009	1 037	1 099	2 136
Lithuania	0.072	0.090	10 663	11 307	21 970
Luxembourg	0.064	0.080	9 478	10 051	19 529
Madagascar	0.003	0.004	444	471	915
Malawi	0.002	0.003	296	314	610
Malaysia	0.322	0.403	47 687	50 568	98 255
Maldives	0.002	0.003	296	314	610
Mali	0.003	0.004	444	471	915

<b>Party</b>	<b>Scale of assessments 2016-2018</b>	<b>Scale with 22% ceiling, no least developed country paying more than 0.01%</b>	<b>Contribution due as of 1 January 2019</b>	<b>Contribution due as of 1 January 2020</b>	<b>Total 2019-2020</b>
Malta	0.016	0.020	2 370	2 513	4 882
Marshall Islands	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Mauritania	0.002	0.003	296	314	610
Mauritius	0.012	0.015	1 777	1 885	3 662
Mexico	1.435	1.794	212 519	225 356	437 874
Micronesia (Federated States of)	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Monaco	0.010	0.013	1 481	1 570	3 051
Mongolia	0.005	0.006	740	785	1 526
Montenegro	0.004	0.005	592	628	1 221
Morocco	0.054	0.068	7 997	8 480	16 477
Mozambique	0.004	0.005	592	628	1 221
Myanmar	0.010	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
Namibia	0.010	0.013	1 481	1 570	3 051
Nauru	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Nepal	0.006	0.008	889	942	1 831
Netherlands	1.482	1.853	219 479	232 737	452 216
New Zealand	0.268	0.335	39 690	42 087	81 777
Nicaragua	0.004	0.005	592	628	1 221
Niger	0.002	0.003	296	314	610
Nigeria	0.209	0.261	30 952	32 822	63 774
Niue	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Norway	0.849	1.061	125 734	133 329	259 063
Oman	0.113	0.141	16 735	17 746	34 481
Pakistan	0.093	0.116	13 773	14 605	28 378
Palau	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Panama	0.034	0.043	5 035	5 339	10 375
Papua New Guinea	0.004	0.005	592	628	1 221
Paraguay	0.014	0.018	2 073	2 199	4 272
Peru	0.136	0.170	20 141	21 358	41 499
Philippines	0.165	0.206	24 436	25 912	50 348
Poland	0.841	1.051	124 549	132 073	256 622
Portugal	0.392	0.490	58 054	61 561	119 614
Qatar	0.269	0.336	39 838	42 244	82 082
Republic of Korea	2.039	2.549	301 969	320 209	622 178
Republic of Moldova	0.004	0.005	592	628	1 221
Romania	0.184	0.230	27 250	28 896	56 146
Russian Federation	3.088	3.860	457 322	484 947	942 269
Rwanda	0.002	0.003	296	314	610
Saint Kitts and Nevis	0.001	0.001	148	157	305

<b>Party</b>	<b>Scale of assessments 2016-2018</b>	<b>Scale with 22% ceiling, no least developed country paying more than 0.01%</b>	<b>Contribution due as of 1 January 2019</b>	<b>Contribution due as of 1 January 2020</b>	<b>Total 2019-2020</b>
Saint Lucia	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Samoa	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
San Marino	0.003	0.004	444	471	915
Sao Tome and Principe	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Saudi Arabia	1.146	1.433	169 719	179 970	349 689
Senegal	0.005	0.006	740	785	1 526
Serbia	0.032	0.040	4 739	5 025	9 764
Seychelles	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Sierra Leone	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Singapore	0.447	0.559	66 199	70 198	136 397
Slovakia	0.160	0.200	23 695	25 127	48 822
Slovenia	0.084	0.105	12 440	13 192	25 632
Solomon Islands	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Somalia	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
South Africa	0.364	0.455	53 907	57 163	111 071
South Sudan	0.003	0.004	444	471	915
Spain	2.443	3.054	361 800	383 654	745 454
Sri Lanka	0.031	0.039	4 591	4 868	9 459
State of Palestine	0.007	0.009	1 037	1 099	2 136
Sudan	0.010	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
Suriname	0.006	0.008	889	942	1 831
Sweden	0.956	1.195	141 580	150 132	291 713
Switzerland	1.140	1.425	168 830	179 028	347 858
Syrian Arab Republic	0.024	0.030	3 554	3 769	7 323
Tajikistan	0.004	0.005	592	628	1 221
Thailand	0.291	0.364	43 096	45 699	88 795
The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	0.007	0.009	1 037	1 099	2 136
Timor-Leste	0.003	0.004	444	471	915
Togo	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Tonga	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Trinidad and Tobago	0.034	0.043	5 035	5 339	10 375
Tunisia	0.028	0.035	4 147	4 397	8 544
Turkey	1.018	1.273	150 762	159 869	310 631
Turkmenistan	0.026	0.033	3 851	4 083	7 934
Tuvalu	0.001	0.001	148	157	305

Party	Scale of assessments 2016-2018	Scale with 22% ceiling, no least developed country paying more than 0.01%	Contribution due as of 1 January 2019	Contribution due as of 1 January 2020	Total 2019-2020
Uganda	0.009	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
Ukraine	0.103	0.129	15 254	16 175	31 429
United Arab Emirates	0.604	0.755	89 450	94 854	184 304
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	4.463	5.579	660 955	700 880	1 361 835
United Republic of Tanzania	0.010	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
Uruguay	0.079	0.099	11 700	12 406	24 106
Uzbekistan	0.023	0.029	3 406	3 612	7 018
Vanuatu	0.001	0.001	148	157	305
Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)	0.571	0.714	84 563	89 671	174 234
Viet Nam	0.058	0.073	8 590	9 108	17 698
Yemen	0.010	0.010	1 185	1 256	2 441
Zambia	0.007	0.009	1 037	1 099	2 136
Zimbabwe	0.004	0.005	592	628	1 221
<b>Total</b>	<b>78.009</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>11 846 512</b>	<b>12 562 092</b>	<b>24 408 604</b>



**14/38. Date and venue of future meetings of the Conference of the Parties**

*The Conference of the Parties,*

*Recalling* decision XIII/33, by which it decided that the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties would be held in China and that the sixteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties would be held in Turkey,

1. *Decides* that the sixteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the fifth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol should be held in the last quarter of 2022;
2. *Invites* Parties from the Central and Eastern European region to notify the Executive Secretary of their offers to host the seventeenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties as well as the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol and the sixth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol;
3. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, in the light of its consideration of proposals for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, to prepare a proposal on the periodicity of meetings of the Conference of the Parties beyond the sixteenth meeting, for consideration and adoption by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting.

## II. PROCEEDINGS OF THE MEETING

### A. Background

1. Following an offer from the Government of Egypt, which was welcomed by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity in decision [XIII/33](#), the Conference of the Parties held its fourteenth meeting in Sharm El-Sheikh, Egypt, from 17 to 29 November 2018, in conjunction with the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (the Cartagena Protocol) and the third meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization (the Nagoya Protocol).

### B. Attendance

2. All States were invited to participate in the meeting. The following Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity attended:

Afghanistan	Croatia	Iceland
Albania	Cuba	India
Algeria	Cyprus	Indonesia
Andorra	Czechia	Iran (Islamic Republic of)
Angola	Côte d'Ivoire	Iraq
Antigua and Barbuda	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	Ireland
Argentina	Democratic Republic of the Congo	Israel
Armenia	Denmark	Italy
Austria	Djibouti	Jamaica
Azerbaijan	Dominican Republic	Japan
Bahrain	Ecuador	Jordan
Bangladesh	Egypt	Kenya
Belarus	El Salvador	Kiribati
Belgium	Equatorial Guinea	Kuwait
Belize	Eritrea	Kyrgyzstan
Benin	Estonia	Lao People's Democratic Republic
Bhutan	Eswatini	Latvia
Bolivia (Plurinational State of)	Ethiopia	Lebanon
Bosnia and Herzegovina	European Union	Lesotho
Botswana	Fiji	Liberia
Brazil	Finland	Libya
Bulgaria	France	Liechtenstein
Burkina Faso	Gabon	Lithuania
Burundi	Gambia	Luxembourg
Cabo Verde	Georgia	Madagascar
Cambodia	Germany	Malawi
Cameroon	Ghana	Malaysia
Canada	Greece	Maldives
Central African Republic	Grenada	Mali
Chad	Guatemala	Malta
Chile	Guinea	Marshall Islands
China	Guinea-Bissau	Mauritania
Colombia	Guyana	Mauritius
Comoros	Haiti	Mexico
Congo	Honduras	Micronesia (Federated States of)
Cook Islands	Hungary	Monaco

Mongolia	Rwanda	Syrian Arab Republic
Morocco	Saint Kitts and Nevis	Tajikistan
Mozambique	Saint Lucia	Thailand
Myanmar	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	Togo
Namibia	Samoa	Tonga
Nepal	Sao Tome and Principe	Trinidad and Tobago
Netherlands	Saudi Arabia	Tunisia
New Zealand	Senegal	Turkey
Nicaragua	Serbia	Turkmenistan
Niger	Seychelles	Tuvalu
Nigeria	Sierra Leone	Uganda
Norway	Singapore	Ukraine
Oman	Slovakia	United Arab Emirates
Palau	Slovenia	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Panama	Solomon Islands	United Republic of Tanzania
Papua New Guinea	Somalia	Uruguay
Paraguay	South Africa	Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)
Peru	South Sudan	Viet Nam
Philippines	Spain	Yemen
Poland	Sri Lanka	Zambia
Portugal	State of Palestine	Zimbabwe
Qatar	Sudan	
Republic of Korea	Suriname	
Republic of Moldova	Sweden	
Romania	Switzerland	
Russian Federation		

3. The following State not party to the Convention was also represented: Holy See; United States of America.

4. For all other participants, see annex I to the present report.

### **C. Organizational matters**

#### **Item 1. Opening of the meeting**

##### *Opening statements*

5. The fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties was opened at 11:00 a.m. on 17 November 2018 by Mr. José Octavio Tripp Villanueva, Ambassador of Mexico to Egypt, on behalf of Mr. Rafael Pacchiano Alamán, Minister of Environment and Natural Resources of Mexico and outgoing President of the Conference of the Parties.

6. Opening statements were made by Ms. Yasmine Fouad, Minister of Environment of Egypt and President of the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting; Ms. Cristiana Paşca Palmer, Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity; Ms. María Fernanda Espinosa Garcés, President of the United Nations General Assembly, via video; and Mr. Abdel Fattah El Sisi, President of Egypt.

7. In her statement, the President referred to the outcomes of the high-level segment, including the Sharm El-Sheikh Declaration: Investing in Biodiversity for People and Planet. The Sharm El-Sheikh Declaration was issued as CBD/COP/14/12 and the report on the high-level segment as CBD/COP/14/12/Add.1.

8. Two video presentations were screened, the first prepared by the Government of Mexico on mainstreaming biodiversity and the second by the Government of Egypt on biodiversity and its vital

connection with the survival of humanity. There was also a performance by schoolchildren on the importance of biodiversity.

9. At the 2nd plenary session of the meeting, on 17 November 2018, statements were made by Ms. Amina Mohammed, Deputy Secretary-General of the United Nations, via video, and Ms. Corli Pretorius, Deputy Director of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) World Conservation Monitoring Centre.

10. Representatives viewed two films, one by the National Geographic Society and the other by the World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF), as well as a video message from Mr. Paul McCartney.

11. General statements were made by representatives of Argentina (on behalf of the Latin American and Caribbean Group), Canada (on behalf of a group of non-aligned countries), European Union and its 28 member States, Belarus (on behalf of the countries of Central and Eastern Europe), Rwanda (on behalf of the African Group) and Malaysia (on behalf of the Group of Like-minded Megadiverse Countries).

12. Statements were also made by representatives of the Indigenous Women's Biodiversity Network (IWBN), the International Indigenous Forum for Biodiversity (IIFB), the CBD Alliance and the Global Youth Biodiversity Network (GYBN) and the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES).

13. Summaries of the opening statements are set out in annex II to the present report.

## **Item 2. Adoption of the agenda and organization of work**

### *Adoption of the agenda*

14. At the 2nd plenary session of the meeting, on 17 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted the following agenda on the basis of the provisional agenda prepared by the Executive Secretary in consultation with the Bureau (CBD/COP/14/1):

1. Opening of the meeting.
2. Organizational matters.
3. Report on the credentials of representatives to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.
4. Pending issues.
5. Date and venue of future meetings of the Conference of the Parties.
6. Reports of intersessional and regional preparatory meetings.
7. Administration of the Convention and budget for the trust funds.
8. Review of progress in the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020.
9. Resource mobilization and the financial mechanism.
10. Capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation.
11. Knowledge management and communication.
12. Mechanisms for national reporting, assessment and review.
13. Enhancing integration under the Convention and its Protocols with respect to provisions related to access and benefit-sharing, biosafety, and Article 8(j) and related provisions.
14. Cooperation with other conventions, international organizations and initiatives.
15. Review of the effectiveness of processes under the Convention and its Protocols.
16. Second work programme of the Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services.
17. Long-term strategic directions to the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity, approaches to living in harmony with nature and preparation for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.
18. Digital sequence information on genetic resources.

19. Article 8(j) and related provisions.
20. Sustainable wildlife management.
21. Biodiversity and climate change.
22. Mainstreaming of biodiversity within and across sectors.
23. Conservation and sustainable use of pollinators.
24. Spatial planning, protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures.
25. Marine and coastal biodiversity.
26. Invasive alien species.
27. Synthetic biology.
28. Liability and redress (Article 14, paragraph 2).
29. Other matters.
30. Adoption of the report.
31. Closure of the meeting.

#### *Organization of work*

15. At the 2nd plenary session of the meeting, on 17 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties agreed to organize its work as set out in annex II to the proposed organization of work (CBD/COP/14/1/Add.2). Accordingly, the Conference of the Parties decided to establish two working groups. Working Group I would be chaired by Mr. Hayo Haanstra (Netherlands) and Working Group II by Ms. Clarissa Nina (Brazil). The working groups and the plenary would take up the agenda items in accordance with the division of responsibilities proposed in the annex I to the document.

16. At the 4th plenary session of the meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties heard interim progress reports by the chairs of Working Groups I and II.

17. At the 5th plenary session of the meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties heard interim progress reports by the chairs of Working Groups I and II.

18. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties heard final reports by the Chairs of Working Groups I and II.

#### *Work of the sessional working groups*

19. Working Group I held 13 meetings between 18 and 28 November 2018. The Working Group adopted its report (CBD/COP/14/WG.1/L.1) on 28 November 2018.

20. Working Group II held 18 meetings between 18 and 28 November 2018. The Working Group adopted its report (CBD/COP/14/WG.2/L.1) on 28 November 2018.

#### *Parallel events and awards*

21. During the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, three awards ceremonies took place. In addition, multiple related events were held in parallel with the meeting. More information on those award ceremonies and parallel events can be found in annex IV to the present report.

#### *Election of officers*

##### **Election of the President**

22. In accordance with rule 21 of the rules of procedure, at the opening plenary session of the meeting, on 17 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties elected, by acclamation, Ms. Yasmine Fouad, Minister of Environment of Egypt, as President of its fourteenth meeting.

##### **Election of officers other than the President**

23. In accordance with rule 21 of the rules of procedure, 10 Vice-Presidents were elected by the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting to serve until the closure of the fourteenth meeting.

Subsequently, one member of the Bureau was replaced by the Party concerned. The following representatives served as Vice-Presidents of the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties:

Mr. Samuel Ndayiragije (Burundi)  
Mr. Mohamed Ali ben Temessek (Tunisia)  
Ms. Elvana Ramaj (Albania)  
Ms. Elena Makeyeva (Belarus)  
Ms. Clarissa Nina (Brazil)  
Mr. Randolph Edmead (Saint Kitts and Nevis)  
Mr. Basile van Havre (Canada)  
Mr. Hayo Haanstra (Netherlands)  
Mr. Monyrak Meng (Cambodia)  
Ms. Gwendalyn K. Sisior (Palau)

24. At the 2nd plenary session of the meeting, on 17 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties agreed that Mr. Monyrak Meng (Cambodia) would serve as Rapporteur for the meeting, as proposed by the Bureau.

25. In accordance with rule 21 of the rules of procedure, the Conference of the Parties, at its 4th plenary session, on 22 November 2018, elected the following representatives to serve as members of the Bureau for a term of office commencing upon the closure of its fourteenth meeting and ending at the closure of its fifteenth meeting:

Mr. Melesse Maryo (Ethiopia)  
Mr. Eric Okoree (Ghana)  
Ms. Elvana Ramaj (Albania)  
Ms. Teona Karchava (Georgia)  
Ms. Helena Jeffery Brown (Antigua and Barbuda)  
Mr. Carlos Manuel Rodriguez (Costa Rica)  
Ms. Gabriele Obermayr (Austria)  
Ms. Rosemary Paterson (New Zealand)  
Ms. Sujata Arora (India)  
Ms. Leina Al-Awadhi (Kuwait)

### **Election of officers of subsidiary bodies and other meetings**

26. At the 4th plenary session of the meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties elected Mr. Hesiquio Benitez Diaz (Mexico) as Chair of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice for a term of office extending until the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

27. At the 5th plenary session of the meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties elected Ms. Charlotta Sörqvist (Sweden) as Chair of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation for a term of office extending until the fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

### **Item 3. Report on the credentials of representatives to the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties**

28. Agenda item 3 was taken up at the 2nd plenary session of the meeting, on 17 November 2018. In accordance with rule 19 of the rules of procedure, the Bureau was to examine and report on the credentials of delegations. Accordingly, the President informed the meeting that the Bureau had designated Ms. Elena Makeyeva (Belarus), a Vice-President of the Bureau, to examine and report on credentials.

29. At the 4th plenary session of the meeting, on 22 November 2018, Ms. Makeyeva informed the Conference of the Parties that 180 Parties were registered as attending the meeting. The Bureau had examined the credentials of the representatives of 154 Parties that were attending the meeting. The credentials of 135 delegations were in full compliance with rule 18 of the rules of procedure. Those of 19

delegations did not fully comply with rule 18 and a further 26 delegations had not presented their credentials to date.

30. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, Ms. Makyeva informed the Conference of the Parties that 181 Parties were registered as attending the meeting. The Bureau had examined the credentials of the representatives of 162 Parties. The credentials of 148 delegations were in full compliance with the provisions of rule 18 of the rules of procedure, those of 14 delegations did not fully comply with the provisions of rule 18, and a further 19 delegations had not presented their credentials. More information was available in document CBD/COP/14/INF/49.

31. A number of heads of delegations had signed a declaration to the effect that they would submit their credentials, in the proper form and in their original version, to the Executive Secretary within 30 days of the closure of the meeting, and no later than 29 December 2018. In keeping with past practice, the Conference of the Parties agreed to the Bureau's proposal that those delegations that had yet to submit their credentials, or whose credentials did not fully comply with the provisions of rule 18, should be allowed to participate fully in the meeting on a provisional basis.

32. The President expressed the hope that all delegations that had been requested to present their credentials to the Executive Secretary would do so no later than 29 December 2018. Since the end of the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, credentials from an additional 12 Parties were received.

33. By the date of issuance of the present report, credentials that were fully compliant with rule 18 of the rules of procedure had been received from the following 160 Parties: Algeria; Angola; Antigua and Barbuda; Argentina; Armenia; Austria; Azerbaijan; Bahrain; Bangladesh; Belarus; Belgium; Belize; Benin; Bolivia; Bosnia and Herzegovina; Botswana; Brazil; Bulgaria; Burkina Faso; Burundi; Cabo Verde; Cambodia; Cameroon; Canada; Central African Republic; Chad; Chile; China; Colombia; Cook Islands; Costa Rica; Côte d'Ivoire; Croatia; Cuba; Czechia; Democratic People's Republic of Korea; Denmark; Dominican Republic; Ecuador; Egypt; El Salvador; Eritrea; Estonia; Eswatini; Ethiopia; European Union; Fiji; Finland; France; Gabon; Gambia; Georgia; Germany; Ghana; Greece; Grenada; Guatemala; Guinea; Guinea-Bissau; Guyana; Honduras; Hungary; Iceland; India; Indonesia; Iran (Islamic Republic of); Israel; Italy; Jamaica; Japan; Kenya; Kiribati; Kuwait; Lao People's Democratic Republic; Latvia; Lesotho; Liberia; Liechtenstein; Lithuania; Luxembourg; Madagascar; Malawi; Malaysia; Maldives; Malta; Marshall Islands; Mauritania; Mauritius; Mexico; Micronesia (Federated States of); Monaco; Mongolia; Morocco; Mozambique; Myanmar; Namibia; Nepal; Netherlands; New Zealand; Nicaragua; Niger; Nigeria; Norway; Oman; Palau; Panama; Papua New Guinea; Paraguay; Peru; Philippines; Poland; Portugal; Qatar; Republic of Korea; Republic of Moldova; Romania; Russian Federation; Rwanda; Saint Kitts and Nevis; Saint Lucia; Saint Vincent and the Grenadines; Samoa; Saudi Arabia; Senegal; Serbia; Seychelles; Sierra Leone; Singapore; Slovakia; Slovenia; Solomon Islands; South Africa; South Sudan; Spain; Sri Lanka; State of Palestine; Sudan; Suriname; Sweden; Switzerland; Syrian Arab Republic; Tajikistan; Thailand; Togo; Tonga; Trinidad and Tobago; Tunisia; Turkey; Tuvalu; Uganda; United Arab Emirates; United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland; United Republic of Tanzania; Ukraine; Uruguay; Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of); Viet Nam; Yemen; Zambia; and Zimbabwe.

34. Credentials from the two non-Party States, the Holy See and the United States of America, were also received.

#### **Item 4. Pending issues**

35. Agenda item 4 was taken up at the 2nd plenary session of the meeting, on 17 November 2018. Introducing the item, the President said that the only pending issue before the Conference of the Parties related to rule 40, paragraph 1, of the rules of procedure and paragraphs 4 and 16 of the financial rules governing the funding of the Secretariat, which remained in square brackets because of the lack of consensus among the Parties concerning the majority required for decision-making on matters of substance.

36. The Conference of the Parties agreed to defer discussion of the issue to its fifteenth meeting.

**Item 5. Date and venue of future meetings of the Conference of the Parties**

37. Agenda item 5 was taken up at the 2nd session of the meeting on 17 November 2018. Introducing the item, the President recalled that at its thirteenth meeting, the Conference of the Parties had decided to hold its fifteenth meeting and concurrent meetings of the Parties to the Cartagena and Nagoya protocols in China in the last quarter of 2020, and its sixteenth meeting and concurrent meetings of the Parties to the protocols in Turkey, on a date yet to be decided (decision XIII/33). In the same decision, the Parties had agreed on the rotation of future meetings, the President therefore encouraged Parties from the Central and Eastern European region to hold consultations concerning a venue for the seventeenth meeting.

38. At the 4th plenary session of the meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties considered a draft decision submitted by the President and adopted it as decision 14/38.

**Item 6. Reports of intersessional and regional preparatory meetings**

39. Agenda item 6 was taken up at the 2nd plenary session of the meeting, on 17 November 2018. In considering the item, the Conference of the Parties had before it the reports of the tenth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD/WG8J/10/11); the twenty-first and twenty-second meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (CBD/SBSTTA/21/10 and CBD/SBSTTA/22/12); and the second meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation (CBD/SBI/2/22).

40. The Conference of the Parties took note of the reports on intersessional meetings of subsidiary bodies and agreed to consider the recommendations contained in the reports under the relevant agenda items.

*New and emerging issues*

41. In accordance with recommendation XXI/7 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, the Conference of the Parties agreed not to add to the agenda of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in the coming biennium any of the proposed new and emerging issues listed in the note by the Executive Secretary on new and emerging issues (CBD/SBSTTA/21/8).

**Item 7. Administration of the Convention and budget for the trust funds**

42. Agenda item 7 was taken up at the 2nd session of the meeting, on 17 November 2018. In considering the item, the Conference of the Parties had before it the report of the Executive Secretary on the administration of the Convention and the Cartagena and Nagoya protocols for the biennium 2017–2018, including the budget for the trust funds (CBD/COP/14/3), the proposed budget for the programme of work of the Convention and the Cartagena and Nagoya protocols for the biennium 2019–2020 (CBD/COP/14/4), as well as elements of a draft decision on the matter (CBD/COP/14/2) and a report of the Executive Secretary on the administration of the Convention and the budget for the trust funds of the Convention and the Cartagena and Nagoya protocols (CBD/COP/14/INF/17).

43. A statement was made by the representative of Japan.

44. The Conference of the Parties took note of the reports and agreed to establish a contact group on budget, with the mandate to review the matter and prepare a draft budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2019–2020, for the consideration of the Parties. The contact group would be chaired by Mr. Spencer Thomas (Grenada), would be open to all Parties and would meet informally at the invitation of its chair, with meetings advertised in advance in the daily calendar of meetings.

45. The Conference of the Parties heard progress reports from the chair of the open-ended contact group on the budget at the 4th plenary session, on 22 November 2018, the 5th plenary session, on 25 November 2018, and the 6th plenary session, on 28 November 2018.



46. At the 8th plenary session, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties took up draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.37, on the budget for the integrated programme of work of the Secretariat.
47. Statements were made by representatives of China and Japan.
48. The Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.37, as orally amended, as decision 14/37 (for the text, see chap. I).
49. Following the adoption of the decision, representatives of Norway, South Africa and Canada announced pledges of \$50,000, \$50,000 and \$19,000, respectively, to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Facilitating the Participation of Parties in the Convention Process (BZ Trust Fund), in particular to support the participation of developing country Parties in the meetings of the Convention and its subsidiary bodies during the biennium 2019–2020.
50. A representative of the European Union and its 28 member States announced a pledge to the BZ Trust Fund of \$200,000, which had been agreed by the European Commission.
51. A representative of Germany announced a pledge of €200,000 to the BZ Trust Fund for 2019 and a further €40,000 (\$45,524) in support of the Partnership for achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11.
52. A representative of Finland announced a voluntary contribution of €50,000 to the BZ Trust Fund, for the participation of developing countries and, above all, least developed countries and small island developing States in the meetings of the Conference of the Parties and its subsidiary bodies during the biennium 2019–2020.

**Item 8. Review of progress in the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020**

*Assessment and review of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and options to accelerate progress*

53. Working Group I took up the first aspect of agenda item 8 at its 1st meeting, on 18 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision, based on recommendations SBSTTA-22/4 and SBI-2/1, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2). It also had before it a note by the Executive Secretary on progress in the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 and towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets (CBD/COP/14/5), an update on progress in revising/updating and implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans, including national targets (CBD/COP/14/5/Add.1), and an analysis of the contribution of targets established by Parties and progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets (CBD/COP/14/5/Add.2). Information documents were also available on the Global Taxonomy Initiative Forum “removing taxonomic impediment for all citizens” (CBD/COP/14/INF/12 and Add.1), accelerating biodiversity commitments through forest landscape restoration (CBD/COP/14/INF/18), key findings from the four IPBES Regional Assessments of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (CBD/COP/14/INF/24), building capacity for national ecosystem assessment (CBD/COP/14/INF/28), and the opinion of the European Committee of the Regions: contribution of EU cities and regions to the CBD COP14 and the post 2020 EU Biodiversity Strategy (CBD/COP/14/INF/39).
54. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brazil, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Cambodia, Cameroon (on behalf of the African Group), Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, the European Union and its 28 member States, Ghana, Indonesia, India, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Malawi, Mali, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Niger, Panama, Peru, Somalia, South Africa, State of Palestine, Sudan, Syrian Arab Republic, Switzerland, Thailand, Uganda, United Republic of Tanzania, and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
55. Further statements were made by representatives of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC) and the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women).

56. Statements were also made by BirdLife International, CBD Women's Caucus, International Planning Committee for Food Sovereignty (IPC), Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF), Global Forest Coalition, Global Youth Biodiversity Network (GBYN) and International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity (IIFB).

57. The Chair said that he would prepare a revised draft decision on the matter, taking into account the views expressed orally and submitted in writing.

58. At its 7th meeting, on 21 November 2018, the Working Group considered a revised draft decision submitted by the Chair.

59. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Ethiopia, European Union and its 28 member States, Guinea, Morocco, New Zealand, Norway, Qatar, South Africa, Uganda and United Republic of Tanzania.

60. The Working Group approved the revised draft decision, as orally amended, for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.2.

61. At the 4th plenary session of the meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.2 as decision 14/1.

#### *Gender Plan of Action*

62. Working Group I took up the second aspect of agenda item 8 at its 1st meeting, on 18 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision, based on part B of recommendation SBI-2/1, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

63. The Chair said that, in the light of the consensus on the matter, he would prepare the draft decision for the approval of the Working Group.

64. At its 7th meeting, on 21 November 2018, the Working Group approved the draft decision for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.3.

65. At the 4th plenary session of the meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.3 as decision 14/18.

#### **Item 9. Resource mobilization and the financial mechanism**

66. Agenda item 9 was divided into two sub-items: (a) resource mobilization, safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms and methodological guidance concerning the contributions of indigenous peoples and local communities and (b) the financial mechanism.

##### *Resource mobilization; safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms; and methodological guidance concerning the contributions of indigenous peoples and local communities*

67. At its 3rd meeting, on 19 November 2018, Working Group I took up the first sub-item of agenda item 9, which had three aspects.

68. In considering the resource mobilization aspect of the sub-item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2). The draft decision was based on recommendation SBI-2/6 and took into account the updated information and analysis prepared by the Executive Secretary (CBD/COP/14/6). With respect to the resource mobilization aspect, a representative of the secretariat said that since the issuance of the analysis prepared by the Executive Secretary, Canada, Kazakhstan and Switzerland had provided updated information through the financial reporting framework for the first reporting round up to 2015. Furthermore, Thailand had provided information under the first reporting round up to the end of the current year. Finland, Norway and Switzerland had also reported information through the financial reporting framework for the second reporting round, which reported on progress to 2020.

69. In considering the safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms aspect of the sub-item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendation SBI-2/17, set out in the

compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2), as well as an information document on CBD voluntary guidelines for safeguards: implementation pathways (CBD/COP/14/INF/37).

70. In considering the aspect of the sub-item regarding methodological guidance concerning the contributions of indigenous peoples and local communities, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendation SBI-2/7, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

71. Statements were made by representatives of Albania, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bangladesh, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Canada, Colombia, China, Ecuador, Egypt, European Union and its 28 member States, Georgia (also on behalf of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Serbia and Ukraine), Guatemala, Japan, Jordan, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kenya, Kiribati (also on behalf of the Pacific small island developing States present at the meeting), Mexico, Morocco, Norway, Nepal, Seychelles, South Africa, State of Palestine, Switzerland, Thailand and Uganda (on behalf of the African Group).

72. A statement was also made by a representative of the United Nations Development Programme.

73. Further statements were made by representatives of the Global Forest Coalition (also on behalf of the Indigenous and Community Conserved Areas (ICCA) Consortium, Friends of the Earth International, the European Network for Ecological Reflection and Action (ECOROPA), Natural Justice and EcoNexus), GBYN and IIFB.

74. Following the discussions, the Chair said that he would prepare a revised draft decision for each aspect of the sub-item, taking into account the views expressed orally and submitted in writing.

#### *Resource mobilization*

75. At its 7th meeting, on 21 November 2018, the Working Group considered a revised draft decision on resource mobilization submitted by its Chair.

76. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Ethiopia, European Union and its 28 member States, Guatemala, Iraq, Japan, Kenya, New Zealand, Norway, South Africa, Switzerland and Uganda.

77. Following the exchange of views, the Chair said that he would prepare a new version of the revised draft decision on resource mobilization, taking into account the comments made, and the Working Group agreed to refer the new version and related outstanding issues to the contact group established to discuss the financial mechanism.

78. At its 13th session, on 27 November 2018, the Working Group considered a revised draft decision submitted by the Chair.

79. Statements were made by the representatives of Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Ecuador, European Union and its 28 member States, Kenya, Liechtenstein, Norway and Switzerland.

80. Following consultations and a further exchange of views, the Working Group approved the revised draft decision, as orally amended, for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.33.

81. At the 8th plenary session, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties took up draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.33, as orally amended by a representative of the Secretariat.

82. Statements were made by representatives of Brazil, Canada, Colombia, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Japan and Norway.

83. Following the exchange of views, the Conference of the Parties adopted, as orally amended, draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.33 as decision 14/22 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### *Safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms*

84. At its 7th meeting, on 21 November 2018, the Working Group also considered the revised draft decision prepared by the Chair on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms.

85. Statements were made by representatives of European Union and its 28 member States and Guinea.
86. The Working Group resumed consideration of the revised draft decision on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms at its 8th meeting, on 22 November 2018.
87. Statements were made by representatives of Canada, European Union and its 28 member States, Mexico, Philippines, Turkey and Uganda.
88. Following the exchange of views, the Working Group approved the revised draft decision on safeguards in biodiversity financing mechanisms for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.5.
89. At the 5th plenary session of the meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties considered draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.5 and decided to defer its conclusion to allow one representative time to consult with her Government.
90. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties resumed its consideration of draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.5.
91. Statements were made by representatives of Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Costa Rica and Morocco.
92. The Conference of the Parties resumed consideration of the draft decision at the 8th plenary session, on 29 November 2018.
93. Statements were made by representatives of Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil and the European Union and its 28 member States.
94. The Conference of the Parties adopted, as orally amended, draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.5 as decision 14/15 (for the text, see chap. I).

*Methodological guidance concerning the contributions of indigenous peoples and local communities*

95. At its 8th meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Working Group also considered the revised draft decision prepared by the Chair on methodological guidance concerning the contributions of indigenous peoples and local communities.
96. Statements were made by representatives of Morocco, New Zealand and Philippines.
97. Following the exchange of views, the Working Group approved the revised draft decision on methodological guidance concerning the contributions of indigenous peoples and local communities for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.6.
98. At the 5th plenary session of its meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.6 as decision 14/16.

*Financial mechanism*

99. Working Group I took up the second sub-item of agenda item 9 at its 3rd meeting, on 19 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendations SBI-2/6 and 2/7, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2), as well as the report of the Council of the Global Environment Facility (GEF) (CBD/COP/14/7) and a note by the Executive Secretary on the financial mechanism (CBD/COP/14/8).
100. Mr. Mark Zimsky introduced the GEF report, noting that it contained information on: (a) the activities of GEF in the biodiversity focal area and other relevant GEF focal areas for the period 1 July 2016 to 30 June 2018; (b) programming information for the period 1 July 2014 to 30 June 2018; (c) the response of GEF to the guidance contained in decision XII/21; (d) a summary of portfolio monitoring results; and (e) the key findings of the Independent Evaluation Office of GEF.
101. Statements were made by representatives of Canada, Colombia, the European Union and its 28 member States, India, Japan, New Zealand, Norway and Switzerland.

102. Following the exchange of views, the Working Group agreed to establish a contact group, co-chaired by Ms. Laure Ledoux (European Union) and Mr. Sabino Meri Francis Ogwal (Uganda), to continue discussion of the draft decision on the financial mechanism, taking into account the views expressed orally and submitted in writing.

103. At its 13th session, on 27 November 2018, the Working Group considered a draft decision submitted by the Chair.

104. Statements were made by the representatives of Brazil, European Union and its 28 member States, Japan and Kenya.

105. Following the exchange of views, the Working Group approved the draft decision for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.35.

106. At the 8th plenary session, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.35 as decision 14/23 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### **Item 10. Capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation**

107. Working Group I took up agenda item 10 at its 4th meeting, on 19 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a progress report on the implementation of the short-term action plan (2017-2020) to enhance and support capacity-building for the implementation of the Convention and its Protocols (CBD/COP/14/INF/10); a report on the Global Taxonomy Initiative Forum: “removing the taxonomic impediment for all citizens” (CBD/COP/14/INF/12/Add.1); and a progress report on technical and scientific cooperation (CBD/COP/14/INF/23). It also had before it a draft decision taken from recommendation SBI-2/8, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2). In that regard, a representative of the secretariat said that the draft terms of reference for the informal advisory committee on technical and scientific cooperation, which were inadvertently included in annex II to the document, should be disregarded, as those terms were to be further reviewed and presented instead to the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting.

108. The Working Group agreed to consider under the present item only the first two sections of the draft decision, relating, respectively, to capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation, and to consider the third section of the draft decision, relating to the clearing-house mechanism, under item 11 (Knowledge management and communication).

109. Statements were made by representatives of Cambodia, Cameroon, Colombia, the Congo, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Ghana, Guatemala, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kenya, Lebanon, Mali, Morocco, Namibia (on behalf of the African Group), Norway, South Africa, Uganda and the United Republic of Tanzania.

110. Statements were also made by representatives of GBIF, the Inter-American Institute for Cooperation on Agriculture (IICA), IIFB, the International Service for the Acquisition of Agri-biotech Applications (ISAAA), the International Whaling Commission and the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN).

111. The Chair said he would prepare a revised draft decision on the matter, taking into account the views expressed orally and those submitted in writing.

112. At its 8th meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Working Group considered the revised draft decision prepared by the Chair.

113. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Bangladesh, Belarus, Brazil, Cameroon, Canada, the Central African Republic, Colombia, the Congo, Costa Rica, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Guinea, Malawi, Mexico, Morocco, Nigeria, New Zealand, Norway, Peru, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, South Africa, Turkey, Uganda and Uruguay.

114. The Working Group resumed its consideration of the revised draft decision at its 9th meeting, on 22 November 2018.

115. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Canada, the European Union and its 28 member States and Mexico.

116. The Working Group approved the revised draft decision, as orally amended and containing one set of square brackets, for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/ COP/14/L.12.

117. At the 7th plenary session of its meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.12 as decision 14/24 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### **Item 11. Knowledge management and communication**

118. Working Group I took up agenda item 11 at its 4th meeting, on 19 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a note by the Executive Secretary on knowledge management under the Convention and its Protocols (CBD/COP/14/11), to which was annexed the joint modalities of operation for the central clearing-house mechanism, the Biosafety Clearing-House and the Access and Benefit-Sharing Clearing-House, a progress report on knowledge management activities (CBD/COP/14/INF/4) and a report on activities carried out by the Executive Secretary in support of decision XIII/22, on the Framework for a Global Communications Strategy (CBD/COP/14/INF/43).

119. The Working Group also had before it for consideration a section entitled “Clearing-house mechanism” that formed part of a draft decision addressed under item 10 (Capacity-building and technical and scientific cooperation), which been taken from recommendation 2/8 of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation and was set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

120. Statements were made by representatives of Canada, the European Union and its 28 member States, India, Jordan, Norway, South Africa and Thailand.

121. The Working Group resumed its consideration of the agenda item at its 5th meeting, on 20 November 2018.

122. A representative of the secretariat introduced the new version of the Convention website.

123. Statements were made by representatives of the European Union and its 28 member States, Guatemala, Kenya, Namibia and Niger.

124. A statement was also made by a representative of IIFB.

125. Following the discussion, the Chair said that he would prepare two draft decisions for consideration by the Working Group. the first draft decision would include: language on the joint modalities of operation of the clearing-houses; text on the clearing-house mechanism; and the views expressed orally and those submitted in writing. The second decision would be on communication.

126. At its 10th meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Working Group considered two draft decisions submitted by the Chair, one on knowledge management under the Convention and its Protocols and the other on communication.

127. The Working Group first considered the draft decision on knowledge management under the Convention and its Protocols.

128. Statements were made by representatives of Canada, the European Union and its 28 member States and Morocco.

129. The Working Group approved the draft decision, as orally amended, for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.15.

130. The Working Group then considered a draft decision on communication.

131. Statements were made by representatives of Brazil, Canada, Colombia, the European Union and its 28 member States, Guinea and Mexico.

132. The Working Group approved the draft decision, as orally amended, for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.16.

133. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.15 as decision 14/25 and draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.16 as decision 14/26 (for the text, see chap. I).

### **Item 12. Mechanisms for national reporting, assessment and review**

#### *Process for aligning national reporting, assessment and review*

134. Working Group I took up the first aspect of agenda item 12 at its 5th meeting, on 20 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendation SBI-2/11, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

135. Statements were made by representatives of Canada, the European Union and its 28 member States, Japan and Uganda.

136. The Chair said that he would prepare a revised draft decision, taking into consideration the views expressed orally and submitted in writing. Noting that text remained in square brackets, he also proposed to hold informal consultations with interested Parties with a view to removing the square brackets.

137. At its 9th meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Working Group considered the revised draft decision prepared by the Chair in the light of a short explanation by a representative of the Secretariat regarding the removal of the square brackets.

138. The Working Group approved the removal of the square brackets and transmission of the revised draft decision to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.7.

139. At the 5th plenary session of the meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.7 as decision 14/27.

#### *Tools to evaluate the effectiveness of policy instruments for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020*

140. Working Group I took up the second aspect of agenda item 12 at its 5th meeting, on 20 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendation SBSTTA-XXI/6, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

141. A statement was made by a representative of Japan.

142. The Chair said that he would prepare a revised draft decision, taking into consideration the views expressed.

143. At its 9th meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Working Group considered the revised draft decision prepared by the Chair.

144. Statements were made by European Union and its 28 member States, Morocco and Uganda.

145. The Working Group approved the revised draft decision, as orally amended, for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.8.

146. At the 5th plenary session of the meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.8 as decision 14/28.

#### *Review mechanisms*

147. Working Group I took up the third aspect of agenda item 12 at its 5th meeting, on 20 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it two information documents: one on the voluntary peer review of the preparation and implementation of the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan of Montenegro (CBD/COP/14/INF/19) and the other on biodiversity guidance for Voluntary National Reviews (CBD/COP/14/INF/26). It also had before a draft decision based on recommendation SBI-2/10, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

148. Statements were made by representatives of Albania (on behalf of the Central and Eastern European Group), Cambodia, the European Union and its 28 member States, Guatemala, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of) and Jordan.

149. A statement was also made by a representative of UN-Women.

150. The Chair said that he would prepare a revised draft decision, taking into consideration the views expressed orally and submitted in writing.

151. At its 10th meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Working Group considered a revised draft decision on review mechanisms submitted by the Chair.

152. Statements were made by representatives of the European Union and its 28 member States, Morocco and Norway.

153. The Working Group approved the revised draft decision, as orally amended, for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.13.

154. At the 7th plenary session of its meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.13 as decision 14/29 (for the text, see chap. I).

**Item 13. Enhancing integration under the Convention and its Protocols with respect to provisions related to access and benefit-sharing, biosafety, and Article 8(j) and related provisions**

155. Working Group I took up agenda item 13 at its 6th meeting, on 21 November 2018, in conjunction with agenda item 13 of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol and agenda item 11 of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol.

*Enhancing integration under the Convention and its Protocols with respect to provisions related to biosafety and provisions related to access and benefit-sharing*

156. Working Group I took up the first aspect of agenda item 13 at its 6th meeting, on 21 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendation SBI-2/14, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

157. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Colombia, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, India, Indonesia, Malawi, Morocco and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

158. A further statement was made by representative of ISAAA.

159. The Chair said that he would prepare a revised draft decision, taking into consideration the views expressed orally and submitted in writing.

160. At its 12th meeting, on 28 November 2018, Working Group I considered a revised draft decision submitted by its Chair.

161. Statements were made by representatives of Colombia, Ecuador, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Guinea, Japan, Kenya, Mexico, Morocco, Qatar and Peru.

162. The Working Group approved the revised draft decision, as orally amended, for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.32.

163. At the 7th plenary session of its meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.32 as decision 14/31 (for the text, see chap. I).



*Integration of Article 8(j) and provisions related to indigenous peoples and local communities in the work of the Convention and its Protocols*

164. Working Group II took up agenda item 13 at its 5th meeting, on 20 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendation SBI-2/16, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).
165. Statements were made by the representatives of Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Colombia, Costa Rica, the European Union and its 28 member States, Guatemala, Mexico, Morocco, the Philippines and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).
166. A further statement was made by a representative of the World Intellectual Property Organization.
167. Statements were also made by representatives of IIFB (supported by Bolivia (Plurinational State of) and Brazil) and the International Whaling Commission.
168. Following the exchange of views, the Chair said that she would prepare a revised draft decision for consideration by the Working Group, taking into account the views expressed orally and submitted in writing.
169. At its 14th meeting, on 27 November 2018, the Working Group considered a revised draft decision submitted by the Chair.
170. Statements were made by representatives of Brazil, the European Union and its 28 member States and Mexico.
171. Following the exchange of views, the draft decision, as orally amended, was approved for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.25.
172. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.25 as decision 14/17 (for the text, see chap. I).

**Item 14. Cooperation with other conventions, international organizations and initiatives**

173. Working Group I took up agenda item 14 at its 6th meeting, on 21 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendation SBI-2/9, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2). It also had before it information documents on a road map for enhancing synergies among biodiversity-related conventions at the international level 2017–2020 (CBD/COP/14/INF/2), accelerating biodiversity commitments through forest landscape restoration (CBD/COP/14/INF/18), recent developments under the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture of relevance to the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Nagoya Protocol (CBD/COP/14/INF/30), progress on the implementation of the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Soil Biodiversity (CBD/COP/14/INF/42) and the report of the informal advisory group on synergies among biodiversity-related conventions (CBD/SBI/2/INF/14).
174. Statements were made by representatives of Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Cambodia, Cameroon (also on behalf of the African Group), China, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Egypt, El Salvador, the European Union and its 28 member States, Georgia (on behalf of the Central and Eastern European Group), Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Jordan, Mexico, Morocco, Nigeria, Panama, Peru, the Republic of Korea, Sudan, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tuvalu, Uganda, the United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam.
175. Further statements were made by representatives of FAO, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (ITGRFA), the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions (BLG) and UN-Women.
176. Additional statements were made by representatives of IUCN and ISAAA.
177. The Chair said that he would prepare a revised draft decision, taking into consideration the views expressed orally and submitted in writing.

178. At its 11th meeting, on Monday 26 November 2018, the Working Group considered a revised draft decision submitted by the Chair. In considering the revised draft decision, the Working Group had before it a newly issued note by the Executive Secretary on the Egyptian initiative for a coherent approach for addressing biodiversity loss, climate change and land and ecosystem degradation (CBD/COP/14/INF/47).

179. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Cameroon, Canada, China, Colombia, the Congo, Ecuador, Egypt, El Salvador, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Japan, Mexico, Morocco, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Qatar, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, the United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam.

180. The Working Group approved the revised draft decision, as orally amended, for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.21.

181. At its 8th plenary session, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties took up draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.21.

182. Statements were made by representatives of Mexico and South Africa.

183. The Conference of the Parties adopted, as orally amended, draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.21 as decision 14/30 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### **Item 15. Review of the effectiveness of processes under the Convention and its Protocols**

##### *Review of experience in holding concurrent meetings of the Convention and its Protocols*

184. Working Group I took up the first aspect of agenda item 15 at its 6th meeting, on 21 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on Part A of recommendation SBI-2/15, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2). It also had before it an information document on recommendations for increased focus on connecting people with nature to inspire enhanced action on biodiversity conservation (CBD/COP/14/INF/20).

185. Statements were made by representatives of Canada, Colombia, the European Union and its 28 member States, India, Jordan, Mexico, Morocco, New Zealand, Panama, Paraguay, Switzerland and Uganda (on behalf of the African Group).

186. At its 10th meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Working Group considered a revised draft decision submitted by the Chair, which it approved for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.18.

187. At its 10th meeting, on Sunday 25 November, Working Group I considered a draft decision submitted by the Chair, which it approved for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.18.

188. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.18 as decision 14/32 (for the text, see chap. I).

##### *Procedure for avoiding or managing conflicts of interest in expert groups*

189. Working Group I took up the second aspect of agenda item 15 at its 6th meeting, on 21 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on part B of recommendation SBI-2/15, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2), and a summary of views submitted by Parties and observers on the procedure for avoiding or managing conflicts of interest in expert groups (CBD/COP/14/INF/3).

190. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Canada, the European Union and its 28 member States, Honduras, India, Jordan, Mexico, New Zealand, Panama, Paraguay, Switzerland and Uganda (on behalf of the African Group).

191. Further statements were made by a representative of the J. Craig Venter Institute, the Public Research and Regulation Initiative (PRRI) and Third World Network (also on behalf of EcoNexus, ETC Group, Friends of the Earth International and Pro Natura).

192. Following the exchange of views, the Chair established a group of friends of the Chair to continue discussion of the unresolved issues.

193. At its 12th meeting, on 28 November 2018, Working Group I considered a revised draft decision submitted by its Chair.

194. Statements were made by representatives of Canada, Colombia, Congo, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Guinea, Qatar, Switzerland and the United Republic of Tanzania.

195. The Working Group approved the revised draft decision, as orally amended, for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.29.

196. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties considered CBD/COP/14/L.29.

197. A statement was made by a representative of Switzerland.

198. The Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.29, as orally amended, as decision 14/33 (for the text, see chap. I).

**Item 16. Second work programme of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services**

199. Working Group II took up agenda item 16 at its 5th meeting, on 20 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendation SBSTTA-22/10, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2), as well as a document containing information on the proposed requests to Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES), prepared in line with the procedure for receiving and prioritizing requests put to the platform established by IPBES decision 1/3 (CBD/COP/14/INF/6).

200. The Working Group heard a short presentation by the Executive Secretary of IPBES, who informed it that, in April 2019, the IPBES Plenary would adopt a second work programme for IPBES through 2030. A call for requests, inputs and suggestions on topics to be prioritized had been issued, which had generated more than 80 requests from multilateral environmental agreements, governments and other stakeholders. The Multidisciplinary Expert Panel and Bureau at their meeting in October 2018 had prioritized the requests, taking into account the topics recommended by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its twenty-second meeting. IPBES looked forward to receiving the final requests from the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in order to prepare a recommendation to the IPBES Plenary of a first set of topics to be addressed. The Plenary had expressed its intention to allow more flexibility in the second work programme and might therefore decide to issue one or more additional calls for requests before 2030. A draft of the second work programme would be available for review before the end of the year, before submission to the IPBES Plenary. The next IPBES work programme could be crucial in supporting implementation of the post-2020 biodiversity framework, and she looked forward to continuing fruitful collaboration with the Convention on Biological Diversity towards the 2050 Vision.

201. The representative of Costa Rica requested that IPBES assessments and summaries be made available in the six languages of the United Nations, as their dissemination was an important target of IPBES.

202. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Bosnia and Herzegovina (speaking on behalf of the Central and Eastern European region), Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Ghana, India, Mexico, Morocco, New Zealand, Norway, South Africa (on behalf of the African Group), Sudan, Switzerland, the United Republic of Tanzania and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

203. A statement was made by a representative of UN-Women (supported by the representatives of Canada and Uruguay).

204. A further statement was made by the representative of WWF (supported by representatives of Gabon and Ghana).

205. The Chair said that she would prepare a revised draft decision for the Working Group's consideration.

206. At its 13th meeting, on 26 November 2018, the Working Group considered the revised draft decision submitted by the Chair.

207. Statements were made by representatives of Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Canada, Colombia, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Ghana, Mexico, New Zealand and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

208. Following the exchange of views, the Working Group approved the draft decision for transmission to plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.22.

209. At the 7th plenary session of its meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.22 as decision 14/36 (for the text, see chap. I).

**Item 17. Long-term strategic directions to the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity, approaches to living in harmony with nature and preparation for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework**

210. Agenda item 17, which was taken up at the 3rd plenary session of the meeting, on 20 November 2018, in conjunction with agenda item 16 of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol and agenda item 14 of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol, had three elements: (a) scenarios for the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity; (b) proposals for a comprehensive and participatory process for the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework; and (c) preparation of the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*.

211. To inform the discussion on agenda item 17, an interactive dialogue moderated by the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity was held during the 3rd plenary session of the meeting, on 20 November 2018, on the theme "Approaches to living in harmony with nature". Background information for the dialogue was contained in document CBD/COP/14/9/Add.2.

212. The report on the panel presentations and the general discussion is available in annex III to the present report.

213. Following the interactive dialogue, the Conference of the Parties turned to the three elements of agenda item 17. In considering the item, the Conference of the Parties had before it a note by the Executive Secretary on long-term strategic directions to the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity, approaches to living in harmony with nature and preparation for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework (CBD/COP/14/9). It also had before it a note by the Executive Secretary on advice to enable a gender-responsive process for the development of the post-2020 framework (CBD/COP/14/9/Add.1).

214. The Conference of the Parties also had before it several information documents providing relevant background information, such as supplementary background and tools to enable a gender-responsive process for the development of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework (CBD/COP/14/INF/15); a preliminary synthesis and analysis of views on the scope and content of the framework (CBD/COP/14/INF/16); a compilation of views on possible elements of a future programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions as part of the framework (CBD/COP/14/INF/5/Rev.1); recommendations for increased focus on connecting people with nature to inspire enhanced action on biodiversity conservation (CBD/COP/14/INF/20); a note on "safeguarding space for nature and securing our future" (CBD/COP/14/INF/25); a report on the seminar on transformational change for the biodiversity agenda held in Bogis Bossey, Switzerland, in July 2018 (CBD/COP/14/INF/27); and a report on the sixth meeting of the Liaison Group on the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (CBD/GSPC/LG/6/2).

### **Scenarios for the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity**

215. In considering the first element of the item, on scenarios for the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity, the Conference of the Parties had before it, in addition to CBD/COP/14/9 and the various information documents, a draft decision drawing on recommendation SBSTTA-21/1, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

216. Statements were made by representatives of Algeria, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bangladesh, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Cambodia, Cameroon, Canada, China, Colombia (on behalf of the Group of Like-minded Megadiverse Countries), Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba (on behalf of small island developing States), the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, Ethiopia, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, India, Iraq, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Malawi, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, New Zealand, Norway, Palau (on behalf of the Pacific island countries), Panama, the Philippines, South Africa (on behalf of the African Group), Saint Kitts and Nevis (on behalf of the Latin American and Caribbean Group), Sudan, Switzerland, Turkey, Uganda, the United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

217. Statements were also made by representatives of FAO (on behalf of the International Treaty on Plant and Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture), UN-Women and the secretariat of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) (on behalf of the Liaison Group of the Biodiversity-related Conventions).

218. Further statements were made by representatives of BirdLife International (also on behalf of Conservation International, GYBN, the International Fund for Animal Welfare (IFAW), Rare, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB), The Nature Conservancy, The Pew Charitable Trusts and WWF), Friends of the Earth International (also on behalf of EcoNexus, the European Network for Ecological Reflection and Action (ECOROPA), Forests of the World, Fundación Ambiente y Recursos Naturales (FARN) and the Global Forest Coalition), the Group on Earth Observations Biodiversity Observations Network (GEO BON), GYBN, the International Committee for Food Sovereignty, IIFB, IUCN, the United Nations University Institute for the Advanced Study of Sustainability (UNU-IAS) and WWF.

219. At the 5th plenary session of the meeting, on 25 November, the Conference of the Parties considered a draft decision on scenarios for the 2050 Vision for Biodiversity submitted by the President.

220. Statements were made by the representatives of Argentina, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Cameroon, Costa Rica, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Honduras, Mexico, Morocco, Panama, Paraguay, Peru and Uruguay.

221. At the 6th plenary session of the meeting, on 28 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties resumed consideration of the draft decision.

222. Statements were made by representatives of Colombia and Morocco.

223. Following the exchange of views, the draft decision, as orally amended, was approved for formal adoption as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.30.

224. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties considered CBD/COP/14/L.30.

225. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Canada, the European Union and its 28 member States, Iraq, Liberia, Mexico, Morocco, Qatar, Norway and Uruguay.

226. The Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.30 as decision 14/2 (for the text, see chap. I).

**Proposals for a comprehensive and participatory process for the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework**

227. In considering the second element of the agenda item, on proposals for a comprehensive and participatory process for the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework, the Conference of the Parties had before it, in addition to CBD/COP/14/9/Add.1 and the various information documents, a draft decision drawing on recommendation SBI-2/19, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

228. The representatives who had made statements on the first element of the item, as listed above, had also addressed the second element of the item in those statements.

229. Based on the views expressed, the Conference of the Parties agreed to establish a contact group, chaired by Ms. Charlotta Sörqvist (Sweden), to discuss the preparatory process for the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.

230. At the 4th plenary session of the meeting, on 22 November 2018, the chair of the contact group reported on the progress made.

231. At the 5th plenary session of the meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties heard another report by the chair of the contact group.

232. The representative of Norway informed the Conference of the Parties that, subject to parliamentary approval, Norway would donate \$350,000 for regional workshops in Africa, Latin America and the Caribbean, and Asia and the Pacific as its contribution to further discussion on the post-2020 framework. He also said that Norway would provide travel support to delegates from the developing world attending the ninth Trondheim Conference on Biodiversity, to be held in July 2019.

233. At the 6th plenary session of the meeting, on 28 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties resumed consideration of the draft decision on proposals for a comprehensive and participatory process for the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.

234. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Ecuador, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Guatemala, India, Japan, Malaysia (on behalf of the Group of Like-minded Megadiverse Countries), Mexico, Morocco, New Zealand, Norway, Peru, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

235. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties resumed its consideration of the draft decision submitted by the President.

236. Statements were made by representatives of Brazil, the European Union and its 28 member States, Malaysia (on behalf of the Group of Like-minded Megadiverse Countries) and Uganda.

237. Following oral corrections by the Secretariat, the Conference of the Parties adopted decision 14/34, as orally amended (for the text, see chap. I).

238. A representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland announced that, in support of an inclusive and science-based approach to the development of an ambitious post-2020 biodiversity framework, her Government would be contributing additional voluntary funding to the Secretariat in the sum of £265,000 for the organization of an African consultation meeting and activities involving the compilation, analysis and communication of knowledge-based inputs to the process. In further support of that approach, it would also be contributing the sum of £150,000 to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Facilitating the Participation of Parties in the Convention Process (BZ).

239. At the 8th plenary session, on 29 November 2018, after the adoption of the relevant decisions, the Conference of the Parties decided to designate Mr. Basile van Havre (Canada) and Mr. Francis Ogwal (Uganda) as co-chairs of the open-ended intersessional working group established to support the preparation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework.

240. A statement was made by a representative of Argentina.

## **Global Biodiversity Outlook**

241. In considering the third element of the agenda item, on the preparation of the fifth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, the Conference of the Parties had before it, in addition to the various information documents, a draft decision based on recommendation SBSTTA-XXI/5, contained in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

242. The representatives who had made statements on the first element of the item, as listed above, had also addressed the third element in those statements.

243. Based on the views expressed, the President said that she would prepare a draft decision on the matter.

244. At the 5th plenary session of the meeting, on 25 November, the Conference of the Parties considered a draft decision submitted by the President.

245. Statements were made by representatives of Costa Rica, the European Union and its 28 member States, Norway and South Africa.

246. Following an exchange of views, the draft decision, as orally amended, was approved for formal adoption as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.17.

247. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.17 as decision 14/35 (for the text, see chap. I).

### **Item 18. Digital sequence information on genetic resources**

248. Working Group I took up agenda item 18 at its 2nd meeting, on 18 November 2018, in conjunction with agenda item 17 of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Nagoya Protocol. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a submission from the Secretariat of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture: exploratory fact-finding scoping study on “digital sequence information” on genetic resources for food and agriculture (CBD/COP/14/INF/29); case studies and examples of the use of digital sequence information in relation to the objectives of the Convention and the Nagoya Protocol (CBD/DSI/AHTEG/2018/1/2/Add.1); digital sequence information on genetic resources in relevant ongoing international processes and policy debates (CBD/DSI/AHTEG/2018/1/2/Add.2); and a fact-finding and scoping study on digital sequence information on genetic resources in the context of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Nagoya Protocol (CBD/DSI/AHTEG/2018/1/3). It also had before it a draft decision taken from recommendation SBSTTA-22/1, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

249. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Belarus, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Botswana, Brazil (on behalf of the Group of Like-minded Megadiverse Countries), Cameroon, Canada, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Ethiopia, the European Union and its 28 member States, Guatemala, Guinea-Bissau, India, Indonesia, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Madagascar, Malawi (on behalf of the African Group), Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, New Zealand, Norway, Peru, the Philippines, the Republic of Korea, Senegal, South Africa, Sudan, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, Uganda, the United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

250. Statements were also made by representatives of the African Union, the Division for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea of the United Nations Office of Legal Affairs, the World Health Organization (WHO) and the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO).

251. A further statement was made by a representative of IIFB.

252. Following the exchange of views, the Working Group decided to establish a contact group, co-chaired by Ms. Georgina Catacora-Vargas (Bolivia, Plurinational State of) and Mr. Nikolay Tzvetkov (Bulgaria), to continue discussion of the issues relating to the item.

253. At its 13th session, on 27 November 2018, the Working Group considered a revised draft decision submitted by the Chair.

254. Statements were made by the representatives of Brazil, Colombia, the Congo, the European Union, Japan, Malaysia (on behalf of the Group of Like-minded Megadiverse Countries), Mexico, the Republic of Korea, Switzerland and Uganda (on behalf of the African Group).

255. Following consultations and a further exchange of views, the Working Group approved the revised draft decision, as orally amended, for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.36.

256. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties considered CBD/COP/14/L.36.

257. A statement was made by a representative of the European Union and its 28 member States.

258. The Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.36, as orally amended, as decision 14/20 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### **Item 19. Article 8(j) and related provisions**

259. At its 5th meeting, on 20 November 2018, Working Group II took up agenda item 19, which had three sub-items.

260. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it the following draft decisions: (a) for the sub-item on the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines for the Repatriation of Traditional Knowledge Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity, a draft decision based on recommendation WG8J-10/1; (b) for the sub-item on the glossary of relevant key terms and concepts within the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions, a draft decision based on recommendation WG8J-10/2; and (c) for the sub-item on other matters related to Article 8(j), a draft decision based on recommendation WG8J-10/5 on the in-depth dialogue on thematic areas and other cross-cutting issues and recommendation WG8J-10/6 on the recommendations of the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues. The three draft decisions were set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

261. A statement was made by a representative of IIFB (supported by Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Canada, Costa Rica, European Union and its 28 member States, Guatemala and Mexico).

262. The Chair said that she would prepare a draft decision on each sub-item for the consideration of the Working Group.

#### **Other matters related to Article 8(j)**

263. At its 9th meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Working Group considered the draft decision submitted by the Chair on other matters related to Article 8(j) and approved it for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.9.

264. At the 5th plenary session of the meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.9 as decision 14/14 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### **The Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines for the Repatriation of Traditional Knowledge Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity**

265. At its 10th meeting, on Sunday 25 November, the Working Group considered the draft decision submitted by the Chair on the Rutzolijirisaxik Voluntary Guidelines.

266. Statements were made by representatives of Benin, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Cameroon, Canada, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Guatemala, Iraq, New Zealand, Philippines, the Republic of Korea, South Africa, Switzerland and Turkey.

267. The Working Group approved the draft decision, as orally amended, for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.14.



268. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties considered draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.14.

269. Statements were made by representatives of the Republic of Korea and Switzerland.

270. The Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.14 as decision 14/12 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### **Glossary of relevant key terms and concepts within the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions**

271. At its 9th meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Working Group considered the draft decision submitted by the Chair on the glossary of relevant key terms and concepts within the context of Article 8(j) and related provisions and approved it for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.10.

272. At the 5th plenary session of the meeting, on 25 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties considered draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.10 but agreed to defer its conclusion on the draft decision to allow one representative time to consult with her Government.

273. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties resumed its consideration of draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.10 and adopted it as decision 14/13 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### **Item 20. Sustainable wildlife management**

274. Working Group II took up agenda item 20 at its 4th meeting, on 19 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendation SBSTTA-XXI/2, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2); an information document containing a technical study entitled “Towards a sustainable, participatory and inclusive wild meat sector” (CBD/COP/14/INF/7); and an information document containing a progress report by the Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management (CBD/COP/14/INF/11).

275. Statements were made by representatives of Colombia, the Congo, Gabon and Mexico.

276. Following a short consultation among the Parties who made the interventions, the Chair said she would prepare a revised draft decision for the consideration of the Working Group.

277. At its 8th meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Working Group considered the revised draft decision submitted by the Chair.

278. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Côte d’Ivoire, the European Union and its 28 member States, Mexico, New Zealand, the Republic of Korea, Senegal (on behalf of the African Group), South Africa, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam.

279. The Working Group resumed consideration of the revised draft decision at its 9th meeting, on 22 November 2018.

280. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Colombia, the European Union and its 28 member States, Mexico, South Africa and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

281. Following the exchange of views, the draft decision, as orally amended, was approved for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.11.

282. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.11 as decision 14/7 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### **Item 21. Biodiversity and climate change**

283. Working Group II took up agenda item 21 at its 4th meeting, on 19 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision derived from recommendation SBSTTA-22/7,

set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2). The draft decision, in its annex, presented voluntary guidelines for the design and effective implementation of ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction.

284. The Working Group watched a brief video statement by Mr. Hans-Otto Pörtner, Co-Chair of Working Group II of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), who provided an overview of the IPCC Special Report on *Global Warming of 1.5 °C*.

285. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Bangladesh, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Botswana, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, the Central African Republic, Colombia, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Djibouti, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, Eswatini (on behalf of the African Group), the European Union and its 28 member States, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Jamaica, Japan, Malawi, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, New Zealand, Norway, Palau (on behalf of the Pacific island countries), Peru, the Philippines, Saint Lucia (on behalf of small island and low-lying States), Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Africa, Switzerland and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

286. Further statements were made by representatives of the Global Forest Coalition (also on behalf of ECOROPA, Friends of the Earth International and the Siempenuu Foundation), GYBN, IIFB, IUCN, La Via Campesina and the World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF).

287. The Chair said that she would prepare a draft decision for consideration by the Working Group.

288. The Working Group considered the draft decision submitted by the Chair at its 10th meeting, on 25 November 2018.

289. Statements were made by representatives of Bangladesh, Benin, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Canada, the Central African Republic, Chad, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Egypt, El Salvador, Eswatini (also on behalf of the African Group), European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Ghana, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Kiribati, Malawi, Malaysia, Maldives, New Zealand, Nigeria, Namibia, Norway, Senegal, Seychelles, South Africa, Turkey and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

290. The Working Group resumed consideration of the draft decision at its 11th meeting, on 25 November 2018.

291. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Benin, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Canada, Costa Rica, Eswatini, European Union and its 28 member States, Guatemala, Mexico, New Zealand, Norway, Philippines, South Africa, Switzerland, Turkey and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

292. The Working Group resumed consideration of the draft decision at its 12th meeting, on 25 November 2018. The Chair established a friends of the Chair group, chaired by Mr. Gilles Seutin (Canada), to identify a way forward on the disputed text.

293. The Working Group resumed consideration of the draft decision at its 13th meeting, on 26 November 2018, including amended text proposed by the friends of the Chair.

294. Statements were made by representatives of Côte d'Ivoire, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Malaysia and Senegal.

295. With respect to preambular paragraph 4, a representative of Malaysia stated that greenhouse gas emissions were also increased by factors other than those mentioned and asked that her concern be reflected in the report on the meeting.

296. Following the exchange of views, the Working Group approved the draft decision for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.23.

297. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.23 as decision 14/5 (for the text, see chap. I).

## **Item 22. Mainstreaming of biodiversity within and across sectors**

### **Health and biodiversity**

298. Working Group II took up the first aspect of agenda item 22 at its 3rd meeting, on 19 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it elements of a draft decision based on recommendation SBSTTA-XXI/3, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

299. The Working Group heard a statement by Dr. Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus, Director-General of the World Health Organization (WHO), via video. Dr. Ghebreyesus said that the progress made in health would be in vain if climate change remained the dominant threat to human health, especially in poor countries. He conveyed the commitment of WHO to working closely with the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity to ensure safer, fairer health care.

300. The Chair said that she would prepare a draft decision for consideration by the Working Group.

301. At its 6th meeting, on 21 November 2018, the Working Group considered the draft decision submitted by the Chair.

302. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Colombia, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gambia, Ghana, Guatemala, Mexico, Norway, the Philippines, Singapore and Switzerland.

303. The Working Group continued its consideration of the draft decision at its 7th meeting, on 21 November 2018.

304. Statements were made by representatives of Brazil, Colombia, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Ghana, Guatemala, the Philippines and Saudi Arabia.

305. Following the exchange of views, the draft decision, as orally amended, was approved for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.4.

306. At the 4th plenary session of the meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.4 as decision 14/4 (for the text, see chap. I).

### **Mainstreaming biodiversity in the energy and mining, infrastructure and manufacturing and processing sectors**

307. At its 3rd meeting, on 19 November 2018, Working Group II considered the second aspect of the agenda item. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2). The draft decision was based on recommendation SBI-2/3, which also incorporated elements of recommendation SBSTTA-XXI/4 on the mainstreaming of biodiversity.

308. At the invitation of the Chair, Mr. Hamdallah Zedan, Chairman of the Preparatory Committee and national focal point of Egypt for the fourteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity and the concurrent meetings of the Parties to the Cartagena and Nagoya Protocols, presented the highlights of the high-level segment round tables on mainstreaming biodiversity (see CBD/COP/14/12 and Add.1) and of the Business and Biodiversity Forum.

309. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Botswana, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, the European Union and its 28 member States, Guatemala, India, Japan, Liberia, Malawi, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Norway, Oman, the Philippines, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Togo (on behalf of the African Group), Turkey and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

310. At its 4th meeting, on 19 November 2018, the Working Group resumed its consideration of the second aspect of agenda item 22.

311. Statements were made by representatives of Burundi, Chad, China, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, Niger, Papua New Guinea (on behalf of the Pacific island countries), Peru, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Uganda and the United Republic of Tanzania.

312. Statements were also made by representatives of FAO and UN-Women.

313. Further statements were made by representatives of DHI Water and Environment Malaysia; Friends of the Earth International (also on behalf of ICCA Consortium, EcoNexus, the European Network for Ecological Reflection and Action (ECOROPA) and the Global Forest Coalition), Friends of the Siberian Forests (also on behalf of the Global Forest Coalition), Global Youth Biodiversity Network (GYBN) and the International Petroleum Industry Environmental Conservation Association (IPIECA).

314. The Chair said that she would prepare a revised draft decision for consideration by the Working Group.

315. At its 13th meeting, on 26 November 2018, the Working Group considered the revised draft decision submitted by the Chair.

316. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Chad, Colombia, the European Union and its 28 member States, Ghana, Mexico, New Zealand, Norway, Philippines, Singapore, South Africa and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

317. At its 14th meeting, on 27 November 2018, the Working Group resumed consideration of the revised draft decision.

318. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Colombia, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Mexico and New Zealand.

319. Following the exchange of views, the draft decision, as orally amended, was approved for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.20.

320. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties considered draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.20.

321. Statements were made by representatives of Colombia and Mexico.

322. The Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.20, as orally amended, as decision 14/3 (for the text, see chap. I).

### **Item 23. Conservation and sustainable use of pollinators**

323. Working Group II took up agenda item 23 at its 5th meeting, on 20 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendation SBSTTA-22/9, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2) as well as the final report on the relevance of pollinators and pollination to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in all ecosystems, beyond their role in agriculture and food production (CBD/COP/14/INF/8).

324. The Chair said that, in the light of the consensus on the matter, she would prepare the draft decision for the Working Group's approval.

325. At its 14th meeting, on 27 November 2018, the Working Group considered the draft decision submitted by the Chair.

326. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Belarus, Benin, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Burundi, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Guatemala, Honduras, Iraq, Kenya, Mexico, New Zealand, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, South Africa, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

327. At its 15th meeting, on 27 November 2018, the Working Group resumed consideration of the draft decision.

328. The representative of Uruguay, asking that her statement be included in the report and speaking also on behalf of Bolivia (Plurinational State of) and Peru, disagreed that there was no scientific evidence that living modified organisms affected pollinators. She quoted the thematic assessment of pollinators, pollination and food production by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES), which on page 49 stated that: “No direct lethal effects of insect-resistant (IR) crops (e.g., producing *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) toxins) on honey bees or other Hymenoptera have been reported, but some sub-lethal effects on honey bee behavior” and on page 592 that: “Risk assessments required for approval of genetically modified organism (GMO) crops in most countries do not adequately address the direct sublethal effects of insect-resistant (IR) crops or the indirect effects of herbicide-tolerant (HT) and insect-resistant (IR) crops, partly because of a lack of data. Extending monitoring and risk-indication of the environmental and biodiversity impacts of pesticides and GMOs specifically to include wild and managed pollinators (monitoring schemes exist in many countries) would improve understanding of the scale of the risks.” Consequently, far from avoiding the inclusion of living modified organisms as factors that could affect pollinators, efforts to understand the scope of the effects, mainly in those countries producing transgenic crops, should be increased. In accordance with the precautionary principle, lack of studies could not be taken as lack of evidence.

329. The statement by the representative of Uruguay was supported by representatives of Bolivia (Plurinational State of), the European Union and its 28 member States, Guatemala, Kenya, the United Republic of Tanzania and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

330. A statement was also made by a representative of the Inter-American Institute for Cooperation on Agriculture (supported by Panama).

331. Following the exchange of views, the draft decision, as orally amended, was approved for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.28.

332. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties considered draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.28.

333. Following oral corrections by the Secretariat, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.28, as orally amended, as decision 14/6 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### **Item 24. Spatial planning, protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures**

334. Working Group II took up agenda item 24 at its 5th meeting, on 20 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it elements of a draft decision based on recommendation SBSTTA-22/5, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

335. The Chair, supported by representatives of Argentina, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Colombia, Egypt, Ghana, Guatemala and the United Republic of Tanzania, said that she would prepare a draft decision for the consideration of the Working Group.

336. At its 12th meeting, on 26 November 2018, the Working Group considered the draft decision prepared by the Chair.

337. Statements were made by representatives of Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Cameroon, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Guatemala, Honduras, Japan, Mexico, the Philippines, New Zealand, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

338. The Working Group resumed consideration of the draft decision at its 13th meeting, on 26 November 2018.

339. Statements were made by representatives of Canada, Colombia and New Zealand.

340. A statement was also made by a representative of IIFB.

341. Following the exchange of views, the Working Group approved the draft decision for transmission to plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.19.

342. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties considered draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.19.

343. Following oral corrections by the Secretariat, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.19, as orally amended, as decision 14/8 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### **Item 25. Marine and coastal biodiversity**

344. At its 5th meeting, on 20 November 2018, Working Group II took up agenda item 25, which had two sub-items. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendation SBSTTA-22/6, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

345. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Indonesia, Jamaica, Maldives, Norway, Palau, the Philippines, the Republic of Korea, Singapore, South Africa, Switzerland, Turkey and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

346. The Working Group resumed consideration of the item at its 6th meeting, on 21 November 2018.

347. Statements were made by representatives of Algeria, Bahrain, Chile, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Guatemala, Iceland, India, Japan, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, New Zealand, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Seychelles, the United Arab Emirates and Uruguay.

348. A statement was also made by a representative of the Division for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea of the United Nations Office of Legal Affairs.

349. Further statements were made by representatives of BirdLife International, GYBN, IIFB, the International Whaling Commission and WWF (also on behalf of The Nature Conservancy).

#### **Other matters related to marine and coastal biodiversity**

350. Following the exchange of views at the Working Group's 6th meeting, on 21 November 2018, the Chair said she would prepare a revised draft decision other matters related to marine and coastal biodiversity for the Working Group's consideration.

351. At its 14th meeting, on 27 November 2018, the Working Group considered the revised draft decision submitted by the Chair.

352. Statements were made by representatives of Austria, Benin, Canada, European Union and its 28 member States, Morocco, Seychelles and South Africa.

353. Following the exchange of views, the draft decision, as orally amended, was approved for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.24

354. At the 7th plenary session of its meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties considered draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.24.

355. A statement was made by a representative of Morocco.

356. Draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.24 was adopted as decision 14/10 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### **Ecologically or biologically significant marine areas**

357. Following the exchange of views at its 6th meeting, on 21 November 2018, the Working Group agreed to establish a contact group, chaired by Mr. Alain de Comarmond (Seychelles), to continue discussions on the matter.

358. At its 16th meeting, on 27 November 2018, the Working Group considered a draft decision submitted by the contact group.

359. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Iceland, Indonesia, Japan, New Zealand, Norway, the Philippines, the Republic of Korea, Singapore, South Africa, Turkey and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

360. The Chair said that she would prepare a revised draft decision for consideration by the Working Group.

361. At its 17th meeting, on 28 November, the Working Group again considered the sub-item.

362. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Egypt, Iceland, Republic of Korea, Singapore, South Africa and Turkey.

363. The Chair established a group of friends of the Chair, facilitated by Mr. Alain de Comarmond (Seychelles), to seek agreement on the outstanding issues.

364. At its 18th meeting, on 28 November, the Working Group considered the revised draft decision submitted by the Chair.

365. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Iceland, Indonesia, Mexico, New Zealand, the Philippines, the Republic of Korea, Singapore, South Africa, Turkey and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

366. Following the exchange of views, the draft decision, as orally amended, was approved for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.34.

367. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties considered CBD/COP/14/L.34.

368. Statements were made by representatives of Morocco and Turkey.

369. The Conference of the Parties considered draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.34 at its 8th plenary session, on 29 November 2018.

370. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Brazil, China, Colombia, Indonesia, Morocco, Philippines, Turkey and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

371. A representative of the Republic of Korea, requesting that his statement be reflected in the report, requested that the Executive Secretary take into due account ongoing discussion and concerns raised by Parties regarding the current process for submission of outcomes of national exercises to the EBSA repository, when the submissions are received by the Secretariat.

372. A representative of Singapore, requesting that her statement be reflected in the report, said that it had been difficult to reach a consensus in consultations on the descriptions of ecologically or biologically significant areas despite lengthy negotiations. It was clear, however, that the language in the decision could not add to or detract from existing obligations under international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, for States to consult and cooperate.

373. A representative of the European Union and its 28 member States, requesting that her statement be reflected in the report, said that with respect to the preamble of the decision on the matter, the agreed language in the General Assembly resolution 72/73 on oceans and the law of the sea emphasized the universal and unified character of the Law of the Sea Convention, which set out the legal framework within which all activities in the oceans and seas must be carried out and was of strategic importance as the basis for national, regional and global action and cooperation in the marine sector. Its integrity needed to be maintained, as recognized also by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, in Chapter 17 of Agenda 21. Thus, regarding the draft decision on ecologically or biologically significant marine areas, she reiterated that, by establishing the legal framework within which all activities in the oceans and seas must be carried out, the Law of the Sea Convention promoted stability of the law as well

as maintenance of international peace and security. The universal character of the Law of the Sea Convention was not only evidenced in its universal language and purpose and the commitment to settle all law of the sea issues on the basis that they were interrelated and needed to be considered as a whole, but primarily in its almost universal participation. A total of 168 Parties, including the European Union, were currently bound by its provisions. In addition, international jurisprudence had long accepted that its provisions either embodied or reflected customary international law.

374. The statement made by the representative of the European Union and its 28 member States was endorsed by representatives of Ghana and Japan.

375. A representative of the Philippines stated that she would be submitting a written statement that she requested be included in the report.<sup>335</sup>

376. The Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.34, as orally amended, as decision 14/9 (for the text, see chap. I).

### **Item 26. Invasive alien species**

377. Working Group II took up agenda item 26 at its 6th meeting, on 21 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendation SBSTTA-22/8, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2), as well as a progress report on collaboration with IUCN, its Invasive Species Specialist Group and relevant international organizations related to the use of biological control agents against invasive alien species (CBD/COP/14/INF/9).

378. The Chair said that she would prepare the draft decision for the Working Group's approval.

379. At its 15th meeting, on 27 November 2018, the Working Group considered the draft decision submitted by the Chair.

380. Statements were made by representatives of Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bangladesh, Benin, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Egypt, Ethiopia, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Ghana, Grenada, Guatemala, Iceland, Kenya, Malawi, Mexico, Morocco, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Peru, South Africa, the United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam.

381. The representative of Colombia, asking that her statement be included in the report on the meeting, said that, at future meetings, her delegation would not agree with the texts of draft decisions not being opened for negotiation. Her delegation's position was supported by representatives of Argentina, Bangladesh, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

382. Asked to provide clarification, the Senior Legal Officer of the Secretariat said the position of the representative of Colombia was consistent with the rules of procedure of the Convention. He said that, even if the proposed decision was the result of a subsidiary body that met intersessionally, delegates at the current meeting should be allowed to make comments as part of the authority of the Conference of the Parties as the governing body. He added that, if, because of time constraints, the item could not be completed at the current meeting, it could be reconsidered at a subsequent meeting. Following the advice, the Chair of the Working Group allowed delegates to make comments and submit changes on the draft decision before them.

383. The representative of Norway, noting the statement in the draft decision that an Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on invasive alien species was to be formed, said that her Government pledged Nkr 500,000 (approximately \$60,000) to support the group's work.

---

<sup>335</sup> The Philippines provided the following written statement: "The Philippines maintains that the phrase "coastal including archipelagic State" should read "coastal and/or archipelagic State" in proposed paragraph 5(b) of annex II and all other parts of the documents referring to a coastal State. As an alternative, the Philippines is open to referring to States, without further reference as to their nature, whether coastal or archipelagic. Further written manifestations will be submitted, upon further consultation with our Capital."



384. At its 16th meeting, on 27 November 2018, the Working Group resumed consideration of the draft decision on invasive alien species.

385. Statements were made by representatives of Brazil, Colombia, Grenada and New Zealand.

386. Statements were also made by representatives of IIFB (supported by Canada, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Philippines) and Island Conservation.

387. Following the exchange of views, the draft decision, as orally amended, was approved for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.27.

388. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.27 as decision 14/11 (for the text, see chap. I).

#### **Item 27. Synthetic biology**

389. Working Group II took up agenda item 27 at its 1st meeting, on 18 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a draft decision based on recommendations SBSTTA-22/2 and SBSTTA-22/3, set out in the compilation of draft decisions (CBD/COP/14/2).

390. Statements were made by representatives of Angola, Argentina, Bangladesh, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Canada, Colombia, the Congo, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Egypt, El Salvador, the European Union and its 28 member States, Ghana, Grenada, Guatemala, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Japan, Kenya, Malaysia, Mali, Mexico, Morocco, New Zealand, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, the Philippines, the Republic of Korea, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, Uganda, the United Republic of Tanzania and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

391. Statements were also made by IIFB, La Via Campesina, TerraVie, Public Research and Regulation Initiative (PRRI), Island Conservation, Business and Biodiversity, Imperial College London, the Global Youth Biodiversity Network, Yale University and University of the Arts London.

392. The Working Group agreed to establish a contact group, chaired by Mr. Horst Korn (Germany), to continue discussions on paragraphs 3, 4 and 10.

393. At its 17th meeting, on 28 November 2018, the Working Group considered a revised version of the draft decision on synthetic biology.

394. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Ghana (on behalf of the African Group), Grenada, Honduras, Japan, Kenya, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, the Philippines, South Africa, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

395. Statements were also made by representatives of IIFB and Imperial College London (on behalf of Target Malaria).

396. At its 18th session, on 28 November 2018, the Working Group resumed its consideration of the draft decision.

397. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Ghana (on behalf of the African Group), Grenada, Japan, Malaysia, Mexico, New Zealand, Norway, Panama, the Philippines, the Republic of Korea and Switzerland.

398. Following the exchange of views, the draft decision, as orally amended, was approved for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.31.

399. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.31 as decision 14/19 (for the text, see chap. I).

**Item 28. Liability and redress (Article 14, paragraph 2)**

400. Working Group II took up agenda item 28 at its 3rd meeting, on 19 November 2018. In considering the item, the Working Group had before it a note by the Executive Secretary on liability and redress (CBD/COP/14/10), including elements of a draft decision.

401. Statements were made by the representatives of Cameroon, Cuba, Eswatini, the European Union and its 28 member States, Guinea, India, Kenya, Malawi, Malaysia, Maldives (on behalf of the small island developing States present at the meeting), Mali, Morocco (on behalf of the African Group), South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

402. Following the exchange of views, the Chair said that she would prepare a draft decision for consideration by the Working Group, taking into account the views expressed orally and submitted in writing.

403. At its 6th meeting, on 21 November 2018, the Working Group considered a draft decision submitted by the Chair.

404. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Canada, the European Union and its 28 member States, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Maldives and Saudi Arabia.

405. The Working Group agreed to pursue discussions in a small group.

406. At its 8th meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Working Group resumed consideration of the draft decision, including proposed text for paragraph 3 agreed by the small group established at the previous meeting.

407. Comments were made by representatives of Argentina, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Canada, Côte d'Ivoire, the European Union and its 28 member States, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Mexico and Switzerland.

408. A representative of the Secretariat provided clarification on a legal question.

409. The Chair established a group of friends of the Chair, facilitated by Ms. Ilham Mohamed (Maldives), to further discuss paragraph 3.

410. At its 9th meeting, on 22 November 2018, the Working Group once again took up the draft decision for consideration and re-established the friends of the Chair group to continue the discussion.

411. At its 12th meeting, on 26 November 2018, the Working Group resumed its consideration of the draft decision.

412. Statements were made by representatives of Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Cameroon, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Egypt, the European Union and its 28 member States, Gabon, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, the Philippines, New Zealand, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

413. At its 16th meeting, on 27 November 2018, the Working Group resumed consideration of the draft decision on liability and redress.

414. The draft decision was approved for transmission to the plenary as draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.26.

415. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Conference of the Parties adopted draft decision CBD/COP/14/L.26 as decision 14/21. (for the text, see chap. I).

**Item 29. Other matters**

416. At the 7th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, the Chair asked delegates to stand and observe a minute of silence for colleagues and friends who had died during the year: Mr. Cheikh Ould Sidi Mohamed, the national focal point for Mauritania and a member of the Bureau of the thirteenth meeting; Mr. Benoit Nzigidahera, secondary national focal point for Burundi; Mr. Johansen Volker,

national focal point for Liberia and a member of the Compliance Committee under the Cartagena Protocol; Ms. Edna Molewa, Minister of Environment of South Africa; and Mr. Olivier de Munck, a member of the Secretariat of the Convention.

**Item 30. Adoption of the report**

417. The present report was adopted at the 8th plenary session of the meeting, on 29 November 2018, on the basis of the draft report presented by the Rapporteur (CBD/COP/14/L.1).

418. A statement was made by a representative of Mexico.

419. The report was adopted, as orally amended, on the understanding that the Rapporteur would be entrusted with its finalization.

**Item 31. Closure of the meeting**

420. Following the customary exchange of courtesies, the meeting was declared closed at 9 p.m. on 29 November 2018.

*Annex I*

**ORGANIZATIONS REPRESENTED AT THE FOURTEENTH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES, THE NINTH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES SERVING AS THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES TO THE CARTAGENA PROTOCOL ON BIOSAFETY AND THE THIRD MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES SERVING AS THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES TO THE NAGOYA PROTOCOL ON ACCESS AND BENEFIT-SHARING**

**A. Secretariat units, programmes and specialized agencies of the United Nations, conventions and other agreements**

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora	United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification
Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals	United Nations Development Programme
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations	United Nations Environment Programme
Global Environment Facility	United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia
GRID-Arendal	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services	United Nations Forum on Forests
International Finance Corporation - The World Bank Group	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
International Fund for Agricultural Development	United Nations Human Settlements Programme
International Plant Protection Convention Secretariat	United Nations Industrial Development Organization
Secretariat of the Carpathian Convention	United Nations Office for Project Services
The World Bank	United Nations University Institute for Advanced Study of Sustainability
UN-Women	United Nations Volunteers
United Nations	World Health Organization
United Nations Conference on Trade and Development	

**B. Intergovernmental organizations**

African Development Bank Group	Global Crop Diversity Trust
African Regional Intellectual Property Organization	Great Green Wall of the Sahara and the Sahel Initiative
African Union	Group on Earth Observations Biodiversity Observation Network
Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization	ICLEI - Local Governments for Sustainability
Arab Organization for Agricultural Development	Institut de la Francophonie pour le développement durable
ASEAN Centre for Biodiversity	Institut de Recherche pour le Développement
Asian Development Bank	Inter-American Development Bank
Bioversity International	Inter-American Institute for Cooperation on Agriculture
CAF Development Bank of Latin America	Inter-American Institute for Global Change Research
Center for International Forestry Research	International Center for Agricultural Research in the Dry Areas (ICARDA)
CIC - International Council for Game and Wildlife Conservation	International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology
Comité français de l'UICN	
Commission des Forêts d'Afrique Centrale	
Ecologic Institute	
Future Earth	
Global Biodiversity Information Facility	

International Coral Reef Initiative  
International Development Law Organization  
International Partnership for the Satoyama Initiative  
International Potato Center  
International Whaling Commission  
Itaipu Binacional  
IUCN International Union for Conservation of Nature  
League of Arab States  
NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency  
Nile Basin Initiative  
Nordic Council of Ministers  
Observatoire du Sahara et du Sahel  
Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development  
Ramsar Convention on Wetlands

Réseau des gestionnaires d'aires marines protégées en Méditerranée  
Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme  
South Asia Co-operative Environment Programme  
Southern African Development Community Secretariat  
The Cooperation Council for the Arab States of the Gulf  
The Regional Organization for the Conservation of the Environment of the Red Sea and Gulf of Aden  
Union for the Mediterranean  
World Agroforestry Centre  
World Economic Forum

### C. Academic

Ain Shams University  
American Museum of Natural History  
Association de Recherches et Études sur le Littoral du Sahara  
Bayreuth Center of Ecology and Environmental Research (BayCEER)  
Carnegie Council for Ethics in International Affairs  
Centre for International Governance Innovation  
Centre for International Sustainable Development Law  
China Foreign Affairs University  
Chinese Academy of Forestry  
Cornell University  
EKLIPSE (EU Project)  
Escuela Superior Politécnica del Litoral  
European Network of Scientists for Social Environmental Responsibility  
Fayoum University  
Fridtjof Nansen Institute  
German Association for Synthetic Biology  
German Research Foundation (DFG)  
Ghent University  
Helmholtz Centre for Environmental Research - UFZ  
Imperial College London  
Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur  
Institut de recherche en sciences de la santé  
International Forestry Students Association  
International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis  
International Society for Biosafety Research  
International Society for Reef Studies

International Sustainable Development Research Society  
International University Network on Cultural and Biological Diversity  
Key Conservation  
Kyushu University  
Leibniz Association  
Max Planck Institute for Ornithology  
McGill University  
Michigan State University  
Monash University  
Museum für Naturkunde Berlin  
National Institute of Oceanography and Fisheries  
National Research Centre  
National Taiwan University  
NatureMetrics Ltd.  
One World Analytics  
Plant for Life International  
Public Research and Regulation Initiative  
Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew  
Sabancı University  
Saint-Joseph University  
Sohag University  
Stockholm Resilience Centre  
SwedBio  
Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences  
Tanta University  
Tata Institute for Genetics and Society  
The Royal Society  
The Royal Society of Queensland  
University of Bonn, Botanical Institute, Botanical Gardens  
University of California

University of Canberra  
 University of Exeter  
 University of Guelph  
 University of Helsinki  
 University of Ottawa  
 University of Plovdiv (Bulgaria)  
 University of Sadat City  
 University of Saskatchewan  
 University of Sheffield  
 University of Strathclyde

University of the Arts London  
 University of the West Indies  
 University of Trento  
 University of Vienna  
 University of Warsaw  
 Vale Institute of Technology  
 Wszechnica Polska University in Warsaw  
 Yale University  
 Youth Biotech

#### **D. Indigenous groups**

African Indigenous Women Organization  
 (Nairobi)  
 Alliance Nationale d'Appui et de Promotion des  
 Aires du Patrimoine Autochtone et  
 Communautaire en RD Congo  
 Andes Chinchasuyo  
 Asia Indigenous Peoples Pact Foundation  
 Association ANDES  
 Barnes Hill Community Development  
 Organization  
 Bio Community Initiative  
 Center for Support of Indigenous Peoples of the  
 North/Russian Indigenous Training Centre  
 Chibememe Earth Healing Association  
 Communautés Locales, riveraines de la Forêt  
 Marécageuse Hlanzoun de Koussoukpa  
 Confederación de Nacionalidades Indígenas de la  
 Amazonia Ecuatoriana  
 Consejo Autónomo Aymara  
 Consejo Shipibo Konibo Xetebo Peru  
 Coordinadora de las Organizaciones Indígenas de  
 la Cuenca Amazónica  
 Il Ngwesi Group Ranch  
 Indigenous Information Network  
 Indigenous Peoples of Africa Co-ordinating  
 Committee  
 Indigenous Reference Group of the Fisheries  
 Research and Development Corporation

International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity  
 Inuit Circumpolar Council (Canada)  
 Jabalbina Yalanji Aboriginal Corporation  
 Kunene Regional Communal Conservancy  
 Association  
 Mesa Nacional Indígena de Costa Rica  
 National Indigenous Women Forum  
 Network of Indigenous and Local Populations for  
 the Sustainable Management of Central  
 African Forest Ecosystems  
 Nirmanee Development Foundation  
 OGIEK Peoples Development Program (OPDP)  
 Red de Asesores e Investigación Social  
 Red de Mujeres Indígenas sobre Biodiversidad  
 de América Latina y el Caribe  
 Red Indígena de Turismo de México (RITA)  
 Rueda de Medicina y Asociados, A.C.  
 Saami Council  
 Society for Wetland Biodiversity Conservation -  
 Nepal  
 TAFO MIHAAVO - Réseau National des  
 Fokonolona Gestionnaires de Ressources  
 Naturelles à Madagascar  
 Tebtebba Foundation  
 United Organization of Batwa Development in  
 Uganda

#### **E. Non-governmental organizations**

Abu Ghosoun Community Development  
 Association  
 AEON Environmental Foundation  
 African Centre for Biodiversity  
 African Centre for Technology Studies  
 African Wildlife Foundation  
 Al Bishareya  
 Alwatad Cultural Society for Human  
 Development

Amazon Watch  
 AMWAJ of the Environment - Beirut  
 Arab Federation for Wildlife Protection  
 Arab Office for Youth and Environment  
 Asociación de Desarrollo Integral Mitij Ixoq  
 (ADIMI)  
 Assist Social Capital  
 Association for the Development and  
 Environmental Protection

Association Ibn Al Baytar  
Association Marocaine pour la Protection de  
l'Environnement et du Climat (ASMAPEC)  
Association Nationale Biodiversité et Énergies  
Renouvelables  
Association Orée  
Australian Conservation Foundation  
Australian Rainforest Conservation Society  
Avaaz  
Beam of the Environment Association  
Biotechnology Coalition of the Philippines  
BirdLife International  
BirdLife South Africa  
Bombay Natural History Society  
Born Free Foundation  
Botanic Gardens Conservation International  
Brahma Kumaris World Spiritual University  
C40 Cities Climate Leadership Group  
Campaign for Nature  
Canadian Wildlife Federation  
Caribbean Biodiversity Fund  
Catholic Youth Network for Environmental  
Sustainability in Africa (CYNESA)  
CBD Alliance  
Center for Biodiversity Conservation  
Center for Large Landscape Conservation  
Central Africa Bushmeat Action Group  
Central Research Institute of Electric Power  
Industry  
Centre for Sustainable Development and  
Environment  
Children and Nature Network  
China Biodiversity Conservation and Green  
Development Foundation  
ClientEarth  
Climate Tracker Inc.  
Club Marocain pour l'Environnement et le  
Développement (CMED)  
COBASE Cooperativa Tecnico Scientifica di  
Base  
Community Development and Youth Training  
Community Technology Development  
Organisation  
Compassion in World Farming  
Conservation International  
Conservation International Africa Field Division  
Cooperativa Autogestionaria de Servicios  
Profesionales para la Solidaridad Social, R.L.  
Council for Green Revolution  
Cross Cutting Capacity Development  
Derecho Ambiente y Recursos Naturales  
DHI Water & Environment  
DRIFT  
Earth Island Institute  
EcoHealth Alliance  
Ecological Movement "BIOM"  
EcoNexus  
ECOROPA  
EGYCOM  
Egypt Green Energy Association  
Egyptian Association for Creation and  
Development  
Egyptian Association for the Preservation of  
Heritage, Environment & Family  
Egyptian Italian Environmental Cooperation  
Project-Phase III (EIE CPIII)  
Egyptian Nile Basin Discourse Forum  
Egyptian Sustainable Development Forum  
El Nafeza Foundation for Contemporary Art and  
Development  
El Ramis Society for Local Community  
Development of Barrany  
Endangered Wildlife Trust  
Environmental Conservation Trust of Uganda  
Environmental Foundation (Guarantee) Limited  
Environmental Protection Association  
Environmental Rights Action / Friends of the  
Earth Nigeria  
ETC Group  
European Bureau for Conservation and  
Development  
European Climate Foundation  
European Landowners' Organization  
Every Woman Hope Centre  
Fayrouz Society for Social, Environmental and  
Economical Services  
Federation of German Scientists  
Fondation Franz Weber  
Fondation Tany Meva  
Fondation Tour du Valat  
Fondo Mexicano para la Conservación de la  
Naturaleza  
Forest Peoples Programme  
Forests of the World  
Forum for Law, Environment, Development and  
Governance (FLEDGE)  
Foundation for the National Institutes of Health  
Fragments of Extinction  
Friends of the Earth International  
Friends of the Siberian Forests  
Frogleaps  
Fundação O Boticário de Proteção a Natureza  
Fundación Ambiente y Recursos Naturales

Fundación Antonio Núñez Jiménez de la  
naturaleza y el hombre  
Fundación Biodiversidad  
Future Law  
GHADI (Lebanon NGO)  
Global Forest Coalition  
Global Island Partnership  
Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative  
Green Connexion, Environmental Group  
Greenpeace International  
Healthy Urban Microbiome Initiative  
Human Environment Association for  
Development  
Hurghada Environmental Protection and  
Conservation Association  
ICCA Consortium  
Ifakara Health Institute  
IFOAM - Organics International  
iGEM Foundation  
Infra Eco Network Europe - IENE  
Initiative for Responsible Mining Assurance  
Institute for Advanced Sustainability Studies  
Institute for Biodiversity Network  
Institute for Global Environmental Strategies  
Instituto LIFE  
Integration of Amazon Protected Areas  
International Association for Falconry and the  
Conservation of Birds of Prey  
International Collective in Support of  
Fishworkers  
International Fund for Animal Welfare  
International Institute for Environment and  
Development  
International Institute for Sustainability  
International Institute for Sustainable  
Development  
International Planning Committee for Food  
Sovereignty  
International Service for the Acquisition of Agri-  
biotech Applications  
International Union of Biological Sciences  
International Union of Forest Research  
Organizations  
Island Conservation  
IUCN Commission on Education and  
Communication  
J. Craig Venter Institute  
Japan Civil Network for the United Nations  
Decade on Biodiversity  
Japan Environmental Lawyers for Future (JELF)  
Jordanian Friends of Heritage Society  
Leaders Egyptian Association for Development  
League for Pastoral Peoples and Endogenous  
Livestock Development  
Les Amis de la Terre  
Linking Tourism & Conservation  
Little Bees International  
Makhzoumi Foundation  
MARS Practitioners Network  
Masungi Georeserve Foundation  
MAVA Fondation pour la Nature  
Medicinal Plants Association  
Michael Succow Foundation  
National Association of Professional  
Environmentalists  
National Geographic Society  
Natural Capital Coalition  
Natural Justice (Lawyers for Communities and  
the Environment)  
Natural Resources Defense Council  
Nature and Science Foundation  
Nature Conservation Egypt  
NatureServe  
Network for Evaluation of One Health  
Network of Regional Governments for  
Sustainable Development  
Non-Timber Forest Products - Exchange  
Programme  
Oro Verde - The Tropical Forest Foundation  
Panthera  
Partenariat Français pour l'Eau  
Pet Industry Joint Advisory Council  
Philippine Association For Intercultural  
Development  
Prespa Ohrid Nature Trust  
Pro Natura MEXICO  
Rainforest Foundation Norway  
Rare  
Red Sea Association for Diving and Water Sports  
Regional Agricultural and Environmental  
Innovations Network - Africa  
Research and Development Centre, Nepal  
Sasakawa Peace Foundation  
Sawa Association for Development and Care of  
Special Groups  
Secretariat of the Arab Network for Environment  
and Development  
Shakshouk Association  
Sinaweya  
Slow Food Movement  
Sociedad Peruana de Derecho Ambiental  
Society for Ecological Restoration  
Society for the Protection of Nature in Lebanon  
(SPNL)



Solar Energy Development Association  
Southeast Asia Regional Initiatives for  
Community Empowerment  
Strong Roots Congo  
Sustainable Transport Project for Egypt  
SWAN International  
The Coalition of the Willing  
The Danish 92-Group  
The Development Institute  
The Nature Conservancy  
The Nature Conservation Society of Japan  
The Ocean Agency  
The Pew Charitable Trusts  
Thinking Animals United  
Third World Network  
Three-River-Source National Park Service  
Tourism and Environment Association

Tourism Development Association in Dahshour  
TRAFFIC International  
Transparent World  
Vida Silvestre Uruguay  
We Mean Business Coalition  
Wellcome Trust  
Wetlands International  
WildArk  
Wildlife Clubs of Kenya  
Wildlife Conservation Society  
Window to Environment  
World Association of Zoos and Aquariums  
WWF - Brazil  
WWF Denmark  
WWF International  
Youth Love Egypt Foundation  
Zoological Society of London

#### **F. Industry**

ABS-int  
Ajinomoto Co. Inc.  
Al Badr for Investments FROZENA  
ASN Bank  
Association Française des Entreprises pour  
l'Environnement  
Beijing Minghong Science and Trade Co., Ltd.  
Beraca Ingredientes Naturais S.A.  
BIOCARE INDIA PVT Ltd.  
Biodiversity Partnership Mesoamerica  
Biotechnology Innovation Organization  
Caisse des Dépôts et Consignations  
CDC Biodiversité  
Commercial International Bank (CIB)  
Concepta Ingredients  
Conictus  
CropLife International  
eFresh Agribusiness Solutions Pvt Ltd  
Enel SpA  
ENI  
Expediciones Biosfera  
Facebook AI Computer Vision Organization  
FIRMENICH  
Fondation Yves Rocher  
Gates Foundation  
Global Compact Network Egypt  
Global Industry Coalition  
GoldenBee Corporate Social Responsibility  
Consulting  
Habitats ApS  
HeidelbergCement A.G.  
India Business & Biodiversity Initiative

Inner Mongolia Yili Industrial Group Co. Ltd  
International Chamber of Commerce  
International Federation of Pharmaceutical  
Manufacturers and Associations  
International Seed Federation  
Iora Ecological Solutions (INDIA)  
IPIECA  
Jain Irrigation systems Ltd (India)  
Japan Business Initiative for Biodiversity  
Juhayna Food Industries  
Keidanren Committee on Nature Conservation  
kering  
Korea Business Council for Sustainable  
Development  
Levin Sources  
Natura Cosmetics  
Nimura Genetic solutions Co., Ltd.  
NTPC Limited (Power Generation Company)  
PROTEAK  
PROVITAL Groupe  
RAM Rating Services Berhad  
SARAYA Co., LTD.  
Savannah Tracking Ltd  
Shell Petroleum Development Co. Limited.  
Nigeria  
Smart Parks  
Sony Computer Science Laboratories Inc.  
South Pole  
The 4 Electrical and Electronic Industry  
Associations  
The Biodiversity Consultancy  
The Greener Ethanol Protocol

The Union for Ethical BioTrade  
TOTAL  
Unilever UK Limited  
UPM - Kymmene Corporation  
VALE S.A.

Vulcan Inc.  
W.S. Badger Company, Inc.  
World Business Council for Sustainable  
Development  
ZADNA for Agriculture Investment Co.

**G. Local authorities**

Aichi Prefecture (Japan)  
Gangwon Province (Republic of Korea)

Madinah Region Development Authority  
(Saudi Arabia)

**Youth**

Global Youth Biodiversity Network  
Japan Biodiversity Youth Network  
Naturschutzjugend - NAJU

**Observers**

ABS Capacity Development Initiative  
Andhra Pradesh State Biodiversity Board  
Biotech Consortium India Limited (BCIL)  
COP:14: Science for Biodiversity Forum  
Danish Parliament  
Department of the Environment and Energy  
Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale  
Zusammenarbeit (GIZ)  
EcoShape  
Finnish Wildlife Agency  
International Nitrogen Initiative  
Japan International Cooperation Agency  
Kenya Medical Research Institute

Medical and Electronic Waste Management  
Project  
National Commission for Natural Protected  
Areas  
National Confederation of Industries  
Parques Nacionales Naturales de Colombia  
PBL Netherlands Environmental Assessment  
Agency  
Plant for the Planet Foundation  
Procuraduría Federal de Protección al Ambiente  
Saudi Wildlife Authority  
Scottish Natural Heritage  
USTA

*Annex II*

**STATEMENTS MADE DURING THE OPENING OF THE FOURTEENTH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY**

*Opening statement by Mr. José Octavio Tripp Villanueva, Ambassador of Mexico to Egypt, on behalf of Mr. Rafael Pacchiano Alamán, Minister of Environment and Natural Resources of Mexico and outgoing President of the Conference of the Parties*

1. Mr. Tripp Villanueva recalled that Mexico, after assuming the Presidency of the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting, had relied on the international community's support for the concept of mainstreaming the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity for the well-being of all, as embodied in the Cancun Declaration. Expressing appreciation for the political will shown by Governments in adhering to that concept, which would be discussed further at the current meeting, he also recalled that the active involvement of the Parties to the Convention, together with the States members of other United Nations bodies and the policymakers and stakeholders in, among others, the fisheries, agriculture, forestry and tourism sectors, had resulted in the emergence of a cross cutting agenda that attested to the positive effects of productive multilateralism. Continuing to work together, with the participation of indigenous peoples, grassroots communities, women and youth, academia, civil society and the private sector, would enable further progress to be made in the achievement of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011 2020 and the implementation of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, as well as the achievement of the 2030 Agenda on Sustainable Development.

2. Since the closure of the thirteenth meeting, Mexico had supported the organization of intersessional meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, as well as the adoption of decisions and resolutions on the sustainable use of biodiversity by other intergovernmental forums, such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Environment Programme, the World Tourism Organization, the World Health Organization, the World Trade Organization and the General Assembly of the United Nations. Notwithstanding the significant progress made, the road ahead, in particular in regard to the preparation of a post-2020 global biodiversity framework for adoption by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting, remained long and challenging.

3. Mainstreaming biodiversity was essential, and Egypt, which had shown great leadership in that regard, could be counted upon to carry forward that agenda in cooperation with the relevant sectors, including infrastructure, mining, energy, manufacturing and health. Formally handing over the Presidency of the Conference of the Parties, he highlighted the conclusion in his Government's report on the Mexican Presidency of the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting that a collective effort was needed to bring about the requisite transformational change. The conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity must be mainstreamed into daily practice in all activities, both within and beyond the framework of the Convention, and all nations must invest in the safeguarding of biodiversity for their people and for the planet as a whole. He wished Egypt every success and extended a warm welcome to Ms. Fouad, its Minister of Environment, as the incoming President of the Conference of the Parties.

*Opening statement by Ms. Yasmine Fouad, Minister of Environment of Egypt and President of the Conference of the Parties at its fourteenth meeting*

4. Ms. Fouad expressed appreciation to the Government of Mexico for its work in presiding over the Convention since the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties; to Mr. El Sisi for his participation in the organization of the fourteenth meeting of the Conference, and for being the first President of Egypt to attend a multilateral environmental agreement meeting; and to the fellow African countries that had supported Egypt in its bid to assume the Presidency of the Conference at its fourteenth meeting. African countries, which had been working on a common negotiating position for Africa for some time, had produced a strong document that highlighted the continent's priorities in regard to safeguarding the diversity of its wealth of natural resources through efforts to, among other things, combat poaching and

illegal trade in wildlife. The document placed particular emphasis on the mainstreaming of biodiversity use and conservation into every relevant sector as a basis for all development efforts at the country level, which was a matter that Egypt, as a biodiversity-rich cradle of civilization, took very seriously, as evidenced in the presence at the current meeting of the Prime Minister and several government ministers, in the approval of a model for the implementation of national development plans, and in the drafting of an ambitious political declaration to be presented to the Conference of the Parties for its consideration in the coming days.

5. Egypt was committed to the preparation of an operational post-2020 biodiversity framework that was capable of effectively safeguarding the world's natural resources for the benefit of future generations, and it counted on the political will of all the Parties to the Convention to work together to ensure that a framework of that kind was ready for adoption by the Conference of the Parties at its fifteenth meeting. In the course of their deliberations at the current meeting, the Parties should strive to keep in mind one of the key messages to have emerged from the World Youth Forum, held in Sharm El-Sheikh from 2 to 6 November 2018, namely that diversity and culture provided the underpinnings of stability and lasting peace, and that development, peace and the environment were indivisible.

6. At the national level, Egypt continued to invest in the safeguarding of its biodiversity through projects aimed at, among other things, tackling ecosystem degradation and pollution in areas such as the Lake Manzala region and, with the support of neighbouring countries, the Nile basin. Mr. El Sisi had taken a great personal interest in that work, as shown in his support for the symbolic initiative under which the heads of the delegations, before the opening of the current meeting, had each planted an olive tree in the Peace Park in Sharm El-Sheikh.

7. Egypt was proud to be the first Arab and, indeed, African State to assume the Presidency of the Conference of the Parties, and she was grateful to Mr. El Sisi for entrusting her, as a woman, to serve as a minister in his Government and as President of the Conference. Confident that the Parties would pull together in support of the urgent action needed to protect biodiversity for the benefit of future generations and, indeed, for the survival of the only planet that humanity could call home. There was no alternative other than to ensure that that action was taken at the current meeting and she wished the participants every success in their deliberations.

*Opening statement by Ms. Cristiana Paşca Palmer, Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity*

8. Ms. Paşca Palmer welcomed participants and said that, in the 25 years since the entry into force of the Convention on Biological Diversity in 1992, meaningful progress had been attained towards the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. Loss of plant and animal diversity nonetheless continued to deepen annually, simultaneously affected and driven by climate change. The stark choice was either to continue along that path of destruction, with its myriad cascading consequences for nature and humankind, or to follow the path of conservation, restoration and transformation before an irreversible tipping point was reached. On that score, the key challenges were to accelerate achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and adopt a new post-2020 framework; reverse biodiversity loss by 2030; and, by 2050, achieve the vision of living in harmony with nature.

9. She expressed optimism about overcoming those challenges in the light of the new milestones and accomplishments realized in the three days preceding the present Conference, specifically: the adoption of the African Ministerial Declaration on Biodiversity and of a pan-African action agenda on ecosystem restoration and resilience; the convening of a high-level segment on the theme "Investing in people and the planet" and of a meeting of the Business and Diversity Forum; and the announcement of the Sharm El-Sheikh to Beijing Action Agenda for Nature and People, as well as a new initiative on nature and culture launched in conjunction with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) and the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN).

10. She highlighted some of the crucial strategic and technical issues to be addressed by the Conference, as well as the various parallel and side events organized with a view to contributing

substantially to its outcomes. She also expressed deep appreciation to the Governments of Australia, Canada, Egypt, Finland, Germany, Japan, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden and Switzerland as well as the European Union for their generous financial support aimed at ensuring the attendance of participants from developing countries and representatives of indigenous peoples and local communities. Lastly, she encouraged the Conference to be bold and wise in its decisions in the common endeavour to safeguard all life on Earth.

*Opening statement by Ms. María Fernanda Espinosa Garcés, President of the United Nations General Assembly (via video)*

11. Ms. Espinosa, in her pre-recorded video statement, said that humanity as a whole had a shared interest in protecting biodiversity and ecosystem health for the good of its own survival and that of the planet, that the sustainable use of natural resources in every country and region was key to sustainable development, poverty eradication, the protection of human rights and the peaceful coexistence of people and nations, and that it was crucial, therefore, to reverse the trend that had seen the massive loss of plant and animal species caused by human activities since the 1970s. To that end, the participants in the current meeting of the Conference of the Parties must fulfil their responsibility to ensure the implementation of the three interdependent and mutually reinforcing multilateral environmental agreements on biodiversity, climate change and combating desertification, as well as the achievement of some two thirds of the targets of the 2030 Agenda on Sustainable Development.

12. In addition to affording humanity the means to defend against natural disasters, water and food insecurity and disease, biodiversity conservation also had an impact on issues, such as migration and gender equality: a 1 per cent increase in hunger at the global level led to a 2 per cent increase in migration, which called for collective action to ensure that it was safe, orderly and regulated, and efforts to address biodiversity loss and degraded ecosystems could help to tackle gender inequalities by providing women and young girls with access to education and productive activities.

13. Humanity's survival was intrinsically linked to its capacity to live in harmony with nature, and it was crucial in rapidly changing times to ensure that that capacity was not diminished for future generations by unsustainable development. The indigenous peoples of Latin America had, since time immemorial, abided by the *buen vivir* ("living well") principle of being in balance with nature, with a collective awareness of the importance of individual well-being, freedom and dignity. That principle would hopefully serve to guide the Conference of the Parties in its deliberations at the current meeting and in its efforts to reach agreement on the courageous, essential, decisions needed for the well-being of humanity and the protection of its home planet, in particular with regard to a new biodiversity framework for the period beyond 2020.

*Opening statement by Mr. Abdel Fattah El Sisi, President of Egypt*

14. Mr. El Sisi, extending a warm welcome on behalf of the Egyptian people to all those attending the Conference in Sharm El-Sheikh, the City of Peace, said that the age-old commitment of humankind to conservation of the environment was perfectly exemplified in the sacred texts of ancient Egypt, a civilization that had prospered from its natural resources. In current-day Egypt, the path to sustainable development and social justice was also being followed with broad environmental considerations in mind. Indeed, the Egyptian Constitution laid a firm foundation for the protection and rational use of the country's natural resources, including for the purpose of saving flora and fauna from extinction.

15. Despite its efforts, the international community had been unable to halt biodiversity decline and improve the sustainable management of natural resources. It had thus sought to mobilize further to strengthen biodiversity mainstreaming by declaring the period 2011–2020 as the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity with the aim of promoting implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity over that same period. Biodiversity and ecosystem losses nonetheless continued owing to such factors as climate change, posing enormous challenges and ultimately threatening humanity.

16. The theme of the Conference – “Investing in biodiversity for people and planet” – was therefore highly relevant and reflected the concern to mainstream biodiversity in all aspects of life to ensure its protection, conservation and sustainable management, an objective that called for international cooperation, multilateral negotiation and multisectoral coordination. Egypt counted on support in its pursuit of measures and initiatives designed to combat climate change and desertification and preserve biodiversity in line with the relevant conventions. To those ends, it had mobilized financial and technical commitments and formed relevant partnerships with stakeholders, including civil society and the private sector. On a wider note, he said it was crucial not only to raise awareness of biodiversity and the risks posed by the ongoing degradation of natural resources but also to move from visions to action. With that goal in prospect, he wished the Conference every success in its deliberations.

*Regional statements*

17. The representative of Argentina, speaking on behalf of the Latin American and Caribbean Group, said that ministers attending the high-level segment two days previously had emphasized the importance of further integrating biodiversity into the economic sector and of maintaining a healthy planet. Progress in halting the loss of biodiversity over the past 25 years had not been adequate; it was incumbent on Parties to learn from the errors of the past. The Latin American and Caribbean Group was grateful for the financial resources provided to allow countries in that region to participate in activities under the Convention; nevertheless, more support would be required, with transfer of technology, in view of the challenges faced by megadiverse countries. Latin America and the Caribbean recognized the progress that had been made in implementing Article 8j of the Convention to protect and preserve traditional knowledge and to ensure that indigenous peoples and local communities were heard. In the restructuring of the Secretariat of the Convention, attention should be paid to ensuring better representation of the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean. They would work to ensure that the post-2020 framework proposed ambitious, feasible measures, that it was flexible, to meet different challenges, and that all stakeholders undertook effective action to ensure that biodiversity was addressed not only by United Nations organizations but also be all interested parties, including the general public. A broad, inclusive communication strategy was urgently needed. Synergies should be sought with the other Rio conventions and with IPBES. To ensure a significant impact in the near future, Parties should concentrate on the essentials: integrated approaches to achieve the objectives of the Convention and mobilization of resources. Latin America and the Caribbean emphasized the importance of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals as objectives for public policy.

18. The representative of the European Union and its 28 member States said that despite the successes achieved under the Convention, there should be no complacency. Most of the Aichi Targets would not be met at the current speed of progress. The post-2020 framework should ensure that Parties and others advanced its objectives. A real transformation was required in consumption and production patterns, with effective mainstreaming of biodiversity at all levels; research should be conducted on the links between each sector and biodiversity. The post-2020 framework should provide opportunities for strong partnerships with the business sector. The European Union remained committed to implementation of the Nagoya Protocol, with partners, including discussions on digital sequence information, and of the Cartagena Protocol for an effective biodiversity clearing-house, risk assessment of modified organisms.

19. The representative of Canada, speaking also on behalf of Australia, Lichtenstein, New Zealand, Norway and Switzerland, noting the alarming state of biodiversity, urged delegates to respect agreed text and resolve that in brackets. The post-2020 should be ambitious, providing a concrete, inclusive, practical, effective road map to the next meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and Parties should ensure that it was enacted when they returned to their countries, with the inclusion of indigenous and local communities and women and broader engagement of such sectors as health, production and business.

20. The representative of Belarus, speaking for the countries of Central and Eastern Europe and Central Asia, noted that Parties had improved national regulation for conservation, sustainable use of biological diversity and land management but should take further measures to conserve biodiversity in

areas of intensive mining and industrial activity and in planning infrastructure. She noted that Parties to the Nagoya Protocol were harmonizing their national legislation with its provisions. The support provided through Global Environment Facility-funded global projects allowed countries to conduct the necessary research rapidly and implement the necessary reforms. Preserving traditional knowledge on genetic resources, legal protection of that knowledge and fair and equitable access were difficult in certain political, economic and social systems as compared with countries in which indigenous peoples and local communities had survived. Strong support was needed from the international community to ensure the status of traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources and their holders under the Nagoya Protocol.

21. The representative of Rwanda, speaking on behalf of the African Group, recalled that the continent was the cradle of mankind. There were, however, trade-offs between conservation of biodiversity and economic growth and development for the projected population growth of up to 1.5 billion by 2050. Human innovation continued to provide technology to address the challenges, and resource mobilization was therefore essential. Although Africa had rich biodiversity, it was being lost rapidly. African genetic resources were being sent to other parts of the world, where they were being digitized, documented and formalized without recognition or due sharing of benefits. The region was dedicated to a pan-African vision of an integrated, prosperous, peaceful region, led by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force globally through its Agenda 2063. The aim was to build environmentally sustainable, climate-resilient economies using science, technology and innovation.

22. The representative of Malaysia, speaking on behalf of the Group of Like-Minded Megadiverse Countries, said that his group promoted the conservation of biodiversity, the sustainable use of its components, and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from their utilization. At its ministerial meeting on 15 November 2018 in Sharm El-Sheikh, it had adopted a declaration which focused on, inter alia, the mainstreaming of biodiversity, digital sequence information on genetic resources, Aichi Biodiversity Target 11, the Alliance for Zero Extinction Initiative, the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and resource mobilization. He highlighted the progress his group had made towards achieving Aichi Target 11 and said that his group reiterated its role as a mechanism to promote common interests and priorities related to the three objectives of the Convention of Biological Diversity, and its Protocols, as well as other international forums related to biological diversity and ecosystem services.

*Additional opening statements*

23. The representative of the Indigenous Women's Biodiversity Network drew attention to the loss of indigenous languages, which were directly related to biodiversity through providing understanding of diverse ecological and cultural systems. The network was concerned about continuing expansion of mining, mega-dams, logging and extracting into their homelands, which provided them with food and traditional medicine. Traditional knowledge of women in crafts, ethno-tourism and cuisine had effectively fostered social and economic development in some indigenous communities, eradicating poverty without the introduction of external industries or activities. She urged that those examples be considered in planning the post-2020 agenda. The network was alarmed by the rate of black carbon emissions and by mercury pollution, and stronger collaboration was needed among indigenous women, governments and others in that context. Unfortunately, indigenous peoples were not recognized in some countries, and indigenous women in many regions experienced various forms of violence. She welcomed mention of free, prior, informed consent in the documents of the Convention, as indigenous women were often deprived of that human right. Indigenous languages, knowledge systems, epistemology, cosmology, lands and waters were all strong support systems for building a holistic relationship with the planet.

24. The representative of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity (IIFB) thanked the Governments of Egypt, Germany, Mexico, New Zealand and Norway for their contributions to the Voluntary Fund to support the participation of indigenous peoples and local communities in the present meeting and the Nature and Culture Summit held in Sharm El-Sheikh from 22 to 24 November 2018. Indigenous and local communities brought solutions to global strategies for the protection of biodiversity

and the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals; the lack of sustainable financial mechanisms for their participation presented a challenge for them. Indigenous peoples were concerned by the loss of biodiversity and the dangers faced when defending nature but were ready to work to ensure the success in the formulation of the post-2020 global biodiversity framework and to engage in a genuine partnership to achieve the 2050 Vision of living in harmony with nature.

25. The representative of the CBD Alliance said that the Earth's capacity to regenerate was a limit that should be respected. Fundamental systemic change was required, which meant agreeing on concrete, time-bound limits on activities that destroyed nature. Mainstreaming should not be used to exonerate large corporations, large-scale polluters should not influence policy and countries should not use the present meeting to greenwash their images. Businesses had to be held accountable, through compliance mechanisms, for the damage they caused. Nature was not a monetary good, and false solutions, such as biodiversity offsets, should stop. Disinvestment was required from all sectors that caused destruction to the environment, and Parties had to approve and apply a procedure to avoid and manage conflicts of interest. The inequalities and power asymmetries caused by the system of development could not continue, and post-2020 efforts had to be led by stakeholders such as women, indigenous peoples and local communities and youth, all of whom were already suffering the effects of current inaction: they deserved restorative justice. The precautionary principle had to be applied and prior and informed consent had to be strengthened; any release of the genetic extermination technology, called gene drives, had to cease. The use of digital sequence information without benefit-sharing was both inequitable and a long-term threat. Parties were urged to develop a more equitable system and were also called upon to re-establish an ad-hoc technical expert group on risk. An estimated 80 per cent of the world's remaining biodiversity was found in the territories and lands of indigenous peoples and local communities, and more had to be done to support those communities in their own efforts to collectively govern, manage, protect and conserve their territories.

26. The representative of the Global Youth Biodiversity Network (GBYN) said that inequalities and power asymmetries had increased in the global political economy with the spread of a model of governance that was based on fear and repression. That system was a root cause of biodiversity loss, the direct impact of which was the marginalization of vulnerable groups, such as youth, women, indigenous peoples and local communities. Young women and men were resisting the threats of an unfair political system and were demonstrating how to thrive with biodiversity. They had lost faith in their political leaders and wanted to be effectively involved in all the processes shaping the post-2020 biodiversity agenda. She called on all Governments to think of youth as a strategic partner for the design, implementation and reporting of the national initiatives to implement the Convention. GYBN had recently held five regional youth capacity building workshops, had plans for two more during 2019, and hoped to organize other workshops in the remaining world regions. Governments were urged to work with GYBN and further its programme.

27. Anne Larigauderie, Executive Secretary of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES), said that the present meeting was an important milestone for both the evaluation of progress towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, as well as for planning for the post-2020 biodiversity framework. She reported on the activities of IPBES and the programme for its seventh session, to be held in Paris from 29 April to 4 May 2019, at which the Plenary would adopt the next work programme for IPBES covering the period until 2030. Work had also started on the assessment of the many values of nature and its benefits and the assessment of the sustainable use of wild species. The first drafts of those assessments would be available during 2019, and a call was currently open for the nomination of experts for the assessment of invasive alien species.



*Annex III*

**INTERACTIVE DIALOGUE ON “APPROACHES TO LIVING IN HARMONY WITH NATURE”**

1. At the 3rd plenary session of the meeting of the Conference of the Parties, on 20 November 2018, an interactive dialogue was held on the theme “Approaches to living in harmony with nature”. Following an introductory presentation entitled “Fragments of Extinction” by the Italian sound artist and researcher Mr. David Monacchi, drawing on field research in the world’s last remaining areas of undisturbed primary equatorial rainforest, the scene was set for the dialogue by a panel of four experts drawn from the United Nations system, the scientific community and indigenous peoples and local communities, each of whom presented their views on the theme. The dialogue was moderated by the Executive Secretary.

**A. Panel presentations**

*Mr. Paul Leadley, professor of ecology, Paris-Sud University, France*

2. Mr. Leadley presented an overview of the work of a growing community of scientists on models and scenarios that could help to pave the way for the achievement of the 2050 Vision of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. Recent research had confirmed most existing biodiversity indicators, including those taking into account the actions undertaken under the Convention, to have confirmed the state of biodiversity had continued to decline and had confirmed the urgent need for more ambitious efforts not only to halt but also to reverse the decline, i.e. to “bend the curve”. New indicators had been suggested, such as population trends of wild species, conservation status and biotic integrity of ecosystems, which made it possible to draw hypothetical curves and project into the future, based on both observations and models and scenarios. Statistical extrapolations of indices across the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, for instance, had shown the decline in states of biodiversity to have continued over time, in spite of increased efforts to address the issue, owing to increased pressures on biodiversity. Meanwhile, the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, which used new sustainability scenarios known as the “Rio+20 scenarios” to highlight desired future outcomes, had made clear that the capacity to evaluate the trends at the global level had only emerged in the previous five years.

3. On the question of what it would take to bend the curve, current research work, including that supported by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES), had shown that no single course of action would suffice and that it was crucial to identify a portfolio of actions, to which end the use of models and scenarios was key. While the business-as-usual approach could lead to the stabilization of biodiversity indicators, it was probably necessary to go further. There were a number of ways to achieve sustainability, such as through technological change and changes in patterns of consumption, and the answer was to strive for a portfolio that comprised a mix of traditional conservation to protect species and ecosystems, which must continue; efforts to promote sustainable food production and consumption, as well as sustainable water use; and ecosystem restoration, without which the curve could never be bent. One scenario in regard to the portfolios involved meeting all the Aichi Biodiversity Targets to render the entire Earth more biodiversity friendly, as opposed to the “half-Earth” approach, which, among other things, greatly increased the risk of conflict over food supply. Countries had many options in terms of deciding the most appropriate courses of action, including not only technological but also non-technological solutions, such as reducing deforestation and promoting reforestation, which depended on the national and local context in which they would be implemented.

*Ms. Josefa Cariño Tauli, co-coordinator of the Southeast Asia chapter of Global Youth Biodiversity Network, the Philippines*

4. Ms. Cariño Tauli, a member of the Igorot group of indigenous peoples, noted the lack of progress in achieving the 2020 goals under the Convention, stressing that it was important to resist the temptation to defer action until the strategic plan for the post-2020 period, and that action must be taken to address the biodiversity crisis without delay.

5. Indigenous peoples, guided by their traditional values and practices, had been active in the sustainable use and management of natural resources for the survival of present and future generations for

thousands of years. As the guardians of biodiversity, indigenous peoples and local communities were collectively advancing efforts to achieve the objectives set out in the Strategic Plan and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and supporting their actions was among the most effective means to that end. Mainstream conservation efforts, however, excluded them from the solution, which was a violation of their human rights to land, life, free prior and informed consent, and a safe and healthy environment. A rights-based approach that respected and protected the territories of indigenous peoples was key to the 2050 Vision goal of ensuring that people lived in harmony with nature. The full integration of indigenous knowledge systems and practices into the Convention would make it possible to draw on traditional agroecological farming systems for solutions to currently unsustainable production and consumption patterns; to effectively manage the current network of protected areas; to mainstream biodiversity into economic development; to promote the conservation of local languages and, hence, cultural and linguistic diversity; and to address the critical issue of social justice and equality.

6. Intergenerational learning and exchange was crucial to the transmission of knowledge from elders to youth but it was not just a one-way process: the elders also had much to learn from young people. As the inheritors of knowledge, both indigenous and global youth had a responsibility to carry that knowledge for future generations and, hence, to contribute to the adaptability and resilience of their communities. She urged her elders to listen to and trust in the new ideas, new skills and energy of her generation. Youth and young children were particularly vulnerable to food and water shortages, war, environmental disasters, unemployment, crime and poverty and they should be given a chance to participate in decision-making on the problems that affected them and to contribute to efforts to tackle the current environment crisis and enable people to live in harmony with nature.

*Mr. Fuwen Wei, professor of wildlife ecology and conservation biology, Institute of Zoology, Chinese Academy of Sciences, China*

7. Mr. Wei, in a presentation entitled “How to guarantee unity of nature and man – ecological civilization”, drew attention to the fact that the Chinese Government, in response to warnings by the scientific community about the need to address an environmental crisis that taken the Earth to the brink of the sixth mass extinction of plant and animal life, had proposed adhering to the concept of an ecological civilization: a form of civilization encompassing humanity’s prehistoric dependence on nature, its transformation and subjugation of nature under the agricultural then industrial revolutions, and present-day respect for and protection of nature through coordinated implementation of innovative, green, means of sustainable development in pursuit of a more stable and healthy life.

8. Most of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets were unlikely to be met by 2020, possibly owing to the overly ambitious standards that had been set and the conflicts between conservation and development-related objectives. The focus of protected areas to date had been confined to the safeguarding of biodiversity and endangered ecosystems without taking into account that of human beings. Since human beings were unable to live without the safe food, clean water and fresh air provided by ecosystem services, it was crucial to forge a link between humanity and nature. To that end, protected areas could be redefined as core production areas for the good of human survival and social development, which could help to raise awareness and foster the active participation of civil society.

9. With the global population set to grow to an estimated 10 billion by 2050 and the amount of land available on the decline, the question was how much attention should be given to nature conservation. The answer, of course, was as much as possible and China, which had been remarkably successful in saving the giant panda from the near extinction it had faced as a result of habitat fragmentation and shrinkage, for example, as illustrated by the fact that the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) had upgraded the species’ status from endangered to vulnerable, was suggesting a new approach to identify the point at which a balance must be struck between the goal of conserving nature and other objectives. The so-called “nature proportion” or “‘N’ per cent” concept had been developed as a science-based means of establishing the share of natural areas at the global or national level required for humanity to survive, on the one hand, and identifying biodiversity hotspots on the other. Ensuring human survival was therefore

considered a basic goal. The Chinese Academy of Sciences, which had already initiated a project to establish an N per cent global research network, was developing an N per cent calculation and indicator system and looking into ways of mainstreaming the concept into the country's policymaking, legislation and regulations, for which teamwork would be essential.

*Mr. Halidor Thorgeissen, former Senior Director of Strategy for the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and strategic advisor to the Executive Secretary on the post-2020 process*

10. Mr. Thorgeissen, setting the context for his remarks, recalled that the Paris Agreement set the upper limit for global warming at 2°C, with stabilization ideally closer to 1.5°C, and that the aggregate effect of Parties' contributions to the resulting mitigation goal was connected to the long-term objective through a five-yearly global stock-taking exercise. Concerning his main message, he said that the fledgling Global Climate Action Agenda continued to offer great potential for further promoting a cooperative spirit among all stakeholders. Driven by political ambition, a sense of urgency and appreciation for the tangible benefits of early action, it had already inspired a collective drive for rapid progress and lowered the political threshold for action by allowing governments to move forward in partnership. It had also provided an entry point for business. Some of the ground-breaking measures deployed in that context could be adapted for biodiversity purposes. They included the establishment of a web-based platform through which non-State actors could report results; the publication of a yearbook highlighting successes and trends; and the organization of annual conferences of parties, which served as a useful forum for partnering and sharing outcomes.

11. Important steps had been taken along the road to the Paris Agreement, however, first of all with the aim of enhancing climate action prior to 2020, which had prompted systematic efforts to seek solutions in key sectors. The United Nations Climate Summit held in September 2014 had then mobilized action coalitions and engaged the leadership of business, creating a momentum subsequently channelled into the Lima-Paris Action Agenda, in which the many climate-related actions under way during the final Paris Agreement negotiations had essentially been rooted. A parallel could in fact be drawn between the newly-announced Sharm El Sheikh to Beijing Action Agenda for Nature and People and that Agenda, which had strengthened the unity of purpose and support across the spectrum for an ambitious agreement. The need for such an agreement had furthermore been heightened by the existing knowledge that the total sum of Nationally Declared Contributions (NDCs) would be insufficient to achieve the intended objective. Noting that many climate actions had significant biodiversity outcomes and were closely aligned with the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, he emphasized that words must be transformed into action to unleash the enormous untapped possibilities available for addressing biodiversity challenges.

## **B. Interactive dialogue**

12. The Executive Secretary, after summarizing the key messages from the presentations, invited questions from the floor for members of the panel.

13. Mr. Thorgeissen, in response to a comment from a representative of Egypt, said that the human relationship with nature was indeed paramount but must be steered away from its current direction towards one with more desirable outcomes. Replying to a question from a representative of Switzerland about the form of the process leading up to the Paris Agreement, he said that the partnership established in 2014 among the outgoing and incoming presidencies of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), the United Nations Secretary-General's Climate Change Support Team and the UNFCCC secretariat, with the aim of taking forward the Lima-Paris Action Agenda, had been purely informal. Thematic days had then been organized in Paris during the Conference of the Parties to the Framework Convention, the main intention of which had been to provide an opportunity for the delivery of progress reports or the announcement of new initiatives. The Parties had

welcomed that informal approach, with the result that it had been instituted as a means of facilitating dynamic action and cooperative efforts towards the set objectives. On the other hand, it had increased venue capacity needs, which had implications for those hosting conferences of the Parties. Also useful was the fact that successive incoming and outgoing conference presidencies each appointed a high-level climate champion to assist in driving forward climate action. Another worthwhile measure had been the establishment of the Data Partnerships for the Non-State Actor Zone for Climate Action (NAZCA) portal, hosted by the UNFCCC secretariat, which showcased the diverse range of actions being undertaken globally to address climate change. In short, the initiatives mentioned had not been negotiated as such but were rather driven by the realization that collective efforts were essential to achieving the Paris Agreement goals.

14. In reply to a question from a representative of Liberia concerning the undermining effect of political decisions on the Paris Agreement, he said that the declaration by one Party that it intended to withdraw from the Agreement had by no means affected the pace of ratification of an instrument that had already entered into force in record time. Indeed, in line with the growing understanding of the need for climate action, international political support for the Agreement had intensified and as yet remained undiminished. Any political difficulties associated with the Agreement were henceforth likely to be bound up with the national choices to be made in connection with such matters as infrastructure, decarbonization and land use.

15. Responding to a question from a representative of Canada on the lessons to be drawn from the drawn from the experience of the UNFCCC for conducting and structuring a transparent, inclusive and Party-led process for the development of a post-2020 global biodiversity framework, he said that the Paris Agreement negotiations had been fully Party-driven, in accordance with an agreement reached at the seventeenth session of the Conference of the Parties, and that they had been conducted in an ad hoc subsidiary body established by the Conference and co-chaired by one developing and one developed country. It was important to note that the Conference of the Parties met annually, with government ministers providing political guidance and occasionally playing an active part in the negotiations. Meanwhile, ministers also had opportunities to engage with each other at informal meetings throughout the year hosted by the successive presidencies and supporting Governments. Early exchanges had centred on the conceptual nature of the process, including the need for, among other things, stock-taking, an ambition cycle and a transparent measurement, recording and verification framework. A major milestone had been reached at the halfway point, at the nineteenth session of the Conference of the Parties, when it had been agreed, in a departure from customary practices in the realm of international diplomacy, that intended nationally determined contributions would be communicated before the final agreement had been concluded. The critical final step had occurred at the twenty-first session of the Conference of the Paris, when the ad hoc subsidiary body, after completing its work, had communicated the status of the negotiations to the President of the Conference, who had then called a meeting of ministers to resolve any outstanding issues. The co-chairs of the subsidiary body had then assisted in structuring the negotiating text, submissions had been made and several in-session workshops had been held to explore specific critical components. Other contributions had been minimal owing to the intensity of the intergovernmental exchanges.

16. Mr. Leadley, in reply to a question from a representative of Switzerland about the development of appropriate indicators, said that a good starting principle was to ensure that indicators could be modelled into the future while also measuring key aspects of biodiversity. Examples meeting those criteria included indicators relating to: population change, which could be tracked through the Living Planet Index; conservation status, which could be tracked through the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species; and biodiversity intactness, which had recently become trackable. Indicators could also be calculated for specific taxa and, in a hierarchical manner, at multiple spatial, national, regional and global scales.

17. Responding to a comment from a representative of Morocco about the timid nature of the action taken to address biodiversity loss to date, and further to another comment by a representative of the Global Forest Coalition, he said that the discussions on the use of scenarios and models had confirmed that the current situation called for changes that absolutely had to be transformative. Business-as-usual approaches would not suffice and a portfolio of actions was key to paving the way for a positive future and the achievement of the 2050 Vision; every action in the portfolio would call for transformative change; and the fact that the focus was shifting to global-scale scenarios and models did not mean to say that the changes had to come from the top – in many cases they must be the product of a bottom-up process.

18. Mr. Wei, in connection with the earlier question about indicators, said that the N percentage was a new statistical calculation devised with the aim of benefiting future generations and indicating human needs for food, air and clean water, which inevitably varied among countries. The related scale should be developed through a bottom-up process in order to attract the widest possible support from all stakeholders.

19. Responding to a question from a representative of Uruguay on whether conservation efforts should focus on the protection of 100 per cent of territory, he said that action to protect nature must be considered the starting point for striking the right balance between conservation and development and that only then could attention be turned to the protection of human civilization. The unity of nature and people was key and a healthy environment was an invaluable asset. Countries must also have their own context-specific institutional frameworks, laws and regulations in place before they could build on the concept of ecological civilization, and developing countries in particular would find it hard to determine the N percentage figure, based on the demand for environmental conservation.

20. Further to a comment from a representative of the African Union on the importance of prioritizing fair and equitable benefit-sharing in order to encourage indigenous peoples and local communities to participate in nature conservation and sustainable development, he said that Governments should strive to promote measures such as transfer payments in order to ensure that indigenous peoples in protected areas enjoyed the benefits of green development.

*Annex IV*

**PARALLEL EVENTS AND AWARDS**

*Parallel events*

1. At the 2nd plenary session of the meeting, on 17 November 2018, Mr. Carlos Manuel Rodriguez, Minister of Environment and Energy, Costa Rica, reported on the Global Business and Biodiversity Forum, held back-to-back with the present meeting. The participants had recognized that the loss of ecosystems and biodiversity put human well-being at risk and undermined the achievement of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. They were also cognizant that businesses had significant impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem services, and that businesses also depended on biodiversity and ecosystem services. There were significant opportunities for developing innovative financial tools and for integrating biodiversity objectives into national economic development plans, which could generate significant opportunities for developing new business models in key economic sectors. Governments needed to recognize business realities, and the importance of clear and predictable national and international policies to enable long-term business planning and investment. Creating the necessary policy and regulatory frameworks would help mainstream biodiversity and sustainability into business operations, but that required changing the narrative to emphasize economic opportunities and using language and metrics that business understood. An ambitious post-2020 global biodiversity framework should build on the existing good practices for managing biodiversity and the fourth United Nations Environment Assembly, being held from 11 to 15 March 2019, should take action to create an enabling environment for mainstreaming biodiversity and sustainability into business operations.
2. At the 5th plenary session of the meeting, on 25 November 2018, a number of other representatives provided highlights of events in which they had participated.
3. Reporting on the outcomes of the Nature and Culture Summit held on 22–24 November 2018, Ms. Ghanimat Azhdari of the Centre for Sustainable Development and Environment (CENESTA) in Iran read the final declaration of the summit (CBD/COP/14/INF/46).
4. Ms. Cathy Oke, Vice-President of Local Governments for Sustainability (ICLEI), reported on the outcomes of sixth Global Biodiversity Summit of Local and Subnational Governments on “Mainstreaming Biodiversity for Urban and Regional Development”, held on 23–24 November 2018. She introduced highlights of the Sharm El-Sheikh Communique for Local and Subnational Action for Nature and People 2018 (CBD/COP/14/INF/48) and said that as the future was urban, her constituency supported accelerated action toward the post-2020 global biodiversity framework. The meeting in Sharm El-Sheikh should be remembered as a key meeting on the path toward ensuring that biodiversity received the same recognition that climate change had received following the adoption of the UNFCCC Paris Agreement on 12 December 2015.
5. Ms. Sheila Wertz-Kanounnikoff, Secretariat of the Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management and FAO, reported on the Second Wildlife Forum that had taken place on 21 November 2018 on the theme “Sustainable Use for Conservation and Livelihoods”, with the African Union Commission. The forum had brought together stakeholders from across the globe to discuss experiences and seek creative solutions for the health and security of people and wildlife, the wild meat crisis and unsustainable use of wildlife. Over 170 participants on site and an additional 500 participants on Facebook had engaged in sessions on: people and wildlife: health and security; sharing wild meat: resolving conflicts between subsistence and commercial uses; from sites in Africa to shelves in Asia: solutions to unsustainable wildlife use and illegal trade; and wildlife and people in 2050: a vision for sustainable wildlife management. The discussions would contribute to setting priorities on sustainable wildlife management in the post-2020 biodiversity framework. An animated video, “Together we are stronger”, had been presented on the partnership’s work, and Ms. Paşca Palmer had presented the biennial Markhor award of the International Council for Game and Wildlife Conservation to the Finnish Wildlife Agency for its “LIFE+ Return of Rural Wetlands” project to ensure that wetlands remained a part of the Finnish “living landscape”. Hungary had announced its intention to host a Wildlife Forum in Budapest in 2021.

6. Ms. Lily Rodríguez reported on the fourth Science Forum, organized by the International Union of Biological Sciences, jointly with the European Commission, with the support of the European knowledge and learning mechanism to improve the policy-science-society interface on biodiversity and ecosystem services (EKLIPSE), the Inter-American Institute for Global Change Research and the Convention secretariat. Discussions had addressed the challenges to operationalization of transitions and transformational change to achieve the 2050 biodiversity vision. Massive, robust efforts were required at all levels to support health and a better life for human society. The main changes would be social, mainstreaming biodiversity to ensure a balance between development and conservation and creating ecological, social and political connectivity. The concept that global problems should be solved with local solutions would require more effective communication, policy and governance models. Such socio-political changes required integration of natural and social sciences to find clear-cut answers for policy-making, with equal consideration of local and traditional knowledge. The 2050 vision should be multidimensional, with nature for nature, nature for society and nature as part of cultures, seeking balance to achieve the common vision of living in harmony with nature. Preventing extinctions, reversing declines, retaining intactness and restoring ecosystems would not be enough, and priority should be given to the main drivers of biodiversity loss, which were often external. Nature-based solutions were one of the best means for interlinkage with global agendas such as the SDGs and climate change. Two types of innovation—incremental and radical—would be required. Global commitments should be aligned with local and national policies, and biodiversity should be mainstreamed into sectoral silos. Science should provide understanding of the trade-offs between development and conservation and identify thresholds for ensuring sustainable use of biodiversity. The International Union of Biological Sciences recommended enabling conditions, such as awareness-raising, and information to measure progress and funding for cost-effective solutions to implement the post-2020 agenda.

7. Ms. Marie-Claire Cordonier Segger, Centre for International Sustainable Development Law and the International Law School for Sustainable Development, reported that Parties and observers to the Convention and other biodiversity agreements were convening a global biodiversity law and governance community of practice to support implementation of the Convention and the SDGs. Carefully crafted, faithfully enforced legal and institutional reforms could remove barriers to achieving the objectives of the Convention. The second Biodiversity Law and Governance Day had identified innovations, shared experiences and a way forward in mainstreaming biodiversity into other sectors through law, by public participation, access to information and environmental assessments, including strategic assessment. Legal and governance tools, including rights-based approaches and indigenous treaties, would be useful for achieving the Strategic Plan 2020. Legal measures could provide a framework for emerging technologies and contribute to the objectives of the Nagoya Protocol. Over 320 international treaties and organizations were involved in biodiversity and ecosystems, and law and governance mechanisms could be used to improve coordination and cohesion among them. The aims of the event had been to share innovative legal and institutional challenges, mechanisms and best practices; catalyse knowledge exchange to find new approaches and understanding; and support law and policy innovation, action and capacity development for implementing the Convention.

*2018 MIDORI Prize for Biodiversity*

8. At the second plenary session of the meeting, on 17 November 2018, a presentation ceremony was held for the 2018 MIDORI Prize for Biodiversity. Ms. Paşca Palmer introduced the prize and a film was shown on the work of the 2018 prizewinners, Ms. Kathy MacKinnon, Chair of the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) World Commission on Protected Areas; Mr. Assad Serhal, Director General of the Society for the Protection of Nature in Lebanon; and Dr. Abdul Hamid Zakri, Joint-Chair of the Malaysian Industry-Government Group for High Technology. Mr. Hamdallah Zedan of the Government of Egypt delivered concluding remarks.

*Pathfinder Award for Innovation and Nature Conservation*

9. At the 2nd plenary session of the meeting, on 17 November 2018, a ceremony was held to present the 2018 Pathfinder Award for innovation and nature conservation, established to recognize outstanding and innovative solutions for financing protected and conserved areas. Mr. Trevor Sandwith, Director of the IUCN Global Protected Areas Programme and Ms. Midori Paxton, Head of Ecosystems and Biodiversity at the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) introduced the awards. The following awards were then presented:

- Winner: Prespa Ohrid Nature Trust (PONT), for establishing long-term financing also used to attract co-financing for important conservation activities
- Runner-up: Assist Social Capital CIC for Oasis: opening access to sustainable independent income streams
- Special commendation: Ms. Candice Stevens of BirdLife South Africa and the Government of South Africa for the biodiversity tax incentives for South Africa's network of protected areas
- Special commendation: Masungi Georeserve Foundation in the Philippines, for the Georeserve Model: Mindful engineering as a means of building sustainable tourism value and income in conservation areas

*2018 Clearing House Mechanism Awards*

10. At the fifth plenary session of the meeting, on 25 November 2018, a ceremony was held to present the 2018 Clearing House Mechanism awards. Before the awards were presented the meeting paid special tribute to Mr. Olivier de Munck who had led the development of the Clearing House Mechanism (CHM) and who had passed away earlier in the year. There were two categories for the awards; the first class for Parties that had established their national CHM before the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties and a second class for those that would establish their national CHM between the thirteenth and fourteenth meetings of the Conference of the Parties. Each award was granted in three classes: gold silver and bronze. The following awards were then presented:

- Second class: Gold: Indonesia
  - Second class: Silver: Sri Lanka
  - Second class: Bronze: Guinea-Bissau
  - First class: Gold: Burundi
  - First class: Silver Colombia
  - First class: Bronze: Morocco
  - Special commendation with a certificate of achievement: Canada, Guatemala, Honduras and Malaysia
-